

# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

### Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: RL78 Debug

Target Device RL78 Family

All information contained in these matenals, including products and product specifications, represents information on the product at the time of publication and is subject to change by Renesas Electronics Corp. without notice. Please review the latest information published by Renesas Electronics Corp. through various means, including the Renesas Electronics Corp. website (http://www.renesas.com).

Renesas Electronics www.renesas.com

#### Notice

- 1. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation of these circuits, software, and information in the design of your equipment. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
- 2. Renesas Electronics has used reasonable care in preparing the information included in this document, but Renesas Electronics does not warrant that such information is error free. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred by you resulting from errors in or omissions from the information included herein.
- 3. Renesas Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
- 4. You should not alter, modify, copy, or otherwise misappropriate any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from such alteration, modification, copy or otherwise misappropriation of Renesas Electronics product.
- 5. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following two quality grades: "Standard" and "High Quality". The recommended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below.

"Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; and industrial robots etc.

"High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control systems; anti-disaster systems; anticrime systems; and safety equipment etc.

Renesas Electronics products are neither intended nor authorized for use in products or systems that may pose a direct threat to human life or bodily injury (artificial life support devices or systems, surgical implantations etc.), or may cause serious property damages (nuclear reactor control systems, military equipment etc.). You must check the quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product before using it in a particular application. You may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application for which it is not intended. Renesas Electronics shall not be in any way liable for any damages or losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product for which the product is not intended by Renesas Electronics.

- 6. You should use the Renesas Electronics products described in this document within the range specified by Renesas Electronics, especially with respect to the maximum rating, operating supply voltage range, movement power voltage range, heat radiation characteristics, installation and other product characteristics. Renesas Electronics shall have no liability for malfunctions or damages arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products beyond such specified ranges.
- 7. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of its products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Further, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. Please be sure to implement safety measures to guard them against the possibility of physical injury, and injury or damage caused by fire in the event of the failure of a Renesas Electronics product, such as safety design for hardware and software including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult, please evaluate the safety of the final products or systems manufactured by you.
- 8. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. Please use Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
- 9. Renesas Electronics products and technology may not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations. You should not use Renesas Electronics products or technology described in this document for any purpose relating to military applications or use by the military, including but not limited to the development of weapons of mass destruction. When exporting the Renesas Electronics products or technology described in this document, you should comply with the applicable export control laws and regulations and follow the procedures required by such laws and regulations.
- 10. It is the responsibility of the buyer or distributor of Renesas Electronics products, who distributes, disposes of, or otherwise places the product with a third party, to notify such third party in advance of the contents and conditions set forth in this document, Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties as a result of unauthorized use of Renesas Electronics products.
- 11. This document may not be reproduced or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
- 12. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products, or if you have any other inquiries.
- (Note 1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its majorityowned subsidiaries.
- (Note 2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

### How to Use This Manual

This manual describes the role of the CubeSuite+ integrated development environment for developing applications and systems for RL78 family, and provides an outline of its features.

CubeSuite+ is an integrated development environment (IDE) for RL78 family, integrating the necessary tools for the development phase of software (e.g. design, implementation, and debugging) into a single platform.

By providing an integrated environment, it is possible to perform all development using just this product, without the need to use many different tools separately.

Readers	This manual is intended for users who wish to understand the functions of the CubeSuite+ and design software and hardware application systems.	
Purpose	This manual is intended to give users an understanding of the functions of the CubeSuite+ to use for reference in developing the hardware or software of systems using these devices.	
Organization	This manual can be broadly divided into the following units. CHAPTER 1 GENERAL CHAPTER 2 FUNCTIONS APPENDIX A WINDOW REFERENCE APPENDIX B USER OPEN INTERFACE APPENDIX C INDEX	
How to Read This Manual	It is assumed that the readers of this manual have general knowledge of electricity, logic circuits, and microcontrollers.	
Conventions	Data significance: Active low representation: Note: Caution: Remark: Numeric representation:	Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right XXX (overscore over pin or signal name) Footnote for item marked with Note in the text Information requiring particular attention Supplementary information Decimal XXXX Hexadecimal 0xXXXX

#### **Related Documents**

The related documents indicated in this publication may include preliminary versions. However, preliminary versions are not marked as such.

Document Name		Document No.
CubeSuite+	Start	R20UT2444E
Integrated Development Environment	V850 Design	R20UT2134E
User's Manual	R8C Design	R20UT2135E
	RL78 Design	R20UT2136E
	78K0R Design	R20UT2137E
	78K0 Design	R20UT2138E
	RX Coding	R20UT2470E
	V850 Coding	R20UT0553E
	Coding for CX Compiler	R20UT2139E
	R8C Coding	R20UT0576E
	RL78, 78K0R Coding	R20UT2140E
	78K0 Coding	R20UT2141E
	RX Build	R20UT2472E
	V850 Build	R20UT0557E
	Build for CX Compiler	R20UT2142E
	R8C Build	R20UT0575E
	RL78, 78K0R Build	R20UT2143E
	78K0 Build	R20UT0783E
	RX Debug	R20UT2350E
	V850 Debug	R20UT2446E
	R8C Debug	R20UT0770E
	RL78 Debug	This manual
	78K0R Debug	R20UT0732E
	78K0 Debug	R20UT0731E
	Analysis	R20UT2447E
	Message	R20UT2448E

Caution The related documents listed above are subject to change without notice. Be sure to use the latest edition of each document when designing.

All trademarks or registered trademarks in this document are the property of their respective owners.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### CHAPTER 1 GENERAL ... 8

- 1.1 Summary ... 8
- 1.2 Features ... 8

#### CHAPTER 2 FUNCTIONS ... 9

- 2.1 Overview ... 9
- 2.2 Preparation before Debugging ... 12
  - 2.2.1 Confirm the connection to a host machine ... 12
- 2.3 Configuration of Operating Environment of the Debug Tool ... 14
  - 2.3.1 Select the debug tool to use ... 14
    - 2.3.2 [IECUBE] ... 15
    - 2.3.3 [E1] ... 27
    - 2.3.4 [E20] ... 35
    - 2.3.5 [EZ Emulator] ... 43
    - 2.3.6 [Simulator] ... 50
- 2.4 Connect to/Disconnect from the Debug Tool ... 56
  - 2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool ... 56
  - 2.4.2 Disconnect from the debug tool ... 56
  - 2.4.3 Connect to the debug tool using hot plug-in [E1][E20] ... 57
- 2.5 Download/Upload Programs ... 59
  - 2.5.1 Execute downloading ... 59
    - 2.5.2 Advanced downloading ... 62
    - 2.5.3 Execute uploading ... 66
- 2.6 Display/Change Programs ... 68
  - 2.6.1 Display source files ... 68
  - 2.6.2 Display the result of disassembling ... 75
  - 2.6.3 Run a build in parallel with other operations ... 79
  - 2.6.4 Perform line assembly ... 80
- 2.7 Execute Programs ... 82
  - 2.7.1 Reset microcontroller (CPU) ... 82
  - 2.7.2 Execute programs ... 82
  - 2.7.3 Execute programs in steps ... 84
- 2.8 Stop Programs (Break) ... 87
  - 2.8.1 Stop the program manually ... 87
  - 2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint) ... 87
  - 2.8.3 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (break event) ... 91
  - 2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs ... 93
  - 2.8.5 Stop the program when an invalid execution is detected [IECUBE] ... 98
  - 2.8.6 Other break causes ... 99
- 2.9 Display/Change the Memory, Register and Variable ... 100
  - 2.9.1 Display/change the memory ... 100

- 2.9.2 Display/change the CPU register ... 110
- 2.9.3 Display/change the SFR ... 112
- 2.9.4 Display/change global variables/static variables ... 115
- 2.9.5 Display/change local variables ... 115
- 2.9.6 Display/change watch-expressions ... 117
- 2.10 Display Information on Function Call from Stack ... 124
  - 2.10.1 Display call stack information ... 124
- 2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs ... 126
  - 2.11.1 Configure the trace operation ... 126
  - 2.11.2 Collect execution history until stop of the execution ... 129
  - 2.11.3 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section ... 130
  - 2.11.4 Collect execution history only when the condition is met [IECUBE][Simulator] ... 133
  - 2.11.5 Stop/restart collection of execution history [IECUBE][Simulator] ... 135
  - 2.11.6 Display the collected execution history ... 136
  - 2.11.7 Clear the trace memory ... 138
  - 2.11.8 Search the trace data ... 138
  - 2.11.9 Save the contents of execution history ... 143
- 2.12 Measure Execution Time of Programs ... 145
  - 2.12.1 Measure execution time until stop of the execution ... 145
  - 2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator] ... 146
  - 2.12.3 Measurable time ranges ... 148
- 2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator] ... 149
  - 2.13.1 Configure the coverage measurement ... 149
  - 2.13.2 Display the coverage measurement result ... 150
- 2.14 Set an Action into Programs ... 153
  - 2.14.1 Inset printf ... 153
- 2.15 Manage Events ... 156
  - 2.15.1 Change the state of set events (valid/invalid) ... 156
  - 2.15.2 Display only particular event types ... 157
  - 2.15.3 Jump to the event address ... 157
  - 2.15.4 Edit detailed settings of events ... 158
  - 2.15.5 Delete events ... 163
  - 2.15.6 Write comment to events ... 164
  - 2.15.7 Notes for setting events ... 164
- 2.16 Use Smart Analog Function [E1][E20] ... 167
- 2.17 Use Hook Function ... 169
- 2.18 Use the Simulator GUI [Simulator] ... 171
  - 2.18.1 Check the I/O waveform of the microcontroller ... 172
  - 2.18.2 Input signals to the pins ... 172
  - 2.18.3 Perform serial communication ... 173
  - 2.18.4 Use buttons, LEDs, level gauges, and other components ... 173
- 2.19 About Input Value ... 174
  - 2.19.1 Input rule ... 174
  - 2.19.2 Symbol name completion function ... 175
  - 2.19.3 Icons for invalid input ... 175

#### APPENDIX A WINDOW REFERENCE ... 176

A.1 Description ... 176

#### APPENDIX B USER OPEN INTERFACE ... 478

- B.1 Overview ... 478
  - B.1.1 Types of interface functions ... 479
  - B.1.2 Interface methods ... 479
  - B.1.3 Development environment ... 480
- B.2 Creating User Model ... 481
  - B.2.1 Program configuration ... 481
  - B.2.2 Outline of programming ... 482
  - B.2.3 Example of program file (UserModel.c) ... 484
  - B.2.4 Compilation and linking ... 485
- B.3 Embedding User Model ... 486
  - B.3.1 Description in simulator configuration file ... 486
  - B.3.2 Example of simulator configuration file ... 488
- **B.4 Supplied Interface Functions ... 490** 
  - B.4.1 Overview ... 490
  - B.4.2 Basic interface functions ... 492
  - B.4.3 Time interface functions ... 496
  - B.4.4 Pin interface functions ... 503
  - B.4.5 External bus interface functions ... 512
  - B.4.6 Serial interface functions ... 519
  - B.4.7 Signal output unit interface functions ... 538
  - B.4.8 Error numbers ... 544
- B.5 User-Defined Functions ... 545
- B.6 Sample Program (Timer Model) ... 559
  - B.6.1 Overview ... 559
  - B.6.2 Configuration ... 559
  - B.6.3 Operation ... 559
  - B.6.4 Project file ... 559
  - B.6.5 Details of program ... 560

APPENDIX C INDEX ... 564

#### CHAPTER 1 GENERAL

CubeSuite+ is a platform of an integrated developing environment for RX family, V850 family, R8C family (Localised support), RL78 family, 78K0R microcontrollers, 78K0 microcontrollers.

CubeSuite+ can run all the operations needed for developing the programs such as designing, cording, building, debugging, and flash programming.

In this manual, the debugging is explained out of those operations needed for the program development.

In this chapter, an overview of debugging products that CubeSuite+ provides is explained.

#### Remark Localised support

"Localised support " refers to specific regions support only.

- CubeSuite+ for R8C (including NC30) is shipped and supported to the following regions only.
- Renesas Electronics Hong Kong Limited
- Renesas Electronics (China) Co., Ltd.
- Renesas Electronics (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.

#### 1.1 Summary

You can effectively debug/simulate the program developed for the RL78 family, using the debugger which CubeSuite+ provides.

#### 1.2 Features

The following are the features of the debugger provided by CubeSuite+.

- Connecting to the various debug tools

A pleasant debugging environment for target systems is provided by connecting to Full-spec Emulators (IECUBE), On-chip Debugging Emulators (E1/E20/EZ Emulator) and Simulator.

- C source text and disassembled text are shown mixed The C source text and the disassembled text are shown mixed on the same panel.
- Source level debugging and instruction level debugging The source level debugging and the instruction level debugging for a C source program can be done.
- Support of flash self programming emulation (Code flash) Flash self programming emulation can be performed with IECUBE.
- Data flash memory writing function

When the selected microcontroller incorporates the data flash memory, the contents of data flash memory can be displayed and modified by the same access method as an ordinary memory operation (except for Simulator).

- Real-time display update function

The contents of memory, registers and variables are automatically updated not only when the program execution is stopped, but also in execution.

- Save/restore the debugging environment The debugging environment such as breakpoints, event configuration information, file download information, display condition/position of the panel, etc. can be saved.

RENESAS

### **CHAPTER 2 FUNCTIONS**

This chapter describes a debugging process of CubeSuite+ and main functions for debugging.

#### 2.1 Overview

The basic debugging sequence for programs using CubeSuite+ is as follows:

#### (1) Start CubeSuite+

Launch CubeSuite+ from the [Start] menu of Windows.

**Remark** For details on "Start CubeSuite+", see "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Start".

#### (2) Set a project

Create a new project, or load an existing one.

**Remark** For details on "Set a project", see "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Start".

#### (3) Create a load module

Create a load module by running a build after setting of the active project and the build tool to be used.

#### (4) Confirm the connection to a host machine

Connect the debug tool (IECUBE, E1, E20, EZ Emulator or Simulator) to be used to a host machine.

#### (5) Select the debug tool to use

Select the debug tool to be used in a project.

#### (6) Configure operating environment of the debug tool

Configure the operating environment of the debug tool selected in steps (5).

- [IECUBE]
- [E1]
- [E20]
- [EZ Emulator]
- [Simulator]

#### (7) Connect to the debug tool

Connect the debug tool to CubeSuite+ to start communication.

#### (8) Execute downloading

Download the load module created in steps (3) to the debug tool.

#### (9) Display source files

Display the contents of the downloaded load module (source files) on the Editor panel or Disassemble panel.



**Remark** For details on "Create a load module" with CA78K0R, see "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Build".

### CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

#### (10) Execute programs

Execute the program by using the operation method corresponding to a purpose.

If you wish to stop the program at the arbitrary position, set a breakpoint/break event<sup>Note</sup> before executing the program (see "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)", "2.8.3 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (break event)", or "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs").

#### **Note** These functions are implemented by setting events to the debug tool used.

See "2.15.7 Notes for setting events", when you use events.

#### (11) Stop the program manually

Stop the program currently being executed.

Note that if a breakpoint or a break event has been set in steps (10), the program execution will be stopped automatically when the set break condition is met.

#### (12) Check the result of the program execution

Check the following information that the debug tool acquired by the program execution.

- Display/Change the Memory, Register and Variable
- Display Information on Function Call from Stack
- Collect Execution History of Programs<sup>Note</sup>
- Measure Execution Time of Programs<sup>Note</sup>
- Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]

#### **Note** These functions are implemented by setting events to the debug tool used.

See "2.15.7 Notes for setting events", when you use events.

Debug the program, repeating steps (9) to (12) as required.

Note that if the program is modified during debugging, steps (3) and (8) also should be repeated.

# **Remarks 1.** Other than the above, you can also check the result of the program execution by using the following functions.

- Set an Action into Programs
- Use Hook Function
- Use the Simulator GUI [Simulator]
- 2. The acquired information can be saved to a file.
  - Save the disassembled text contents
  - Save the memory contents
  - Save the CPU register contents
  - Save the SFR contents
  - Save the contents of local variables
  - Save the contents of watch-expressions
  - Save the contents of call stack information
  - Save the contents of execution history

#### (13) Execute uploading

Save the program (the memory contents) to a file in the arbitrary format (e.g. Intel hex format, binary data format, and etc.), as required.

#### (14) Disconnect from the debug tool

Disconnect the debug tool from CubeSuite+ to terminate communication.



#### (15) Save the project file

Save the setting information of the project to the project file.

**Remark** For details on "Save the project file", see "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Start".



#### 2.2 Preparation before Debugging

This section describes the preparation to start debugging the created program.

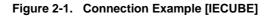
#### 2.2.1 Confirm the connection to a host machine

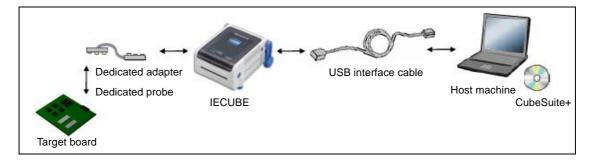
Connection examples for each debug tool are shown.

- (1) [IECUBE]
- (2) [E1]
- (3) [E20]
- (4) [EZ Emulator]
- (5) [Simulator]

#### (1) [IECUBE]

Connect a host machine and IECUBE. If required, connect a target board, too. See IECUBE User's Manual for details on the connection method.

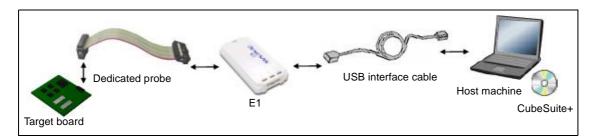




#### (2) [E1]

Connect a host machine and E1. If required, connect a target board, too. See E1 User's Manual for details on the connection method.



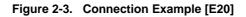


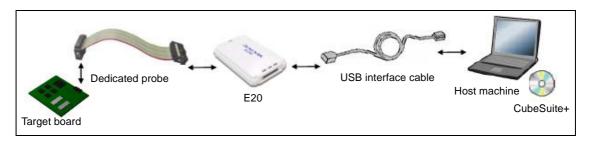
Caution Only serial communications are supported as the communication method with the target board (JTAG communications is not available).



#### (3) [E20]

Connect a host machine and E20. If required, connect a target board, too. See E20 User's Manual for details on the connection method.



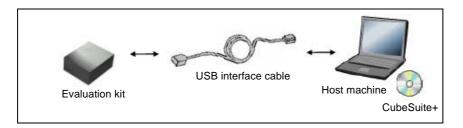


# Caution Only serial communications are supported as the communication method with the target board (JTAG communications is not available).

#### (4) [EZ Emulator]

Connect a host machine and an evaluation kit See EZ Emulator User's Manual for details on the connection method.

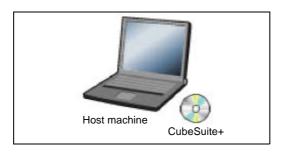




#### (5) [Simulator]

A host machine is only needed for debugging (emulators are not needed).







#### 2.3 Configuration of Operating Environment of the Debug Tool

This section describes the configuration of the operating environment for each debug tool.

#### 2.3.1 Select the debug tool to use

You can configure the operating environment in the Property panel corresponding to the debug tool to use.

Therefore, first, select the debug tool to be used in a project (the debug tool to be used can be specified in the individual projects).

To select or switch the debug tool, use the context menu shown by right clicking on the [RL78 *Debug tool name* (Debug Tool)] node on the Project Tree panel.

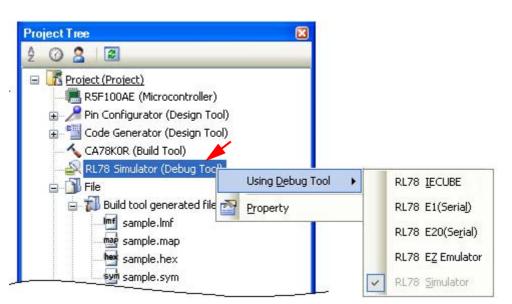


Figure 2-6. Select/Switch Debug Tool to Use

If the Property panel is already open, click the [RL78 *Debug tool name* (Debug Tool)] node again. The view switches to the Property panel of the selected debug tool.

If the Property panel is not open, double-click the above mentioned node to open the corresponding Property panel.



#### 2.3.2 [IECUBE]

Configure the operating environment on the Property panel below when using IECUBE.

Figure 2-7. Example of Property F	Panel [IECUBE]
-----------------------------------	----------------

Property	8
🔊 RL78 IECUBE Property	-+
Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16
🗆 Clock	
Main clock source	Generate by emulator
Main clock frequency [MHz]	4.00
Sub clock source	Generate by emulator
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	32.768
Connection with Target Board	
Connecting with target board	No
Internal ROM/RAM	
Connect S / Debug Tool / DataP	ilash E 🖌 Download Fi 🖌 Hook Trans / ਵ

Follow the steps below by selecting the corresponding tab on the Property panel.

- (1) [Connect Settings] tab
- (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab
- (3) [Flash Self Emulation Settings] tab
- (4) [DataFlash Emulation Settings] tab
- (5) [Download File Settings] tab
- (6) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

#### (1) [Connect Settings] tab

In the [Connect Settings] tab, configuration with regard to the connection to the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]
- (b) [Clock]
- (c) [Connection with Target Board]

#### (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]

You can configure internal ROM/RAM in this category.

The size of internal ROM/RAM of the selected microcontroller is specified by default.

**Remark** There is no need to change the settings in this category if you wish to debug with the same memory mapping of the selected microcontroller.

#### Figure 2-8. [Internal ROM/RAM] Category [IECUBE]

Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes] 256	
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16



#### <1> [Size of internal ROM[KBytes]]

Specify the internal ROM size to emulate (unit: Kbytes). To perform debugging using IECUBE memory resources after changing the memory mapping, make a selection form the drop-down list.

#### <2> [Size of internal RAM[Bytes]]

Specify the internal RAM size to emulate (unit: bytes). To perform debugging using IECUBE memory resources after changing the memory mapping, make a selection form the drop-down list.

#### <3> [Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]]

The size of the data flash memory area of the selected microcontroller is displayed (unit: Kbytes). You cannot change the value of this property.

#### Caution You should be careful not to overlap the area with other memory mapping area.

#### (b) [Clock]

You can configure the clock in this category.

#### Figure 2-9. [Clock] Category [IECUBE]

ick.	
in clock source	Generate by emulator
in clock frequency [MHz]	4.00
) clock source	Generate by emulator
clock frequency[kHz]	32.768
i	n clock source n clock frequency [MHz] clock source

#### <1> [Main clock source]

Specify the main clock source to input to the CPU from the following drop-down list.

Clock socket	Uses a clock of the transmitter on the clock socket.
External	Uses a main clock (square wave) on the target board.
Generate by emulator	Uses a clock generated inside IECUBE (default).

#### This property cannot be changed when IECUBE is connected to CubeSuite+. Caution

#### <2> [Main clock frequency [MHz]]

This property appears only when the [Main clock source] property is set to [Generate by emulator]. Specify the main clock frequency from the drop-down list.

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: MHz).

1.00, 2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 4.00 (default), 4.19, 4.91, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 8.38, 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 20.00

Remark You can also select the frequency greater than 20.00 MHz, depending on the selected microcontroller.

#### <3> [Sub clock source]

Specify the sub clock source to input to the CPU and peripheral devices from the following drop-down list.



External	Uses a main clock (square wave) on the target board.
Generate by emulator	Uses a clock generated inside IECUBE (default).

#### Caution This property cannot be changed when IECUBE is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### <4> [Sub clock frequency[kHz]]

This property appears only when the [Sub clock source] property is set to [Generate by emulator]. Specify the sub clock frequency from the drop-down list.

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: kHz).

32.768 (default), 38.40

#### (c) [Connection with Target Board]

You can configure the connection to the target board in this category.

#### Figure 2-10. [Connection with Target Board] Category [IECUBE]

Connection with Target Board	
Connecting with target board	No

#### <1> [Connecting with target board]

Specify if the target board is connected to IECUBE or not, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] when the target board is connected to IECUBE ([No] is selected by default).

#### Caution This property cannot be changed when IECUBE is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab

In the [Debug Tool Settings] tab, general configurations on the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Memory]
- (b) [Access Memory While Running]
- (c) [Set Event While Running]
- (d) [Break]
- (e) [Fail-safe Break]
- (f) [Trace]
- (g) [Timer]
- (h) [Coverage]
- (i) [Mask for Input Signal]



#### (a) [Memory]

You can configure the memory in this category.

🗆 Memory	
Memory mappings	[10]
	Internal ROM area
	Non-map area
<b>⊕</b> [2]	DataFlash area
	Non-map area
	SFR area
⊞ [5]	Non-map area
	Mirror area
	Internal RAM area
	Register area
<b>⊕</b> [9]	SFR area
Verify on writing to memory	Yes

Figure 2-11.	[Memory] Category [IECUBE]
i iguio 🗠 i i i	

#### <1> [Memory mappings]

Current memory mapping status is displayed for each type of memory area.

The memory mapping status cannot be changed on this panel. If it is necessary to add a memory mapping, click on the [Memory Mapping] property, and click on the [...] button that appears on the right end of the setting field. The Memory Mapping dialog box opens; perform the setting from there. See the section for the Memory Mapping dialog box for details on how to configure the parameters.

Figure 2-12.	Opening Me	emory Mapping	<b>Dialog Box</b>
--------------	------------	---------------	-------------------

🗆 Memory 🛛 🖌	
🗖 Memory mappings 🦰	[10] ( 🛄 )
	Internal ROM area
⊕ [1]	Non-map area

Caution If you are not connected to a debug tool, then only memory mapping areas added by user is displayed.

Connecting to a debug tool (see "2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool") will display details for each memory type.

#### <2> [Verify on writing to memory]

Specify whether to perform a verify check when the memory value is initialized, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to perform verification (default).

#### (b) [Access Memory While Running]

You can configure the memory access while executing a program (the real-time display update function) in this category. See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on the real-time display update function.

#### Figure 2-13. [Access Memory While Running] Category [IECUBE]

Ξ	Access Memory While Running	
	Access by stopping execution	No
	Update display during the execution	Yes
	Display update interval[ms]	500



#### <1> [Access by stopping execution]

For a memory area not accessible during execution of a program (e.g. target memory area/SFR area), specify whether to allow access to the area by temporary stopping the execution, from the drop-down list.

Select [Yes] to allow access ([No] is selected by default).

#### <2> [Update display during the execution]

Specify whether to automatically update the contents in the Watch panel/Memory panel display during execution of a program.

Select [Yes] to update the display (default).

#### <3> [Display update interval[ms]]

This property appears only when the [Update display during the execution] property is set to [Yes]. Specify the interval in 100 ms unit to automatically update the contents in the Watch panel/Memory panel display during execution of a program.

Directly specify the Integer number between 100 and 65500 (rounding up the fractions less than 100ms) ([500] is selected by default).

#### (c) [Set Event While Running]

You can configure the setting of events while executing a program in this category.

#### Figure 2-14. [Set Event While Running] Category

#### Set Event While Running

Set event by stopping execution momentarily No

#### <1> [Set event by stopping execution momentarily]

Specify whether to forcibly pause the execution for events that cannot be set while executing a program. For details on the event types that are affected by this property, see "(2) Event types that can be set and deleted during execution".

Select [Yes] to set events above while execution ([No] is selected by default).

#### (d) [Break]

You can configure the break function in this category.

#### Figure 2-15. [Break] Category [IECUBE]

#### 🗆 Break

Software break
No
No
No(Output signal)

#### <1> [First using type of breakpoint]

This property does not appear when the number of the breakpoint type available for the selected microcontroller is only one.

Specify from the following drop-down list a breakpoint type to use with priority when setting it with a one click operation of the mouse in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)" for details on breakpoints.

Software break	Sets software breakpoint with priority (default).
Hardware break	Sets hardware breakpoint with priority.

#### <2> [Stop emulation of timer group when stopping]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of timers while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

#### <3> [Stop emulation of serial group when stopping]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the function that terminates the peripheral emulation of serials.

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of serials while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

#### <4> [Use open break function]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the open break function. Specify from the following drop-down list whether to use the open break function.

The default value depends on the type of the selected microcontroller.

Yes(Hi-Z)	The open break target pin becomes the Hi-Z state after the CPU is stopped.
No(Output signal)	The open break target pin outputs the signal even after the CPU is stopped.

#### (e) [Fail-safe Break]

You can configure the fail-safe break function in this category.

See "2.8.5 Stop the program when an invalid execution is detected [IECUBE]" for details on the fail-safe break function and this category configuration.

#### (f) [Trace]

You can configure the trace function in this category. See "2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs" for details on the trace function and this category configuration.

#### (g) [Timer]

You can configure the timer function in this category. See "2.12 Measure Execution Time of Programs" for details on the timer function.

#### Figure 2-16. [Timer] Category [IECUBE]

🗆 Timer

Rate of frequency division of timer 1/2(17ns/1.2min)

#### <1> [Rate of frequency division of timer]

Specify the frequency division ratio of the timer counter (120 MHz) used for timer measurement, from the drop-down list.

Note, however, that It is not possible to divide the timer counter for the Run-Break time.

In the drop-down list, following frequency division ratios are shown (resolution/maximum measurement time are shown in "()").

### **CHAPTER 2 FUNCTIONS**

1/1(8ns/0.6min) (default), 1/8(67ns/4.8min), 1/64(533ns/38.2min), 1/512(4267ns/5.1h), 1/4096(34133ns/40.7h) 1/2(17ns/1.2min), 1/16(133ns/9.5min), 1/128(1067ns/1.3h), 1/1024(8533ns/10.2h),

1/4(33ns/2.4min), 1/32(267ns/19.1min), 1/256(2133ns/2.5h), 1/2048(17067ns/20.4h),

#### (h) [Coverage]

You can configure the coverage function in this category.

See "2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]" for details on the coverage function and this category configuration.

#### (i) [Mask for Input Signal]

You can configure the input signal masking in this category.

#### Figure 2-17. [Mask for Input Signal] Category [IECUBE]

Ξ	Mask for Input Signal	
	Mask WAIT signal	No
	Mask TARGET RESET signal	No
	Mask INTERNAL RESET signal	No
	Mask NMI signal	No

With the properties shown below, select [Yes] to mask the signal from the drop-down list (all properties below are set to [No] by default).

- [Mask WAIT signal]<sup>Note</sup>
- [Mask TARGET RESET signal]<sup>Note</sup>
- [Mask INTERNAL RESET signal]
- [Mask NMI signal]
- **Note** If [No] is specified with the [Connection with Target Board] property in the [Connect Setting] tab, these properties are fixed to [Yes] after connecting to the debug tool (changes not allowed).

#### (3) [Flash Self Emulation Settings] tab

In the [Flash Self Emulation Settings] tab [IECUBE] tab, general configurations on flash self programming emulation (Code flash) can be done.

Note that this tab appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the flash memory.

- (a) [Flash Self Emulation]
- (b) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]
- (c) [Macro Service Error]
- (d) [Setting Flash shield window]
- (e) [Security Flag Emulation]

#### (a) [Flash Self Emulation]

You can configure the flash self programming emulation function in this category.

#### Figure 2-18. [Flash Self Emulation] Category

```
    Flash Self Emulation
    Flash self-programming
```

No



#### <1> [Flash self-programming]

Specify whether to use the flash self programming emulation function, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to use the flash self programming emulation function ([No] is selected by default).

#### (b) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]

You can configure the delay time for writing to and erasing the flash memory in this category.

#### Figure 2-19. [Writing Time/Erasing Time] Category

#### Writing Time/Erasing Time

Writing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications
Address for writing time	<u> </u>
Erasing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications
Address for erasing time	HEX ()

#### <1> [Writing time]

You can simulate the delay time for writing to the flash memory.

Specify the value to simulate the delay time from the following drop-down list.

No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the writing speed is fastest).		
Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications (default).		
Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.		
Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the writing speed is longest).		

#### <2> [Address for writing time]

Specify the target address at which to simulate the delay time for writing. Directly enter the address in hexadecimal number from 0x0 to 0xFFFFF ([0] is specified by default).

#### <3> [Erasing time]

You can simulate the delay time for erasing the flash memory. Specify the value to simulate the delay time from the following drop-down list.

No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the erasing speed is fastest).	
Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications (default).	
Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.	
Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the erasing speed is longest).	

#### <4> [Address for erasing time]

Specify the target address at which to simulate the delay time for erasing. Directly enter the address in hexadecimal number from 0x0 to 0xFFFFF ([0] is specified by default).



#### (c) [Macro Service Error]

In this category, you can configure the operation of flash functions in the self programing library, that are used for the flash macro service when performing the flash self programing.

Ξ	Macro Service Error	
Ξ	Macro Service Errors	[3]
	□ [0]	Generate FlashErase Error (Erase)
	Generate error	Generate FlashErase Error (Erase) 🛛 💌
	Address for error	HEX ()
	Address mask value for error	HEX ()
	⊞ [1]	None
	⊞ [2]	None

#### Figure 2-20. [Macro Service Error] Category

#### <1> [Macro Service Errors]

Specify the error to generate in the flash macro service to emulate (errors will not be generated during normal emulation).

Three types of errors to generate ([0]/[1]/[2]) can be specified with subproperties for this property. Select any one of the following types from each of the [Generate error] subproperties to return the error values forcibly.

- 1) Generate FlashErase Error (Erase)
- 2) Generate FlashBlankCheck Error (BlankCheck)
- 3) Generate FlashWrite Error (Write)
- 4) Generate FlashIVerify Error (IVerify)
- 5) Generate FlashSetSecurity / FlashSetFSW Error (Erase)
- 6) Generate FlashSetSecurity / FlashSetFSW Error (Write)
- 7) Generate FlashSetSecurity / FlashSetFSW Error (IVerify)

If you select one of 1) to 4), furthermore, specify the address within the flash memory and its mask value at which the corresponding error is to be generated, with the [Address for error] and [Address mask value for error] subproperties that are listed newly in the lower area. Directly enter the address in hexadecimal number from 0x0 to 0xFFFFF ([0] is specified by default).

#### (d) [Setting Flash shield window]

You can specify the area that can be written or erased by flash self programming (Flash shield window function), in this category.

#### Caution Settings of this category are applied after CPU reset is generated.

If you changed these settings, execute the program after reset the CPU.

Ξ	Setting	Flash	shield	window
	00000		-24110-101	THERE

I	OCTURE FIGSTI STICIU WILLOW			
I	Flash shield window start block	HEX	0	
	Flash shield window end block	HEX	FFFF	

#### <1> [Flash shield window start block]

Specify the start block of the area that can be written to and erased by flash self programming. Directly enter the value in hexadecimal number from 0x0 to 0xFFFF ([0] is specified by default).

#### <2> [Flash shield window end block]

Specify the end block of the area that can be written to and erased by flash self programming.

Directly enter the value in hexadecimal number from 0x0 to 0xFFFF ([FFFF] is specified by default).

#### (e) [Security Flag Emulation]

You can configure the function on the security flag emulation in this category. The initial value of the security flag is emulated when the security has been set to the flash memory.

#### Caution Settings of this category are applied after CPU reset is generated.

If you changed these settings, execute the program after reset the CPU.

#### Figure 2-21. [Security Flag Emulation] Category

#### Security Flag Emulation

-	Occarity Flug Emandtion	
	Disable block erase	No
	Disable program	No
	Disable boot block cluster reprogram	No

#### <1> [Disable block erase]

Specify whether to emulate to disable block erase, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to emulate to disable block erase ([No] is selected by default).

#### <2> [Disable program]

Specify whether to emulate to disable writing, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to emulate to disable writing ([No] is selected by default).

#### <3> [Disable boot block cluster reprogram]

Specify whether to emulate to disable rewrite boot area, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to emulate to disable rewrite boot area ([No] is selected by default).

#### (4) [DataFlash Emulation Settings] tab

In the [DataFlash Emulation Settings] tab [IECUBE], general configurations on the data flash emulation function can be done.

Note that this tab appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the data flash memory.

- (a) [DataFlash Emulation]
- (b) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]
- (c) [Macro Service Error]

#### (a) [DataFlash Emulation]

You can configure the data flash emulation function in this category.

#### Figure 2-22. [DataFlash Emulation] Category

DataFlash Emulation		
DataFlash emulation	No	

#### <1> [DataFlash emulation]

Specify whether to use the data flash emulation function, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to use the data flash emulation function ([No] is selected by default).



#### (b) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]

You can configure the delay time for writing to and erasing the data flash memory in this category.

-	Writing Time/Erasing Time		
	Writing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	
	Address for writing time	HEX F1000	
	Erasing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	
	Address for erasing time	HEX F1000	

#### <1> [Writing time]

You can simulate the delay time for writing to the data flash memory. Specify the value to simulate the delay time from the following drop-down list.

No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the writing speed is fastest).
Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications (default).
Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.
Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the writing speed is longest).

#### <2> [Address for writing time]

Specify the target address at which to simulate the delay time for writing. Directly enter the address in hexadecimal number from 0xF1000 to 0xFFFFF ([F1000] is specified by default).

#### <3> [Erasing time]

You can simulate the delay time for erasing the data flash memory. Specify the value to simulate the delay time from the following drop-down list.

No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the erasing speed is fastest).
Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications (default).
Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.
Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the erasing speed is longest).

#### <4> [Address for erasing time]

Specify the target address at which to simulate the delay time for erasing. Directly enter the address in hexadecimal number from 0xF1000 to 0xFFFFF ([F1000] is specified by default).



#### (c) [Macro Service Error]

In this category, you can configure the operation of flash functions, that are used for the data flash macro service when performing the data flash emulation.

🖂 Macro Service Error		
Ξ	Macro Service Errors	[3]
	⊟ [0]	Generate FlashErase Error (Erase)
	Generate error	Generate FlashErase Error (Erase) 🛛 💌
	Address for error	HEX F1000
	Address mask value for error	HEX ()
	<b>⊞</b> [1]	None
	<b>⊞</b> [2]	None

#### Figure 2-24. [Macro Service Error] Category

#### <1> [Macro Service Errors]

Specify the error to generate in the data flash macro service to emulate (errors will not be generated during normal emulation).

Three types of errors to generate ([0]/[1]/[2]) can be specified with subproperties for this property. Select any one of the following types from each of the [Generate error] subproperties to return the error values forcibly, and then specify the address within the data flash memory (0xF1000 to 0xFFFFF) and its mask value (0x0 to 0xFFFFF) at which the corresponding function error is to be generated, with the [Address for error] and [Address mask value for error] subproperties that are listed newly in the lower area ([Address for error]: [F1000]/[Address mask value for error]: [0] is specified by default).

- Generate erase error for FlashErase
- Generate write error for FlashWrite
- Generate IVerify error for FlashIVerify
- Generate BlankCheck error for FlashBlankCheck

#### (5) [Download File Settings] tab

In the [Download File Settings] tab, configuration on downloading file to the debug tool can be done. See "2.5.1 Execute downloading" for details on each category configuration.

#### (6) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

In the [Hook Transaction Settings] tab, configuration on the hook transaction can be done. See "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details on each category configuration and the function of the hook transaction.



#### 2.3.3 [E1]

Configure the operating environment on the Property panel below when using E1.

Figure 2-25.	<b>Example of Prope</b>	rty Panel [E1]

Property	8
🚔 RL78 E1(Serial) Property	-+
Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	96
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	6144
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	4
🗆 Clock	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	Using internal clock
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	Using internal clock
Monitor clock	System
Connection with Target Board	
Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA)	No
🗆 Flash	
Security ID	HEX 000000000000000000000000000000000000
Permit flash programming	Yes
Use wide voltage mode	Yes
Erase flash ROM when starting	No
🗆 Hot Plug-in	
Internal ROM/RAM	
Connect Setti / Debug Tool Setti / Dov	wnload File S 🖌 Hook Transactio / ਵ

Follow the steps below by selecting the corresponding tab on the Property panel.

- (1) [Connect Settings] tab
- (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab
- (3) [Download File Settings] tab
- (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

#### (1) [Connect Settings] tab

In the [Connect Settings] tab, configuration with regard to the connection to the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]
- (b) [Clock]
- (c) [Connection with Target Board]
- (d) [Flash]
- (e) [Hot Plug-in]

#### (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]

The configuration of internal ROM/RAM is displayed in this category.

#### Figure 2-26. [Internal ROM/RAM] Category [E1]

Ξ	Internal ROM/RAM	
	Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
	Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
	Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16



#### <1> [Size of internal ROM[KBytes]]

The internal ROM size to emulate is displayed (unit: Kbytes). You cannot change the value of this property.

#### <2> [Size of internal RAM[Bytes]]

The internal RAM size to emulate is displayed (unit: bytes). You cannot change the value of this property.

#### <3> [Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]]

The data flash memory size is displayed (unit: Kbytes). If the currently selected microcontroller does not incorporate the data flash, [0] is displayed. You cannot change the value of this property.

#### (b) [Clock]

You can configure the clock in this category.

#### Figure 2-27. [Clock] Category [E1]

#### Clock

- O IOOK	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	Using internal clock
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	Using internal clock
Monitor clock	System

#### <1> [Main clock frequency [MHz]]

Specify the main clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: MHz).

When using X1/X2 oscillation, specify the clock frequency.

When using an external clock oscillation with the embedded PLL circuit, specify the frequency of the transmitter/resonator (i.e. the frequency before the setting of the PLL clock).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: MHz).

Using internal clock (default), 2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 4.00, 4.19, 4.91, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 8.38, 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 20.00

#### <2> [Sub clock frequency[kHz]]

Specify the sub clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value number between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: kHz).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: kHz).

Using internal clock (default), 32.768, 38.40

**Remark** The sub clock frequency is used to synchronize the communication between E1 and the host machine. This specification is not for the frequency of the CPU operation.

#### <3> [Monitor clock]

Specify a clock for monitor programs to operate while the program is stopped. Specify from the following drop-down list.

**Remark** The main clock frequency is used to synchronize the communication between E1 and the host machine. This specification is not for the frequency of the CPU operation.

System	Operates with main clock (default).
User	Operates with the clock that the program specified.

#### (c) [Connection with Target Board]

You can configure the connection between E1 and the target board in this category.

#### Caution Properties in this category cannot be changed when E1 is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### Figure 2-28. [Connection with Target Board] Category [E1]

#### Connection with Target Board

-		
	Communication method	1 line type (TOOL0)
	Low voltage OCD board	No
	Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA)	Yes
	Supply voltage	3.3V

#### <1> [Communication method]

This property appears only when the communication method of the selected microcontroller can be changed.

Specify the communication method for E1 to communicate in serial mode with microcontrollers on the target board, from the following drop-down list.

Note that selectable ports depend on the type of the selected microcontroller.

1 line type (TOOL0)	The communication method is to use 1 line type (TOOL0) (default).
2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)	The communication method is to use 2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1).

#### <2> [Low voltage OCD board]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports a low voltage OCD board. Specify whether to use a low voltage OCD board.

Select [Yes] to use a low voltage OCD board ([No] is selected by default).

#### <3> [Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA)]

This property appears only when the [Low voltage OCD board] property is set to [No] if it is displayed. Specify whether to supply power to the target board from E1.

Select [Yes] to supply power to the target board ([No] is selected by default).

#### <4> [Supply voltage]

This property appears only when the [Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA)] property is displayed and also [Yes] is set to it.

Specify the power voltage supplied to the target board from the following drop-down list. 3.3V (default), 5.0V

#### (d) [Flash]

You can configure the flash memory rewriting in this category.

Caution Properties in this category cannot be changed when E1 is connected to CubeSuite+.



#### Figure 2-29. [Flash] Category

#### 🗆 Flash

_			
	Security ID	HEX	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
	Permit flash programming	Yes	
	Use wide voltage mode	Yes	
	Erase flash ROM when starting	No	

#### <1> [Security ID]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the ROM security function (onchip debug security ID) for flash memory.

For details on the on-chip debug security ID, see E1 User's Manual.

#### <2> [Permit flash programming]

Specify whether to enable the flash memory rewriting, from the drop-down list.

Select [Yes] to enable flash rewrite (default).

Note that when [No] is specified with this property, the flash memory area cannot be rewritten at all from the debug tool.

#### <3> [Use wide voltage mode]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the wide voltage mode for the flash memory rewriting.

Specify whether to rewrite the flash memory with the wide voltage mode, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to rewrite with the low voltage flash mode (default).

#### <4> [Erase flash ROM when starting]

This property appears only when the [Permit flash programming] property is set to [Yes]. Specify whether to erase flash ROM when connecting to the debug tool, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to erase flash ROM ([No] is selected by default). Note that this property is set to [No] after connecting to the debug tool.

# Caution When conducting hot plug-in connection, the setting of this property will be ignored and flash ROM will not be erased.

#### (e) [Hot Plug-in]

You can configure the hot plug-in connection in this category.

Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the hot plug-in function. See "2.4.3 Connect to the debug tool using hot plug-in [E1][E20] for details on hot plug-in function and this category configuration.

#### (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab

In the [Debug Tool Settings] tab, general configurations on the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Memory]
- (b) [Access Memory While Running]
- (c) [Break]
- (d) [Trace]



- (e) [Mask for Input Signal]
- (f) [Smart Analog]

#### (a) [Memory]

You can configure the memory in this category.

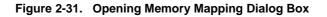
🖂 Memory	
Memory mappings	[10]
	Internal ROM area
	Non-map area
	DataFlash area
⊞ [3]	Non-map area
<b>⊞</b> [4]	SFR area
⊞ [5]	Non-map area
<b>⊞</b> [6]	Mirror area
	Internal RAM area
	Register area
	SFR area
Verify on writing to memory	Yes

#### Figure 2-30. [Memory] Category [E1]

#### <1> [Memory mappings]

Current memory mapping status is displayed for each type of memory area.

The memory mapping status cannot be changed on this panel. If it is necessary to add a memory mapping, click on the [Memory Mapping] property, and click on the [...] button that appears on the right end of the setting field. The Memory Mapping dialog box opens; perform the setting from there. See the section for the Memory Mapping dialog box for details on how to configure the parameters.



🗆 Memory 🛛 🖌	Memory	
🗖 Memory mappings 🦰	[10]	
	Internal ROM area	
	Non-map area	

Caution If you are not connected to a debug tool, then only memory mapping areas added by user is displayed.

Connecting to a debug tool (see "2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool") will display details for each memory type.

#### <2> [Verify on writing to memory]

Specify whether to perform a verify check when the memory value is initialized, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to perform verification (default).

#### (b) [Access Memory While Running]

You can configure the memory access while executing a program (the real-time display update function) in this category. See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on the real-time display update function.

#### Figure 2-32. [Access Memory While Running] Category [E1]

#### Access Memory While Running

necess mentory miller taring	
Access by stopping execution	No
Update display during the execution	Yes
Display update interval[ms]	500

#### <1> [Access by stopping execution]

For a memory area not accessible during execution of a program (e.g. target memory area/SFR area), specify whether to allow access to the area by temporary stopping the execution, from the drop-down list.

Note that if this property is set to [Yes] when the [Communication method] property in the [Connection with Target Board] category is set to [1 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)], then a message will appear because the debug tool's response speed becomes sluggish.

Select [Yes] to allow access ([No] is selected by default).

#### <2> [Update display during the execution]

Specify whether to automatically update the display in the Watch panel/Memory panel while executing a program.

Select [Yes] to update the display (default).

#### <3> [Display update interval[ms]]

This property is valid only when the [Update display during the execution] property is set to [Yes]. Specify the interval in 100ms unit to automatically update the contents in the Watch panel/Memory panel display while executing a program.

Directly enter the Integer number between 100 and 65500 (rounding up the fractions less than 100ms) ([500] is specified by default).

#### (c) [Break]

You can configure the break function in this category.

#### Figure 2-33. [Break] Category [E1]

#### 🗆 Break

Dicak	
First using type of breakpoint	Software break
Stop emulation of timer group when stopping	s No
Stop emulation of serial group when stoppin	g No
Restore the breakpoint when pin reset occur	rs Yes

#### <1> [First using type of breakpoint]

This property does not appear when the number of the breakpoint type available for the selected microcontroller is only one.

Specify from the following drop-down list a breakpoint type to use with priority when setting it with a one click operation of the mouse in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)" for details on breakpoints.

Software break	Sets software breakpoint with priority (default).
Hardware break	Sets hardware breakpoint with priority.



#### <2> [Stop emulation of timer group when stopping]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of timers while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

In the case of the selected microcontroller that provides the open break function, when this property is set to [Yes], the open break target pin becomes the Hi-Z state after the CPU is stopped (when this property is set to [No], the open break target pin outputs the signal even after the CPU is stopped).

#### <3> [Stop emulation of serial group when stopping]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the function that terminates the peripheral emulation of serials.

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of serials while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

#### <4> [Restore the breakpoint when pin reset occurs]

This property only appears if the selected microcontroller supports the function of restoring breakpoints after a pin reset and the [Permit flash programming] property is set to [Yes].

Specify whether to restore the breakpoints when a pin reset occurs.

When [Yes] is specified, the CPU is briefly halted for restoration of the breakpoints after a pin reset (default).

When [No] is specified, the breakpoints are ignored and not restored after a pin reset, but are restored when the program is stopped.

#### (d) [Trace]

You can configure the trace function in this category.

Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function. See "2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs" for details on the trace function and this category configuration.

#### (e) [Mask for Input Signal]

You can configure the input signal masking in this category.

- Cautions 1. The settings of the properties in this category are ignored in the case of a hot plug-in connection. That is, the program operates as if the specification for the properties is [No] (the settings of them become valid again after reconnection with CubeSuite+).
  - 2. Maskable signals differ depending on the selected microcontroller type (a signal that cannot be masked will be hidden).

#### Figure 2-34. [Mask for Input Signal] Category

#### Mask for Input Signal

mask for input aignat	
Mask TARGET RESET signal	No
Mask INTERNAL RESET signal	No

With the properties shown below, select [Yes] to mask the signal from the drop-down list (all properties below are set to [No] by default).

- [Mask TARGET RESET signal]
- [Mask INTERNAL RESET signal]



#### (f) [Smart Analog]

You can configure the Smart Analog function in this category.

Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the Smart Analog function. See "2.16 Use Smart Analog Function [E1][E20]" for details on the Smart Analog function and this category configuration.

#### (3) [Download File Settings] tab

In the [Download File Settings] tab, configuration on downloading file to the debug tool can be done. See "2.5.1 Execute downloading" for details on each category configuration.

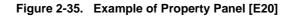
#### (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

In the [Hook Transaction Settings] tab, configuration on the hook transaction can be done. See "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details on each category configuration and the function of the hook transaction.



#### 2.3.4 [E20]

Configure the operating environment on the Property panel below when using E20.



Property	8
🚔 RL78 E20(Serial) Property	-+
🗆 Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16
🗆 Clock	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	Using internal clock
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	Using internal clock
Monitor clock	System
Connection with Target Board	
Communication method	1 line type (TOOL0)
🖂 Flash	
Security ID	<b>HEX</b> FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
Permit flash programming	Yes
Use wide voltage mode	Yes
Chip erase when starting	No
Internal ROM/RAM	
Connect Setti Debug Tool Setti /	Download File S / Hook Transactio / 🖛

Follow the steps below by selecting the corresponding tab on the Property panel.

- (1) [Connect Settings] tab
- (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab
- (3) [Download File Settings] tab
- (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

#### (1) [Connect Settings] tab

In the [Connect Settings] tab, configuration with regard to the connection to the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]
- (b) [Clock]
- (c) [Connection with Target Board]
- (d) [Flash]
- (e) [Hot Plug-in]

#### (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]

The configuration of internal ROM/RAM is displayed in this category.

#### Figure 2-36. [Internal ROM/RAM] Category [E20]

Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16



#### <1> [Size of internal ROM[KBytes]]

The internal ROM size to emulate is displayed (unit: Kbytes). You cannot change the value of this property.

#### <2> [Size of internal RAM[Bytes]]

The internal RAM size to emulate is displayed (unit: bytes). You cannot change the value of this property.

#### <3> [Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]]

The data flash memory size is displayed (unit: Kbytes). If the currently selected microcontroller does not incorporate the data flash, [0] is displayed. You cannot change the value of this property.

#### (b) [Clock]

You can configure the clock in this category.

#### Figure 2-37. [Clock] Category [E20]

#### Clock

- O IOOK	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	Using internal clock
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	Using internal clock
Monitor clock	System

#### <1> [Main clock frequency [MHz]]

Specify the main clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: MHz).

When using X1/X2 oscillation, specify the clock frequency.

When using an external clock oscillation with the embedded PLL circuit, specify the frequency of the transmitter/resonator (i.e. the frequency before the setting of the PLL clock).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: MHz).

Using internal clock (default), 2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 4.00, 4.19, 4.91, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 8.38, 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 20.00

#### <2> [Sub clock frequency[kHz]]

Specify the sub clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value number between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: kHz).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: kHz).

Using internal clock (default), 32.768, 38.40

**Remark** The sub clock frequency is used to synchronize the communication between E20 and the host machine. This specification is not for the frequency of the CPU operation.

#### <3> [Monitor clock]

Specify a clock for monitor programs to operate while the program is stopped. Specify from the following drop-down list.

**Remark** The main clock frequency is used to synchronize the communication between E20 and the host machine. This specification is not for the frequency of the CPU operation.

Ī	System	Operates with main clock (default).
	User	Operates with the clock that the program specified.

#### (c) [Connection with Target Board]

You can configure the connection between E20 and the target board in this category. Note that this category does not appear if no property displayed exists according to the type of the selected microcontroller.

#### Caution Properties in this category cannot be changed when E20 is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### Figure 2-38. [Connection with Target Board] Category [E20]

🗆 Connect	ion with Target Board	
Communi	cation method	2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)

#### <1> [Communication method]

This property appears only when the communication method of the selected microcontroller can be changed.

Specify the communication method for E20 to communicate in serial mode with microcontrollers on the target board, from the following drop-down list.

Note that selectable ports depend on the type of the selected microcontroller.

1 line type (TOOL0)	The communication method is to use 1 line type (TOOL0) (default).
2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)	The communication method is to use 2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1).

#### (d) [Flash]

You can configure the flash memory rewriting in this category.

## Caution Properties in this category cannot be changed when E20 is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### Figure 2-39. [Flash] Category

Ξ	Flash		
	Security ID	HEX	00000000000000000000
	Permit flash programming	Yes	
	Use wide voltage mode	Yes	
	Erase flash ROM when starting	No	

#### <1> [Security ID]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the ROM security function (onchip debug security ID) for flash memory.

Specify a security ID for reading codes in the internal ROM or internal flash memory.

Directly enter 20 digits hexadecimal number (10 bytes: 0x0 to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF) ([000000000000000000] is specified by default).

For details on the on-chip debug security ID, see E20 User's Manual.



## <2> [Permit flash programming]

Specify whether to enable the flash memory rewriting, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to enable flash rewrite (default).

Note that when [No] is specified with this property, the flash memory area cannot be rewritten at all from the debug tool.

#### <3> [Use wide voltage mode]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the wide voltage mode for the flash memory rewriting.

Specify whether to rewrite the flash memory with the wide voltage mode, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to rewrite with the low voltage flash mode (default).

#### <4> [Erase flash ROM when starting]

This property appears only when the [Permit flash programming] property is set to [Yes]. Specify whether to erase flash ROM when connecting to the debug tool, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to erase flash ROM ([No] is selected by default).

Note that this property is set to [No] after connecting to the debug tool.

## Caution When conducting hot plug-in connection, the setting of this property will be ignored and flash ROM will not be erased.

## (e) [Hot Plug-in]

You can configure the hot plug-in connection in this category.

Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the hot plug-in function. See "2.4.3 Connect to the debug tool using hot plug-in [E1][E20] for details on hot plug-in function and this category configuration.

## (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab

In the [Debug Tool Settings] tab, general configurations on the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Memory]
- (b) [Access Memory While Running]
- (c) [Break]
- (d) [Trace]
- (e) [Mask for Input Signal]
- (f) [Smart Analog]



## (a) [Memory]

You can configure the memory in this category.

Memory		
Memory mappings	[10]	
	Internal ROM area	
<b>⊞</b> [1]	Non-map area	
. [2]	DataFlash area	
	Non-map area	
<b>±</b> [4]	SFR area	
⊕ [5]	Non-map area	
	Mirror area	
	Internal RAM area	
	Register area	
	SFR area	
Verify on writing to memory	Yes	

Figure 2-40.	[Memory] Category [E20]
i iguie 2-40.	

## <1> [Memory mappings]

Current memory mapping status is displayed for each type of memory area.

The memory mapping status cannot be changed on this panel. If it is necessary to add a memory mapping, click on the [Memory Mapping] property, and click on the [...] button that appears on the right end of the setting field. The Memory Mapping dialog box opens; perform the setting from there. See the section for the Memory Mapping dialog box for details on how to configure the parameters.

🗆 Memory 💦 🔒	<ul> <li>A second sec second second sec</li></ul>	
🖻 Memory mappings 🦰	[10]	
	Internal ROM area	
<b>⊞</b> [1]	Non-map area	

Caution If you are not connected to a debug tool, then only memory mapping areas added by user is displayed.

Connecting to a debug tool (see "2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool") will display details for each memory type.

#### <2> [Verify on writing to memory]

Specify whether to perform a verify check when the memory value is initialized, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to perform verification (default).

#### (b) [Access Memory While Running]

You can configure the memory access while executing a program (the real-time display update function) in this category. See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on the real-time display update function.

#### Figure 2-42. [Access Memory While Running] Category [E20]

Access Memory While Running	
Access by stopping execution	No
Update display during the execution	Yes
Display update interval[ms]	500



## <1> [Access by stopping execution]

For a memory area not accessible during execution of a program (e.g. target memory area/SFR area), specify whether to allow access to the area by temporary stopping the execution, from the drop-down list.

Note that if this property is set to [Yes] when the [Communication method] property in the [Connection with Target Board] category is set to [1 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)], then a message will appear because the debug tool's response speed becomes sluggish.

Select [Yes] to allow access ([No] is selected by default).

#### <2> [Update display during the execution]

Specify whether to automatically update the display in the Watch panel/Memory panel while executing a program.

Select [Yes] to update the display (default).

#### <3> [Display update interval[ms]]

This property is valid only when the [Update display during the execution] property is set to [Yes]. Specify the interval in 100ms unit to automatically update the contents in the Watch panel/Memory panel display while executing a program.

Directly enter the Integer number between 100 and 65500 (rounding up the fractions less than 100ms) ([500] is specified by default).

#### (c) [Break]

You can configure the break function in this category.

#### Figure 2-43. [Break] Category [E20]

#### 🗆 Break

_	Dreak	
	First using type of breakpoint	Software break
	Stop emulation of timer group when stopping	No
	Stop emulation of serial group when stopping	No
	Restore the breakpoint when pin reset occurs	Yes

#### <1> [First using type of breakpoint]

This property does not appear when the number of the breakpoint type available for the selected microcontroller is only one.

Specify from the following drop-down list a breakpoint type to use with priority when setting it with a one click operation of the mouse in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)" for details on breakpoints.

Software break	Sets software breakpoint with priority (default).
Hardware break	Sets hardware breakpoint with priority.

#### <2> [Stop emulation of timer group when stopping]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of timers while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

In the case of the selected microcontroller that provides the open break function, when this property is set to [Yes], the open break target pin becomes the Hi-Z state after the CPU is stopped (when this property is set to [No], the open break target pin outputs the signal even after the CPU is stopped).



## <3> [Stop emulation of serial group when stopping]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the function that terminates the peripheral emulation of serials.

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of serials while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

#### <4> [Restore the breakpoint when pin reset occurs]

This property only appears if the selected microcontroller supports the function of restoring breakpoints after a pin reset and the [Permit flash programming] property is set to [Yes].

Specify whether to restore the breakpoints when a pin reset occurs.

When [Yes] is specified, the CPU is briefly halted for restoration of the breakpoints after a pin reset (this is the default behavior).

When [No] is specified, the breakpoints are ignored and not restored after a pin reset, but are restored when the program is stopped.

#### (d) [Trace]

You can configure the trace function in this category.

Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function. See "2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs" for details on the trace function and this category configuration.

#### (e) [Mask for Input Signal]

You can configure the input signal masking in this category.

- Cautions 1. The settings of the properties in this category are ignored in the case of a hot plug-in connection. That is, the program operates as if the specification for the properties is [No] (the settings of them become valid again after reconnection with CubeSuite+).
  - 2. Maskable signals differ depending on the selected microcontroller type (a signal that cannot be masked will be hidden).

Figure 2-44. [Mask for Input Signal] Category

## Mask for Input Signal

_			
	Mask TARGET RESET signal	No	
	Mask INTERNAL RESET signal	No	

With the properties shown below, select [Yes] to mask the signal from the drop-down list (all properties below are set to [No] by default).

- [Mask TARGET RESET signal]
- [Mask INTERNAL RESET signal]

#### (f) [Smart Analog]

You can configure the Smart Analog function in this category.

Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the Smart Analog function. See "2.16 Use Smart Analog Function [E1][E20]" for details on the Smart Analog function and this category configuration.



## (3) [Download File Settings] tab

In the [Download File Settings] tab, configuration on downloading file to the debug tool can be done. See "2.5.1 Execute downloading" for details on each category configuration.

## (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

In the [Hook Transaction Settings] tab, configuration on the hook transaction can be done. See "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details on each category configuration and the function of the hook transaction.



## 2.3.5 [EZ Emulator]

Configure the operating environment on the Property panel below when using EZ Emulator.

Figure 2-45. Example of Property Panel [EZ Emulator]

Property				
🚑 RL78 EZ Emulator Property		-+		
🗆 Internal ROM/RAM				
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256			
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384			
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16			
🗆 Clock				
Main clock frequency [MHz]	Using internal clock			
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	Using internal clock			
Monitor clock	System			
Connection with Target Board	Connection with Target Board			
Communication method	1 line type (TOOL0)			
🗆 Flash				
Security ID	HEX 000000000000000000000000000000000000			
Permit flash programming	Yes			
Use wide voltage mode	Yes			
Erase flash ROM when starting	No			
Internal ROM/RAM				
Connect Setti / Debug Tool Setti / Download File S / Hook Transactio / 🖛				

Follow the steps below by selecting the corresponding tab on the Property panel.

- (1) [Connect Settings] tab
- (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab
- (3) [Download File Settings] tab
- (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

#### (1) [Connect Settings] tab

In the [Connect Settings] tab, configuration with regard to the connection to the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]
- (b) [Clock]
- (c) [Connection with Target Board]
- (d) [Flash]

#### (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]

The configuration of internal ROM/RAM is displayed in this category.

#### Figure 2-46. [Internal ROM/RAM] Category [EZ Emulator]

Internal ROM/RAM		
	Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
	Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
	Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16



## <1> [Size of internal ROM[KBytes]]

The internal ROM size to emulate is displayed (unit: Kbytes). You cannot change the value of this property.

## <2> [Size of internal RAM[Bytes]]

The internal RAM size to emulate is displayed (unit: bytes). You cannot change the value of this property.

## <3> [Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]]

The data flash memory size is displayed (unit: Kbytes). If the currently selected microcontroller does not incorporate the data flash, [0] is displayed. You cannot change the value of this property.

## (b) [Clock]

You can configure the clock in this category.

#### Figure 2-47. [Clock] Category [EZ Emulator]

#### Clock

lain clock frequency [MHz]	Using internal clock
ub clock frequency[kHz]	Using internal clock
lonitor clock	System

#### <1> [Main clock frequency [MHz]]

Specify the main clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: MHz).

When using X1/X2 oscillation, specify the clock frequency.

When using an external clock oscillation with the embedded PLL circuit, specify the frequency of the transmitter/resonator (i.e. the frequency before the setting of the PLL clock).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: MHz).

Using internal clock (default), 2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 4.00, 4.19, 4.91, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 8.38, 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 20.00

**Remark** The main clock frequency is used to synchronize the communication between EZ Emulator and the host machine. This specification is not for the frequency of the CPU operation.

## <2> [Sub clock frequency[kHz]]

Specify the sub clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value number between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: kHz).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: kHz).

Using internal clock (default), 32.768, 38.40

Remark The sub clock frequency is used to synchronize the communication between EZ Emulator and the host machine. This specification is not for the frequency of the CPU operation.

R20UT2445EJ0100 Rev.1.00 Feb 01, 2013



## <3> [Monitor clock]

Specify a clock for monitor programs to operate while the program is stopped. Specify from the following drop-down list.

System	Operates with main clock (default).
User	Operates with the clock that the program specified.

## (c) [Connection with Target Board]

You can configure the connection between EZ Emulator and the target board in this category. Note that this category does not appear if no property displayed exists according to the type of the selected microcontroller.

#### Figure 2-48. [Connection with Target Board] Category [EZ Emulator]

Connection with Target Board		
	Communication method	2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)
	Low voltage OCD board	No

#### <1> [Communication method]

This property appears only when the communication method of the selected microcontroller can be changed.

Specify the communication method for EZ Emulator to communicate in serial mode with microcontrollers on the target board, from the following drop-down list.

Note that selectable ports depend on the type of the selected microcontroller.

1 line type (TOOL0)	The communication method is to use 1 line type (TOOL0) (default).
2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)	The communication method is to use 2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1).

## Caution This property cannot be changed when EZ Emulator is connected to CubeSuite+.

## <2> [Low voltage OCD board]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports a low voltage OCD board. Specify whether to use a low voltage OCD board.

Select [Yes] to use a low voltage OCD board ([No] is selected by default).

#### (d) [Flash]

You can configure the flash memory rewriting in this category.

## Figure 2-49. [Flash] Category [EZ Emulator]

Ξ	Flash		
	Security ID	HEX	00000000000000000000
	Permit flash programming	Yes	
	Use wide voltage mode	Yes	
	Erase flash ROM when starting	No	

#### <1> [Security ID]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the ROM security function (onchip debug security ID) for flash memory.



For details on the on-chip debug security ID, see EZ Emulator User's Manual.

## Caution This property cannot be changed when EZ Emulator is connected to CubeSuite+.

## <2> [Permit flash programming]

Specify whether to enable the flash memory rewriting, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to enable flash rewrite (default). Note that when [No] is specified with this property, the flash memory area cannot be rewritten at all from

#### <3> [Use wide voltage mode]

the debug tool.

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the wide voltage mode for the flash memory rewriting.

Specify whether to rewrite the flash memory with the wide voltage mode, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to rewrite with the low voltage flash mode (default).

#### Caution This property cannot be changed when EZ Emulator is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### <4> [Erase flash ROM when starting]

This property appears only when the [Permit flash programming] property is set to [Yes]. Specify whether to erase flash ROM when connecting to the debug tool, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to erase the flash ROM ([No] is selected by default). Note that this property is set to [No] after connecting to the debug tool.

#### Caution This property cannot be changed when EZ Emulator is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab

In the [Debug Tool Settings] tab, general configurations on the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Memory]
- (b) [Access Memory While Running]
- (c) [Break]
- (d) [Trace]
- (e) [Mask for Input Signal]



## (a) [Memory]

You can configure the memory in this category.

🗆 Memory	
Memory mappings	[10]
	Internal ROM area
<b>⊡</b> [1]	Non-map area
	DataFlash area
	Non-map area
	SFR area
	Non-map area
⊞ [6]	Mirror area
⊞ [7]	Internal RAM area
	Register area
<b>⊞</b> [9]	SFR area
Verify on writing to memory	Yes

## Figure 2-50. [Memory] Category [EZ Emulator]

## <1> [Memory mappings]

Current memory mapping status is displayed for each type of memory area.

The memory mapping status cannot be changed on this panel. If it is necessary to add a memory mapping, click on the [Memory Mapping] property, and click on the [...] button that appears on the right end of the setting field. The Memory Mapping dialog box opens; perform the setting from there. See the section for the Memory Mapping dialog box for details on how to configure the parameters.

🗆 Memory 🛛 🖌	
🗖 Memory mappings 🦰	[10] ( 🛄 )
	Internal ROM area
⊕ [1]	Non-map area

Caution If you are not connected to a debug tool, then only memory mapping areas added by user is displayed.

Connecting to a debug tool (see "2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool") will display details for each memory type.

#### <2> [Verify on writing to memory]

Specify whether to perform a verify check when the memory value is initialized, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to perform verification (default).

#### (b) [Access Memory While Running]

You can configure the memory access while executing a program (the real-time display update function) in this category. See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on the real-time display update function.

#### Figure 2-52. [Access Memory While Running] Category [EZ Emulator]

Access Memory While Running	
Access by stopping execution	No
Update display during the execution	Yes
Display update interval[ms]	500



## <1> [Access by stopping execution]

Specify whether to allow access to the memory area while executing a program. Select [Yes] to allow access ([No] is selected by default). Note that if this property is set to [Yes] when the [Communication method] property in the [Connection with Target Board] category is set to [1 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1)], then a message will appear because

the debug tool's response speed becomes sluggish.

#### <2> [Update display during the execution]

Specify whether to automatically update the display in the Watch panel/Memory panel while executing a program.

Select [Yes] to update the display (default).

#### <3> [Display update interval[ms]]

This property is valid only when the [Update display during the execution] property is set to [Yes]. Specify the interval in 100ms unit to automatically update the contents in the Watch panel/Memory panel display while executing a program.

Directly enter the Integer number between 100 and 65500 (rounding up the fractions less than 100ms) ([500] is specified by default).

#### (c) [Break]

You can configure the break function in this category.

## Figure 2-53. [Break] Category [EZ Emulator]

## 🗆 Break

-	DIGON	
	First using type of breakpoint	Software break
	Stop emulation of timer group when stopping	No
	Stop emulation of serial group when stopping	No
	Restore the breakpoint when pin reset occurs	Yes

#### <1> [First using type of breakpoint]

This property does not appear when the number of the breakpoint type available for the selected microcontroller is only one.

Specify from the following drop-down list a breakpoint type to use with priority when setting it with a one click operation of the mouse in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)" for details on breakpoints.

Software break	Sets software breakpoint with priority (default).
Hardware break	Sets hardware breakpoint with priority.

#### <2> [Stop emulation of timer group when stopping]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of timers while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

In the case of the selected microcontroller that provides the open break function, when this property is set to [Yes], the open break target pin becomes the Hi-Z state after the CPU is stopped (when this property is set to [No], the open break target pin outputs the signal even after the CPU is stopped).



## <3> [Stop emulation of serial group when stopping]

This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the function that terminates the peripheral emulation of serials.

Specify from the drop-down list whether to terminate the peripheral emulation of serials while stopping the program execution.

Select [Yes] to terminate ([No] is selected by default).

#### <4> [Restore the breakpoint when pin reset occurs]

This property only appears if the selected microcontroller supports the function of restoring breakpoints after a pin reset and the [Permit flash programming] property is set to [Yes].

Specify whether to restore the breakpoints when a pin reset occurs.

When [Yes] is specified, the CPU is briefly halted for restoration of the breakpoints after a pin reset (this is the default behavior).

When [No] is specified, the breakpoints are ignored and not restored after a pin reset, but are restored when the program is stopped.

#### (d) [Trace]

You can configure the trace function in this category.

Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function. See "2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs" for details on the trace function and this category configuration.

#### (e) [Mask for Input Signal]

You can configure the input signal masking in this category.

#### Caution Maskable signals differ depending on the selected microcontroller type (a signal that cannot be masked will be hidden).

#### Figure 2-54. [Mask for Input Signal] Category [EZ Emulator]

Mask TARGET RESET signal	No
Mask INTERNAL RESET signal	No

With the properties shown below, select [Yes] to mask the signal from the drop-down list (all properties below are set to [No] by default).

- [Mask TARGET RESET signal]

- [Mask INTERNAL RESET signal]

#### (3) [Download File Settings] tab

In the [Download File Settings] tab, configuration on downloading file to the debug tool can be done. See "2.5.1 Execute downloading" for details on each category configuration.

#### (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

In the [Hook Transaction Settings] tab, configuration on the hook transaction can be done. See "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details on each category configuration and the function of the hook transaction.



## 2.3.6 [Simulator]

Configure the operating environment on the Property panel below when using Simulator.

Figure 2-55.	Example of	Property	Panel	[Simulator]
--------------	------------	----------	-------	-------------

Property	×
🚑 RL78 Simulator Property	-+
Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
🗆 Clock	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	4.00
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	32.768
Select Timer/Trace clock frequency	CPU clock frequency
Unit of Timer/Trace clock frequency	MHz
Timer/Trace clock frequency	
Configuration	
Use simulator configuration file	No
Internal ROM/RAM	
Connect Setti Debug Tool Setti	🖌 Download File S 🖌 Hook Transactio / 룩

Follow the steps below by selecting the corresponding tab on the Property panel.

- (1) [Connect Settings] tab
- (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab
- (3) [Download File Settings] tab
- (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

Caution The following cautions apply to the instruction simulator for RL78:

- The data flash is not supported.
- The Pipeline is not supported.
- The CPU operation clock operates by the specification of RL78/G13.
- When using Multiplier and Divider/Multiply-Accumulator by division mode, the division processing will be finished in by 1 clock.
- When using Multiplier and Divider/Multiply-Accumulator by division mode, the interrupt for the end of division operation is not occurred. But DIVST bit of Multiplication/Division Control Register "MDUC" is changed (DIVST bit displays division operation status).
- **Remark** When Simulator to be used corresponds to peripheral function simulations, you can use the Simulator GUI. See "2.18 Use the Simulator GUI [Simulator]" for details on the Simulator GUI.

## (1) [Connect Settings] tab

In the [Connect Settings] tab, configuration with regard to the connection to the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]
- (b) [Clock]
- (c) [Configuration]



## (a) [Internal ROM/RAM]

You can configure internal ROM/RAM in this category.

The size of internal ROM/RAM of the selected microcontroller is specified by default.

There is no need to change the settings in this category if you wish to debug with the same memory mapping of the selected microcontroller.

## Figure 2-56. [Internal ROM/RAM] Category [Simulator]

## □ Internal ROM/RAM

_			
	Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256	
	Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384	

## <1> [Size of internal ROM[KBytes]

Specify the internal ROM size to simulate (unit: Kbytes). To perform debugging after changing the memory mapping, make a selection form the drop-down list.

## <2> [Size of internal RAM[Bytes]]

Specify the internal RAM size to simulate (unit: bytes). To perform debugging after changing the memory mapping, make a selection form the drop-down list.

Remark The data flash memory is not supported by Simulator.

## (b) [Clock]

You can configure the clock in this category.

#### Figure 2-57. [Clock] Category [Simulator]

## Clock

VIUCK	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	4.00
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	32.768
Select Timer/Trace clock frequency	CPU clock frequency
Unit of Timer/Trace clock frequency	MHz
Timer/Trace clock frequency	

## <1> [Main clock frequency [MHz]]

Specify the main clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: MHz).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: MHz).

2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 4.00 (default), 4.19, 4.91, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 8.38, 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 20.00

#### <2> [Sub clock frequency[kHz]]

Specify the sub clock frequency.

You can specify the frequency from the drop-down list or by directly entering a frequency value between 0.001 and 99.999 (unit: kHz).

The drop-down list displays the following frequencies (unit: kHz).

32.768 (default), 38.40

## <3> [Select Timer/Trace clock frequency]

Specify the clock frequency for using timer/trace function. Specify from the following drop-down list.



CPU clock frequency	Uses the CPU clock frequency (default).
Specify clock frequency	Specifies an arbitrary frequency (property items to specify become valid in the lower area).

#### <4> [Unit of Timer/Trace clock frequency]

This property appears only when the [Select Timer/Trace clock frequency] property is set to [Specify clock frequency].

Specify from the following drop-down list the unit of the clock frequency for timer/trace.

MHz	The unit of the frequency is in MHz (default).
KHz	The unit of the frequency is in kHz.

## <5> [Timer/Trace clock frequency]

The operation of this property differs depending on the specification of the [Select Timer/Trace clock frequency] property.

- When [Specify clock frequency] is specified:

Specify the clock frequency for timer/trace.

Directly enter the value between 1 [kHz] and 99.999 [MHz] ([4.00] is specified by default).

Unit is depending on the specification with the [Unit of Timer/Trace clock frequency] property.

- When [CPU clock frequency] is specified:

While disconnected from the debug tool: While connected to the debug tool: [---\_-] is displayed. [*CPU clock frequency*] is displayed.

#### (c) [Configuration]

You can configure the customization of the simulator in this category.

#### Caution Properties in this category cannot be changed when Simulator is connected to CubeSuite+.

#### Figure 2-58. [Configuration] Category

## Configuration

	Use simulator configuration file	Yes		
	Simulator configuration file			

#### <1> [Use simulator configuration file]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to use the simulator configuration file to perform user customization (adding of user models) of the simulator.

Select [Yes] to use the simulator configuration file ([No] is selected by default).

#### <2> [Simulator configuration file]

This property appears only when the [Use simulator configuration file] property is set to [Yes]. Specify the simulator configuration file to use.

Directly enter the file name, or select the file with the Select Simulator Configuration File dialog box [Simulator] opened by clicking on the [...] button that appears on the right end of the setting field.



## (2) [Debug Tool Settings] tab

In the [Debug Tool Settings] tab, general configurations on the debug tool can be done.

- (a) [Memory]
- (b) [Access Memory While Running]
- (c) [Break]
- (d) [Trace]
- (e) [Timer]
- (f) [Coverage]
- (g) [Simulator GUI]

#### (a) [Memory]

You can configure the memory in this category.

🗆 Memory	
Memory mappings	[10]
	Internal ROM area
<b>⊞</b> [1]	Non-map area
. [2]	DataFlash area
	Non-map area
<b>∃</b> [4]	SFR area
	Non-map area
	Mirror area
	Internal RAM area
<b>⊞</b> [8]	Register area
⊞ [9]	SFR area

Figure 2-59.	[Memorv]	Category	[Simulator]
ga. o = 00.	[	ealegel,	[oundrate.]

#### <1> [Memory mappings]

Current memory mapping status is displayed for each type of memory area.

The memory mapping status cannot be changed on this panel. If it is necessary to add a memory mapping, click on the [Memory Mapping] property, and click on the [...] button that appears on the right end of the setting field. The Memory Mapping dialog box opens; perform the setting from there. See the section for the Memory Mapping dialog box for details on how to configure the parameters.

🗆 Memory	×		
🖯 Memory mappings 🔺		[10]	
. [0]		Internal ROM area	
<b>⊞</b> [1]		Non-map area	

Caution If you are not connected to a debug tool, then only memory mapping areas added by user is displayed.

Connecting to a debug tool (see "2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool") will display details for each memory type.

#### (b) [Access Memory While Running]

You can configure the memory access while executing a program (the real-time display update function) in this category. See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on the real-time display update function.



## Figure 2-61. [Access Memory While Running] Category [Simulator]

#### Access Memory While Running

Update display during the execution	Yes		
Display update interval[ms]	500		

## <1> [Update display during the execution]

Specify whether to automatically update the display in the Watch panel/Memory panel during a program execution.

Select [Yes] to update the display (default).

#### <2> [Display update interval[ms]]

This property is valid only when the [Update display during the execution] property is set to [Yes]. Specify the interval in 100ms unit to automatically update the contents in the Watch panel/Memory panel display while executing a program.

Directly enter the Integer number between 100 and 65500 (rounding up the fractions less than 100ms) ([500] is selected by default).

#### (c) [Break]

You can configure the break function in this category.

#### Figure 2-62. [Break] Category [Simulator]

#### Break

Execute instruction at breakpoint when break No

#### <1> [Execute instruction at breakpoint when break]

Specify the timing to stop the program execution by breakpoints either after or before the execution of the instruction at the breakpoint.

Select [Yes] to stop after the execution of the instruction ([No] is selected by default). See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)" for details on breakpoints.

#### (d) [Trace]

You can configure the trace function in this category.

See "2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs" for details on the trace function and this category configuration.

#### (e) [Timer]

You can configure the timer function in this category. See "2.12 Measure Execution Time of Programs" for details on the timer function.

#### Figure 2-63. [Timer] Category [Simulator]

Ξ	Т	i	me

No

#### <1> [Use timer function]

÷ Use timer function

Specify whether to use the timer function, from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to use the timer function ([No] is selected by default).



## (f) [Coverage]

You can configure the coverage function in this category. See "2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]" for details on the coverage function and this category configuration.

## (g) [Simulator GUI]

You can configure the Simulator GUI function in this category. See "2.18 Use the Simulator GUI [Simulator]" for details on the Simulator GUI function and this category configuration.

## (3) [Download File Settings] tab

In the [Download File Settings] tab, configuration on downloading file to the debug tool can be done. See "2.5.1 Execute downloading" for details on each category configuration.

## (4) [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

In the [Hook Transaction Settings] tab, configuration on the hook transaction can be done. See "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details on each category configuration and the function of the hook transaction.



## 2.4 Connect to/Disconnect from the Debug Tool

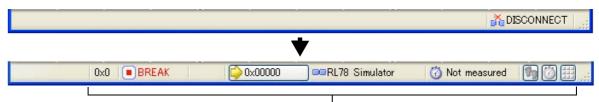
This section describes how to connect to/disconnect from the debug tool.

#### 2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool

By selecting [Connect to Debug Tool] from the [Debug] menu, CubeSuite+ starts communicating with the debug tool selected in the active project.

After succeeding in the connection to the debug tool, the Statusbar of the Main window changes as follows: For details on each item displayed on the Statusbar, see the section of the "Main window".

#### Figure 2-64. Statusbar Indicating Successful Connection to Debug Tool



The information of the debug tool appears at this area.

- Caution If the version of compiler being used is not supported by CubeSuite+, [Connect to Debug Tool] will be disabled.
- Remarks 1. When the button on the Debug toolbar is clicked, the specified file is downloaded automatically after connecting to the debug tool (see "2.5.1 Execute downloading"). When the button on this toolbar is clicked, the project is built automatically, and then the built file is downloaded after connecting to the debug tool.

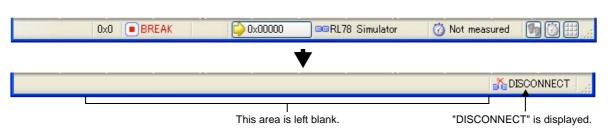
#### 2. [Simulator]

When a microcontroller whose Simulator supports peripheral function simulations is selected, the Simulator GUI window is automatically opened after connecting to the debug tool (default).

#### 2.4.2 Disconnect from the debug tool

By clicking the kitton on the Debug toolbar, CubeSuite+ cuts off the communication with the connected debug tool.

After disconnecting from the debug tool, the Statusbar of the Main window changes as follows:



## Figure 2-65. Statusbar Indicating Disconnection from Debug Tool

Caution The debug tool cannot be disconnected from CubeSuite+ while the program is running.

**Remark** Disconnecting the debug tool will close all the panels and dialog boxes that can be displayed only during the connection.

## 2.4.3 Connect to the debug tool using hot plug-in [E1][E20]

With hot plug-in function, you can connect the debug tool to the target board during execution of a program (without having to turn off the system) and debug the program while it is in execution.

Follow the steps below to establish hot plug-in connection.

- Cautions 1. The hot plug-in connection is enabled only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the hot plug-in function.
  - 2. When a hot plug-in connection is made, the settings of the following properties are ignored (i.e. the program operates as if the specification for them is [No]). The settings of them become valid again after reconnection with CubeSuite+.
    - [Mask TARGET RESET signal]
    - [Mask INTERNAL RESET signal]
    - [Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA)]
    - [Erase flash ROM when starting]
  - 3. When a hot plug-in connection is made, events currently being set in the project are ignored. They become valid again after reconnection with CubeSuite+.

#### (1) Set the number of times and interval to retry

Set the interval and number of times to retry connection when the emulator fails to communicate with the microcontroller on the target board.

You can configure this settings in [Hot Plug-in] category on the [Connect Settings] tab of the Property panel.

## Figure 2-66. [Hot Plug-in] Category

#### ⊟ Hot Plug-in

Retrying interval[ms]	1000	
Number of times of retrying	3	

#### <1> [Retrying interval[ms]]

Specify an interval in 1 ms unit to retry the connection. Directly enter the decimal number between 0 and 60000 ([1000] is specified by default).

#### <2> [Number of times of retrying]

Specify the number of times to retry the connection. Directly enter the decimal number between 0 and 3 ([3] is specified by default).

#### (2) Execute the program

Execute the program which has been downloaded onto the microcontroller on the target board without connecting to the emulator.

#### (3) Select the debug tool

In the active project, select the debug tool which supports hot plug-in connection (E1/ E20).

#### (4) Connect the debug tool to CubeSuite+ using hot plug-in

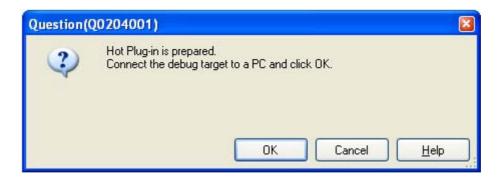
Select [Hot Plug-in] from [Debug] menu to initiate the preparation for hot plug-in connection.

#### (5) Connect to the target board

Following message will appear once you are ready to start hot plug-in connection. Connect the emulator to the target system and click [OK]. This will start the communication with the debug tool which is selected in the currently active project.



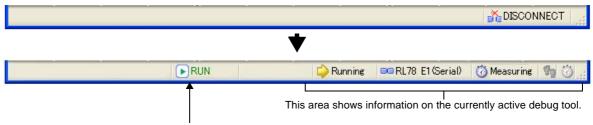
Figure 2-67. Message Indicating that Hot Plug-in Connection Is Ready to Be Started



#### (6) Hot plug-in connection completed

Once the connection to the debug tool is successfully completed, the Statusbar on the Main window will change as shown below. For details on each item displayed on the statusbar, see the section of the "Main window".

#### Figure 2-68. Statusbar Indicating Successful Hot plug-in Connection to Debug Tool



"RUN" indicates that the program is running.



## 2.5 Download/Upload Programs

This section describes how to download programs (such as load module files (\*.lmf)) to debug to CubeSuite+ and how to upload the memory contents being debugged from CubeSuite+ to files.

#### 2.5.1 Execute downloading

Download the load module file to be debugged to the debug tool that is currently connected.

Follow the steps below on the [Download File Settings] tab in the Property panel for the downloading, and then execute the downloading.

#### (1) [Download] category setting

🗆 Download	
Download files	[1]
□ [0]	Debug Build\v850esfx3.out
File	Debug Build\v850esfx3.out
File type	Load module file
Download object	Yes
Download symbol information	Yes
CPU Reset after download	Yes
Download Mode	Speed priority
Erase flash ROM before download	No
Automatic change method of event setting position	Suspend event
Check reserved area overwriting when downloading	Yes

## Figure 2-69. [Download] Category

#### Caution Properties displayed in this category differ depending on the debug tool used in the project.

#### (a) [Download files]

The names of files to be downloaded and download conditions are displayed (the number enclosed with "[]" indicates the number of files to be download).

Files that are specified as build target files in the main project or subprojects will automatically be selected as the files to be downloaded<sup>Note</sup>.

However, you can manually change the download files and the condition. In this case, see "2.5.2 Advanced downloading".

Note To download the load module files created by an external build tool (e.g., compilers and assemblers other than the build tools supplied with CubeSuite+), a debug-dedicated project needs to be created. If you use a debug-dedicated project as the subject to debug, add your a download file to Download files node on project tree. The file to be downloaded will be reflected in this property. See "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Start" for details on the using an external build tool and a debug-dedicated project.

## (b) [CPU Reset after download]

Specify whether to reset the CPU after downloading. Select [Yes] to reset the CPU (default). Note, however, that this property does not appear if the selected microcontroller always resets the CPU after downloading.

## (c) [Download Mode] (except [Simulator])

Specify the download mode for downloading to the flash ROM.

Select one of the options from the following drop-down list.

Speed priority	Fills free space between the first data and the final data with FFH (the previous value in free space before the first data and after the final data is retained). Download speed will be faster because the writing data is reduced (default).
Data priority	Retains the previous value in free space. Download speed will be very slow because data in free space are read once.

## (d) [Erase flash ROM before download]

This property is valid only when the [Download Mode] (except [Simulator]) property is set to [Speed priority](default).

Specify whether to erase the flash ROM before downloading.

Select [Yes] to erase the flash ROM ([No] is selected by default).

## (e) [Automatic change method of event setting position]

If the file is downloaded again during debugging then the location (address) set for the currently configured event may change to midway in the instruction.

Specify with this property how to handle the target event in this circumstance.

Select one of the options from the following drop-down list.

Move to the head of instruction	Sets the event to the top address of the instruction.
Suspend event	Disables the event (suspended state) (default).

Note, however, that this property setting only applies to the location setting of events without debugging information. The location setting of events with debug information is always moved to the beginning of the source text line.

#### (f) [Check reserved area overwriting when downloading] [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Specify whether to output a message when overwriting to an area reserved for use by the emulator is attempted at the time of downloading.

Select [Yes] to output a message (default).

#### (2) [Debug Information] category setting

Figure 2-70.	[Debug information] Category
--------------	------------------------------

Ξ	3 Debug Information			
	Execute to the specified symbol after CPU Reset	Yes		
	Specified symbol	_main		
	Startup start symbol	_@cstart		
	Startup end symbol	_@cend		

#### (a) [Execute to the specified symbol after CPU Reset]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to execute the program to the specified symbol position after CPU reset or downloading (for only when the [CPU Reset after download] property is set to [Yes]). Select [Yes] to execute the program to the specified symbol position after CPU reset (default).

**Remark** When the [CPU Reset after download] property is set to [Yes], the operation after downloading is as follows:

If [Yes] is selected for this property, the Editor panel will open automatically with displaying source text of the position specified with the [Specified symbol] property after downloading. If [No] is selected for this property, the Editor panel will open with displaying source text of the reset address (when if the source text has not been allocated to the reset address, the contents of the reset address is displayed in the Disassemble panel).

## (b) [Specified symbol]

This property appears only when the [Execute to the specified symbol after CPU Reset] property is set to [Yes].

Specify the position at which the program is stop after CPU reset.

Directly enter an address expression between 0 and "*last address in address space*" ([\_main] is specified by default).

Note, however, that the program will not be executed if the specified address expression cannot be converted into an address.

Remark Normally, specify the following.

For assembler source:Start label corresponding to main functionFor C source:Symbol assigned to the start of the main function name

## (c) [Startup start symbol]

Specify the start symbol of the text area (code area) of the startup routine.

Directly enter an address expression between 0 and "*last address in address space*" ([\_@cstart] is specified by default).

This setting is not needed if the source is assembly language.

#### (d) [Startup end symbol]

Specify the end symbol of the text area (code area) of the startup routine.

Directly enter an address expression between 0 and "*last address in address space*" ([\_@cend] is specified by default).

This setting is not needed if the source is assembly language.

# Cautions 1. To automatically display the source text right after downloading the file, the startup symbol must be correctly specified.

 By default, CPU reset automatically occurs after downloading the file, and then the program is executed to the specified symbol position. If this operation above is not needed, specify [No] with both of the [CPU Reset after download] and [Execute to the specified symbol after CPU Reset] property.

#### (3) Execute download

Click the button on the Debug toolbar.

If this operation is performed while disconnecting from the debug tool, the application automatically connects to the debug tool, and then performs the download.

**Remark** When a program that has been modified during debugging is re-downloaded, you can easily build and download it by selecting [Build & Download] from the [Debug] menu on the Main window.

If the load module file is successfully downloaded, the Editor panel opens automatically, and the contents of the downloaded file's source text are displayed.



## CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

**Remark** You can automatically overwrite the value of SFR/CPU register with the specified values before and after performing the download (see "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details).

## 2.5.2 Advanced downloading

You can change the download files and the condition to download. With CubeSuite+, the following file types can be downloaded.

File Type	File Format	Extension
Load module file	Load module format	.lmf
Hex file	Intel Hex format (Standard)	.hex, .hxb, .hxf
	Intel Hex format (Extension) Note	.hex, .hxb, .hxf
	Motorola S type Hex format	.hex, .hxb, .hxf
	- (S0, S1, S9 - 16 bit-address)	
	- (S0, S2, S8 - 24 bit-address)	
	- (S0, S3, S7 - 32 bit-address)	
	Extended Tektronix Hex format	.hex, .hxb, .hxf
Binary data file	Binary data format	.bin

## Table 2-1. Type of Files That Can be Downloaded

#### Note Can be up to 1 Mbyte

You can change the download files or download conditions in the following Download Files dialog box.

The Download Files dialog box is opened by clicking the [...] button that appears at the right edge in the column of the [Download files] property when you select it in the [Download] category on the [Download File Settings] tab of the Property panel.



Ξ	Download 🖌	
Ŧ	Download files	[1] ( 🛄
	CPU Reset after download	Yes
	Erase flash ROM before download	No
	Automatic change method of event setting position	Suspend event



Download <u>file</u> list:		Download file property:	
lmf	Цр	Download file information	mation
	<u>P</u> P	File	DefaultBuild\a.Imf
	Down	File type	Load module file
	( Down	Download object	Yes
		Download symbol inforr	mation Yes
Add Bemov		File type Specify the type of file to b	be downloaded.

Figure 2-72. Advanced Downloading (Download Files Dialog Box)

This section describes how to configure on the Download Files dialog box above when the following cases. For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Download Files dialog box.

#### Caution You cannot download more than one load module file (\*.Imf).

- (1) Change download conditions for load module files
- (2) Add download files (\*.hex/\*.hxb/\*.hxf/\*.bin)
- (3) Perform source level debugging with a hex or binary data format file

#### (1) Change download conditions for load module files

Follow the steps below in the Download Files dialog box to change the download conditions (object information and symbol information) for load module files (\*.Imf) to download.

#### (a) Select a load module file

Select a load module file to download in the [Download file list] area.

#### (b) Change download conditions

Current download conditions for the selected load module file are displayed in the [Download file property] area.

Change each items displayed in the property.

Download object	Specify whether to download the object information from the specified file.		
	Default	Yes	
	Modifying	Select from	the drop-down list.
	Available	Yes	Downloads object information.
	values	No	Does not download object information.



Download symbol information	Specify whether to download the symbol information from the specified file <sup>Note</sup> .		
	Default	Yes	
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.	
	Available	Yes	Downloads symbol information.
	values	No	Does not download symbol information.

Note If the symbol information have not been downloaded, the source level debugging cannot be performed.

#### (c) Click the [OK] button

Enable all the configuration in this dialog box and change the download conditions.

#### (2) Add download files (\*.hex/\*.hxb/\*.hxf/\*.bin)

Follow the steps below to add download files other than the load module format (hex files (\*.hex/\*.hxb/\*.hxf) or binary data files (\*.bin)) in the Download Files dialog box.

#### Caution You cannot download more than one load module file (\*.lmf).

## (a) Click the [Add] button

When the [Add] button is clicked, a blank list item "-" is displayed in the last line of the [Download file list] area.

## (b) Property configuration of the download files to add

Configure the download conditions for the download file to add in the [Download file property] area. Configure each item displayed with the following condition.

When the configuration is completed, the file name specified in this property is displayed in the blank list of the [Download file list] area.

File		wnload file (in hex format (*.hex/*.hxb/*.hxf/in binary data format (*.bin)) to to 259 characters).
	Default	Blank
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard, or specify with the Select Download File dialog box opened by clicking the [] button.
	Available values	See "Table 2-1. Type of Files That Can be Downloaded".
File type		be of the file to download. ] or [Binary data file].
	Default	Load module file
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.
	Available values	Either one of the following - Load module file - Hex file - Binary data file



Offset	Specify the offset from the address at which the file's download is to start. Note that this item appears only when [File type] is set to [Hex file].		
	Default	0	
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFFFFF in hexadecimal number	
Start address		dress at which to start the file's download. em appears only when [File type] is set to [Binary data file].	
	Default	0	
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFFFFF in hexadecimal number	

**Remark** The settings of whether to download the object information or symbol information can be made only when the type of the file to download is load module files.

## (c) Check the order of download

The order of the download is the display order of the files displayed in the [Download file list] area. If you want to change the order, use the [Up]/[Down] button.

## (d) Click the [OK] button

Enable all the configuration in this dialog box and add a download file (the file name is displayed in the [Download] category on the [Download File Settings] tab of the Property panel).

#### (3) Perform source level debugging with a hex or binary data format file

Even when a hex file (\*.hex/\*.hxb/\*.hxf) or a binary data file(\*.bin) is specified to be the subject file to download, it is possible to do source level debugging by downloading symbol information for the load module file from which the subject file was created, along with the subject file that you download. To do so, follow the steps below on the Download Files dialog box.

#### (a) Click the [Add] button

When the [Add] button is clicked, a blank list item "-" is displayed in the last line of the [Download file list] area.

#### (b) Property configuration of the load module file to add

Configure each item displayed with the following condition in the [Download file property] area.

File	Specify a load module file from which the hex file (*.hex/*.hxb/*.hxf) or binary data file (*.bin) that you want to download was created. Directly enter from the keyboard, or specify with the Select Download File dialog box opened by clicking the [] button that appears at right by selecting this property.
File type	Select [Load module file] (default).
Download object	Specify [No].
Download symbol information	Select [Yes] (default).



## (c) Click the [OK] button

Enable all the configuration in this dialog box and add the specified load module file (Only the symbol information included in the load module file will be downloaded).

## 2.5.3 Execute uploading

The contents of the memory of the debug tool currently connected can be saved (uploaded) in an arbitrary file. You can upload the data in the Data Save dialog box that is opened by selecting the [Debug] menu >> [Upload...]. In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

File <u>N</u> ame:	(Input file name here.)
File <u>T</u> ype:	Intel Hex format (Extension) (*.hex)
Save Rane	se <u>A</u> ddress/Symbol:

Figure 2-73. Execute Uploading (Data Save Dialog Box)

#### (1) Specify [File Name]

Specify the name of the file to save.

You can either type a filename directly into the text box (up to 259 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items). You can also specify the file by clicking the [...] button, and selecting a file via the Select Data Save File dialog box.

#### (2) Specify [File Type]

Select the format in which to save the file from the following drop-down list. The following file formats can be selected.

Table 2-2.	Type of Files That Can be Uplo	aded
------------	--------------------------------	------

Displayed List Items in [File Type]
Intel Hex format (Extension) (*.hex)
Intel Hex format (Flash Programmer) (*.hex) [IECUBE][E1][E20]
Motorola Hex format (S0, S2, S8 - 24bit-address) (*.hex)
Motorola Hex format (S0, S2, S8 - 24bit-address) (Flash Programmer) (*.hex) [IECUBE][E1][E20]
Extended Tektronix Hex format (*.hex)
Binary data (*.bin)

#### Remark [IECUBE][E1][E20]

Items containing "(Flash Programmer)" shown below appear only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the data flash memory.

Select any one of these items to save the data in the flash programmer format.



## (3) Specify [Save Range Address/Symbol]

Specify the range of addresses to save via "start address" and "end addresses".

Directly enter hexadecimal number/address expression in each text box or select from the input history displayed in the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

#### (4) Click the [Save] button

Save the contents of the memory in the specified file in specified format as upload data.



## 2.6 Display/Change Programs

This section describes how to display and change programs when a load module file with the debug information is downloaded to a debug tool.

Downloaded programs can be displayed in the following panels.

#### - Editor panel

The source file is displayed and can be edited.

Furthermore, the source level debugging/instruction level debugging (see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps") and the display of the code coverage measurement result (see "2.13.2 Display the coverage measurement result") can be performed in this panel.

#### - Disassemble panel

The result of disassembling the downloaded program (the memory contents) is displayed and can be edited (line assemble).

Furthermore, the instruction level debugging (see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps") and the display of the code coverage measurement result (see "2.13.2 Display the coverage measurement result") can be performed in this panel. In this panel, the disassemble results can be displayed with the corresponding source text (default).

Remark It is normally necessary to download a load module file (\*.Imf) with debugging information in order to perform the source level debugging, but it is also possible to do so by downloading a hex format (\*.hex/ \*.hxb/\*.hxf) or binary data format (\*.bin) file (see "(3) Perform source level debugging with a hex or binary data format file").

#### 2.6.1 Display source files

The source file is displayed in the Editor panel below. The Editor panel automatically opens with displaying source text of the specified position (see "2.5.1 Execute downloading") when a load module file (\*.Imf) is successfully downloaded. If you want to open the Editor panel manually, double-click on the source file in the Project Tree panel.

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Editor panel.

- **Remarks 1.** You can open a file with a specific encoding selected in the Encoding dialog box that is opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Open with encoding...].
  - 2. You can zoom in and out of this panel (see "(I) Zoom in or out on a view") by using the [Ctrl] key + mouse-wheel combination.



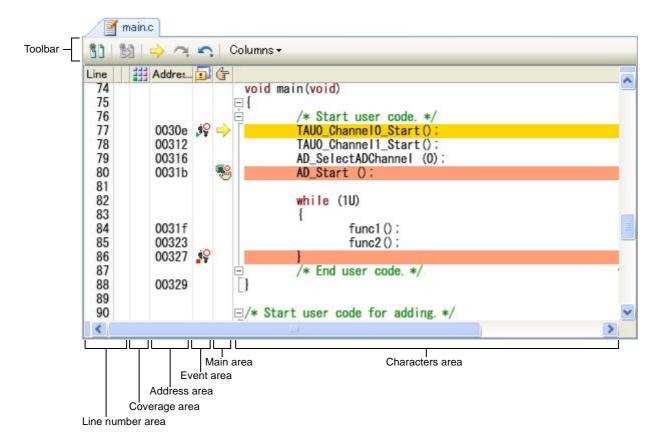


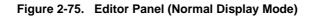
Figure 2-74. Display Source File (Editor Panel)

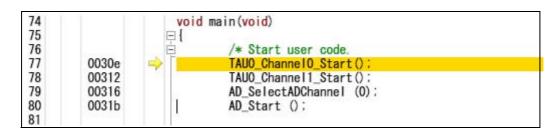
This section describes the following.

- (1) Change display mode
- (2) Set the columns to display
- (3) Display multiple source files in a single panel
- (4) Display variables
- (5) Search characters
- (6) Move to the specified line
- (7) Jump to functions
- (8) Jump to a desired line (tag jump)

## (1) Change display mode

When connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened, the code data, label and disassembled text can be displayed combined with the source code by clicking the button (toggle) on the toolbar (mixed display mode).







80

81

0031b fc090200

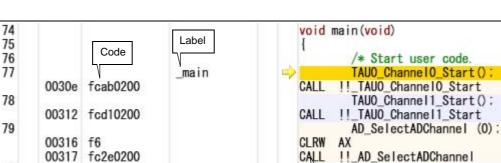
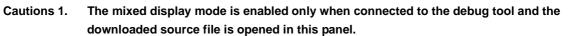


Figure 2-76. Editor Panel (Mixed Display Mode)



Disassembled text

2. In the mixed display mode, the source files cannot be edited and saved. In addition, [Redo]/ [Cut]/[Paste]/[Delete]/[Select All]/[Replace...]/[Outlining]/[Advanced] from the [Edit] menu are disabled.

AD\_Start ():

!!\_AD\_Start

## (2) Set the columns to display

The columns and marks displayed on this panel can be set by selecting the toolbar items shown below. Note that this setting applies to all of the Editor panels.

Columns	The following items are displayed to show or hide the columns or marks on all of the Editor panels.
	Remove the check to hide the items (all the items are checked by default).
Line Number	Shows the line number, in the line number area.
Selection	Shows the mark that indicates the line modification status, in the line number area.
Out of date module indicator	Shows the mark that indicates the update status of the downloaded load module file, in the line number area.
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Coverage	Shows the coverage area.
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Address	Shows the address area.
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Op Code	Shows the code area.
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.
Label	Shows the label area.
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.
Event	Shows the event area.
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Main	Shows the main area.
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Column Header	Shows the column header.



## (3) Display multiple source files in a single panel

If the current PC moves between multiple source files when debugging (e.g. when performing step execution), each of the source files will be opened in a separate editor panel. If this is the case, the recycle mode lets you display multiple source files in a single Editor panel.

Select the [Use window recycling] check box on the [General - Text Editor] category in the Option dialog box to enable this feature.

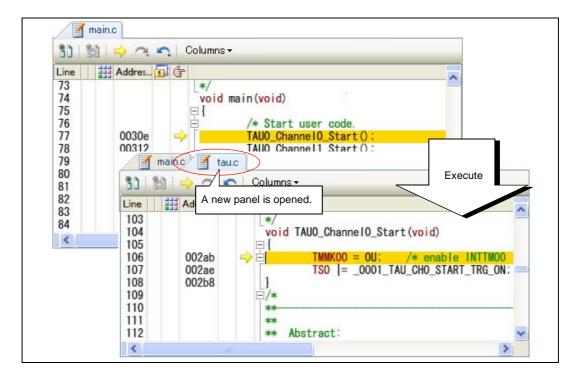
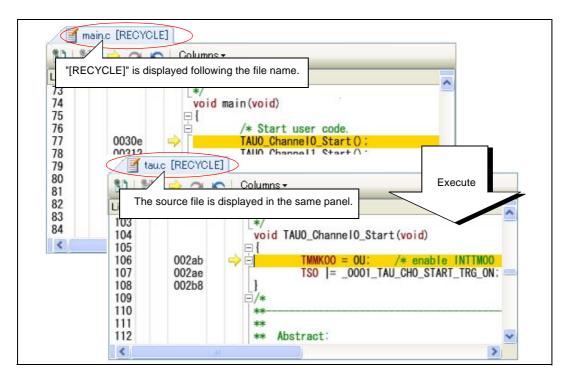


Figure 2-77. Normal Operation

Figure 2-78. Recycle Mode Operation





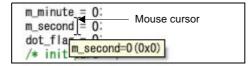
- Cautions 1. The recycle mode is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened in this panel.
  - 2. When the current PC value in program execution corresponds to a line in the Editor panel while editing is being conducted in the recycle mode, that Editor panel is released from the recycle mode, and a new Editor panel is opened in the recycle mode.
- **Remark** If the Editor panel that displays the corresponding source file is already opened, then the source file is not opened in the panel of the recycle mode, but the Editor panel being opened is displayed.

## (4) Display variables

When hovering the mouse cursor over a variable in the source text, "<*variable name*> = <*variable value*>" is popup displayed.

The display format of the variable value is same as "Table A-9. Display Format of Watch-Expressions (Default)" depending on the type of the variable.

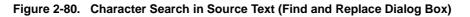




## (5) Search characters

Character searching in the source text is taken place in the Find and Replace dialog box opens with selecting the button on the toolbar.

In this dialog box, follow the steps below.



Quick Find	Find in Files	Quick Replace	Replace in Files	
Search <u>t</u> ext:	main			
Replace <u>w</u> it	h.			*
Search loca	ation: Current	document (main.c)		<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>

## (a) Specify [Search text]

Enter characters to search.

A word (variable/function) at the caret position in the Editor panel is specified by default.

If you want to change it, directly enter the characters into the text box (up to 1024 characters) or select from the input history in the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

#### (b) Specify [Search location]

Select [Current document (file name)] from the drop-down list.



#### (c) Click the [Find Previous]/[Find Next] button

When the [Find Previous] button is clicked, search will start in the order from the large address number to small and the search results are displayed selected in the Editor panel.

When the [Find Next] button is clicked, search will start in the order from the small address number to large and the search results are displayed selected in the Editor panel.

- Remarks 1. Click the [Option] button to specify to use wild card, case sensitivity, word by word search, and so on.
  - 2. In the Find and Replace dialog box, various search/replace operation can be performed by selecting [Find in Files], [Quick Replace] or [Replace in Files] tab.

#### (6) Move to the specified line

You can move to the specified line in the source text in the Go to Line dialog box which opens when selecting [Go to...] from the context menu.

In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

ine number (1 - 157)	
34	

# Figure 2-81. Move to Specified Line in Source Text (Go to Line Dialog Box)

#### (a) Specify [Line number (valid line range)]

"(*valid line range*)" shows the range of valid lines in the current file. Directly enter a decimal value as the number of the line you want to move the caret to. You can also enter a symbol in this area. By default, the number of the line where the caret is currently located in the Editor panel is displayed.

#### (b) Click the [OK] button

Caret is moved to the specified line.

#### (7) Jump to functions

It automatically recognizes the currently selected characters or the word at the caret position as the function name and jumps to the first executable line of the target function.

Select [Jump to Function] from the context menu after moving the caret to the target function on the source text.

#### Caution When multiple statements are described in a line, a jump to an illegal location may be made.



84	0031f			func			
85 86	00323	10		func		Register to Wat	ch1
87 88	00329		Ē,	/* End user	2	Register Action	Event
89	00329		Γ1		Ĵ		Ctrl+X
90				rt user code f	*	Cut	OUHY
91 92	0032a		void	func1()		<u>С</u> ору	Ctrl+C
93	00328			UINT i:	B	Paste	Ctrl+V
94	100200			2 10 10 10 10			
95	0032b			for (i = 0:	品	<u>F</u> ind	Ctrl+F
96 97	00333 00337			func		Go To	Ctrl+G
98	0033a		}	1	0	Eormard to Nev	t Cursor Position
99				1.200 - 200 X			
100		_	void	func1a()	5	<u>B</u> ack to Last C	ursor Position
					3	Go to <u>H</u> ere	
					•	Set <u>P</u> C to Here	
				C	0.	Jump to Functi	on F12
						<u></u>	_hishift+F12

Figure 2-82. Jump to Functions

Note that this function is available only when the following conditions are satisfied for each specific build tool.

#### (a) When CA78K0R is used

- The target function resides in an active project.
- The type of the project specified as the active project is "Application".
- A file with the symbol information is selected for the [Download files] property. In case it is disconnected from the debug tool, the above file is specified as the first file in the [Download files] property (when the file is in the hex format, the setting for downloading the symbol information is required (see "(3) Perform source level debugging with a hex or binary data format file")).

#### Caution A jump to a static function cannot be made when disconnected from the debug tool.

#### (b) When an external build tool is used

- The target function resides in an active project.

- A file with the symbol information is selected for the [Download files] property. In case it is disconnected from the debug tool, the above file is specified as the first file in the [Download files] property (when the file is in the format other than the load module file, the setting for downloading the symbol information is required (see "(3) Perform source level debugging with a hex or binary data format file")).

# Caution A jump to a static function cannot be made when disconnected from the debug tool.

Remark The judgement of words will depend on the build tool being used.

# (8) Jump to a desired line (tag jump)

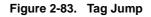
If the information of a file name, a line number and a column number exist in the line at the caret position, you can open the file in another Editor panel and jump to the corresponding line and the corresponding column (if the Editor panel is already open, you can jump to the panel).

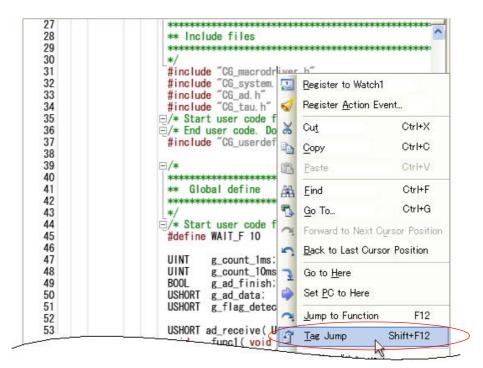
Select [Tag Jump] from the context menu after moving the caret to the line on the source text. The tag jump is operated as follows:



Example of Character String	Operation
C:\work\src.c	Jumps to the top line of the file "C:\work\src.c".
Tmp\src.c	Jumps to the top line of the file "Tmp\src.c". (The reference point of the path is the project folder.)
C:\work\src.c(10)	Jumps to the tenth line from the top of the file "C:\work\src.c".
C:\"work sub\src.c"(10)	Jumps to the tenth line from the top of the file "C:\"work sub\src.c"". (Path specification (path/file name) including space characters must be enclosed in "".)
C:\work\src.c(10,5)	Jumps to the fifth column of the tenth line from the top of the file "C:\work\src.c".

Table 2-3. Operation of Tag Jump





Remarks 1. Jumps are case-insensitive.

- 2. The reference point of the path is the project folder in which the file is registered. If the file is not registered in any project, the reference point of the path will be the active folder.
- 3. Path specifications (path/file names) including space characters must be enclosed in "".

#### 2.6.2 Display the result of disassembling

The result of disassembling the downloaded program (disassembled text) is displayed in the Disassemble panel below. Select [View] menu >> [Disassemble] >> [Disassemble1 - 4].

The maximum of 4 Disassemble panels can be opened. Each panel is identified by the names "Disassemble1", "Disassemble2", "Disassemble3" and "Disassemble4" on the titlebar.

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Disassemble panel.



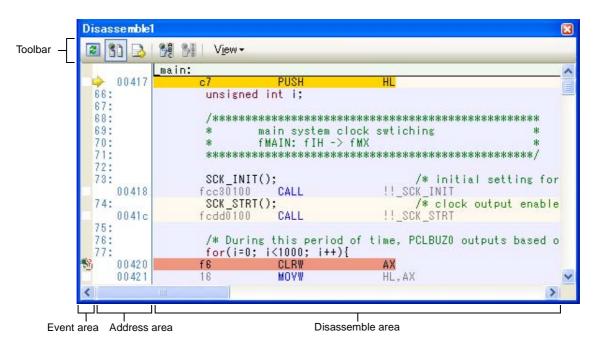


Figure 2-84. Display Result of Disassembling (Disassemble Panel)

**Remark** You can set the scroll range of the vertical scroll bar on this panel via the Scroll Range Settings dialog box which is opened by clicking the **tot** button from [View] on the toolbar.

This section describes the following.

- (1) Change display mode
- (2) Change display format
- (3) Move to the specified address
- (4) Move to the symbol defined location
- (5) Save the disassembled text contents

#### (1) Change display mode

The result of disassembling is displayed in the mixed display mode (both the disassembled text and the source text) by default.

When you click the button (toggle function) on the toolbar, the source text is displayed or hidden.



	V <u>i</u> ew <del>-</del>			
	in:			
> 00417	c7	PUSH	HL	
00418	fcc30100	CALL	!!_SCK_INIT	
0041c	fcdd0100	CALL	!!_SCK_STRT	
00420	f 6	CLRW	AX	
00421	16	MOVW	HL,AX	
00422	17	MOVW	AX, HL	
00423	44e803	CMPW	AX, #3E8H	
00426	de08	BNC	\$_main+0×19	
00428	00	NOP	\$_marriex10	
00429	00	NOP		
00423	00	NOP		
00425	00	NOP		
0042c	00	NOP		
0042d	a7	INCW	HL	
0042e	eff2	BR	\$_main+0xb_	
00430	fce10100	CALL	! _SCK_STOP	
00434	fc7a0100	CALL	!!_SCK_MITX	1
			10.0 C	>

Figure 2-85.	Display Example of Source Text Hidden
i igure 2-05.	Display Example of oource text muder

#### (2) Change display format

The display format of the disassemble area can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar.

View	The following buttons to change the display format are displayed.
<b>7</b> 2	Displays the offset value of the label. The offset value from the nearest label is displayed when a label is defined for the address.
- din din	Displays the address value as the result of disassembling in the format "symbol + offset value" (default). Note that when a symbol has been defined as the address value, only the symbol is displayed.
<b></b>	Displays the name of the register by its function name (default).
Displays the name of the register by its absolute name.	

# (3) Move to the specified address

You can move to the specified address in the disassembled text in the Go to the Location dialog box which opens when selecting [Go to...] from the context menu.

In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

Figure 2-86.	Move to Specif	ed Address ir	Disassembled	Text (Go to t	he Location	Dialog Box)
--------------	----------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	-------------	-------------

Go to the Location		2
<u>A</u> ddress/Symbol:		~
ОК	Cancel	Help

#### (a) Specify [Address/Symbol]

Specify the address you want to move the caret to.

You can either type an address expression directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).



**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

#### (b) Click the [OK] button

Caret is moved to the specified address.

#### (4) Move to the symbol defined location

You can move the caret to the address where the symbol is defined. Click the button on the toolbar after moving the caret to the instruction which refers to the symbol. Furthermore, click the symbol on the toolbar following the previous operation returns the caret to the

instruction which refers to the symbol at previous caret is defined.

#### (5) Save the disassembled text contents

Contents of the disassembled text can be saved in text files (\*.txt)/CSV files (\*.csv).

When saving to the file, the latest information is acquired from the debug tool, and it is saved in accordance with the display format on this panel.

The Data Save dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Disassemble Data As...] (when this operation takes place with the range selected on the panel, the disassembled data can be saved only for the selected range).

In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

#### Figure 2-87. Save Disassembled Text Contents (Data Save Dialog Box)

Data Save	– Disassemble Data	8
File <u>N</u> ame:	C:\Sample_projects\Disassemble1	<b>v</b>
File <u>T</u> ype:	Text files(*.txt)	*
Save Rang	e <u>A</u> ddress/Symbol:	
0×000002a	de 🔽 - 0x000002ed	~
	<u>Save</u> Cancel	Help

#### (a) Specify [File Name]

Specify the name of the file to save.

You can either type a filename directly into the text box (up to 259 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

You can also specify the file by clicking the [...] button, and selecting a file via the Select Data Save File dialog box.

#### (b) Specify [File Type]

Select the format in which to save the file from the following drop-down list.

The following file formats can be selected.

List Item	Format	
Text files (*.txt)	Text format (default)	
CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(*.csv)	CSV format <sup>Note</sup>	



Note The data is saved with entries separated by commas (,).

If the data contains commas, each entry is surrounded by double quotes "" in order to avoid illegal formatting.

#### (c) Specify [Save Range Address/Symbol]

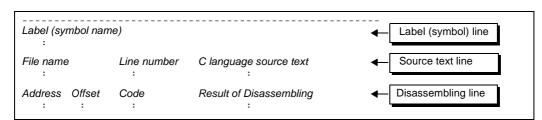
Specify the range of addresses to save via "start address" and "end addresses". Directly enter hexadecimal number/address expression in each text box or select from the input history displayed in the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If a range is selected in the panel, that range is specified as the default. If there is no selection, then the range currently visible in the panel is specified.

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

#### (d) Click the [Save] button

Disassembling data is saved in the specified file with the specified format.



#### Figure 2-88. Output Example of Disassembling Data

- **Remarks 1.** When the contents of the panel are overwritten and saved by selecting the [File] menu >>[Save Disassemble Data], the Disassemble panels (Disassemble1-4) are handled individually for these respectively. In addition, saving range is same as the previously specified address range.
  - 2. You can print the current screen image of this panel by selecting the [File] menu >> [Print...].

#### 2.6.3 Run a build in parallel with other operations

CubeSuite+ can automatically start a build when one of the following events occurs (rapid build function).

#### (1) For other than the debug-only project

- When any one of the following files that are added to the project is updated:
- (C source file, assembler source file, header file, link directive file, symbol information file, object module file, and library file)
- When a build target file has been added to or removed from the project
- When the link order of object module files and library files is changed
- When the property of the build tool or the build target file is changed

# (2) For the debug-only project

- When you have edited and saved the C source file, assembler source file and header file that are added to the debug-dedicated project
- When a C source file, assembler source file, or header file has been added to or removed from the debugdedicated project
- When the property of the debug-dedicated project is changed

If a rapid build is enabled, it is possible to perform a build in parallel with the above operations. To enable/disable a rapid build, select [Rapid Build] from the [Build] menu. A rapid build is enabled by default.

# Caution When an external text editor is used, check the [Observe registered files changing] check box on the [General - Build/Debug] category in the Option dialog box to enable this function.

- Remarks 1. After editing source files, it is recommend to save frequently by pressing the [Ctrl] + [S] key.
  - 2. Enable/Disable setting of the rapid build applies to the entire project (main project and subprojects).
  - **3.** If you disable a rapid build while it is running, it will be stopped at that time.

#### 2.6.4 Perform line assembly

Instructions and code displayed in the Disassemble panel can be edited (line assembly). This section describes the following.

#### (1) Edit instructions

(2) Edit code

#### (1) Edit instructions

Follow the steps below to edit instructions.

#### (a) Switch to edit mode

Double-click the instruction to edit or select [Edit Disassemble] from the context menu after moving the caret to the instruction to edit.

# (b) Edit instructions

Use keyboard to directly edit the instructions.

#### (c) Write to memory

Press the [Enter] key to line assemble the edited instructions after editing. The code is automatically written to the memory.

If the edited instruction is invalid, the instruction is shown in red and will not be written to the memory.

If there is a space because of overwriting the displayed result of disassembling by another instruction, its byte number is automatically compensated with NOP instruction as follows:

**Examples 1.** MOVW instruction (4-byte instruction) in the second line is overwritten by DEC instruction (1-byte instruction).

Before editing	0461CF	ADDW AX,#0CF61H
	CBF820FE	MOVW SP,#0FE20H
	FC8E1800	CALL !!_funcA
	53C0	MOV B, #0C0H
After editing	0461CF	ADDW AX,#0CF61H
	93	DEC B
	00	NOP
	00	NOP
	00	NOP
	FC8E1800	CALL !!_funcA
	53C0	MOV B, #0C0H



**2.** ADDW instruction (3-byte instruction) in the first line is overwritten by MOVW instruction (4-byte instruction).

Before editing	0461CF	ADDW AX,#0CF61H
	CBF820FE	MOVW SP,#0FE20H
	FC8E1800	CALL !!_funcA
	53C0	MOV B, #0C0H
After editing	CBF820FE	MOVW SP, #0FE20H
	00	NOP
	00	NOP
	00	NOP
	FC8E1800	CALL !!_funcA
	53C0	MOV B, #0C0H

# (2) Edit code

Follow the steps below to edit code.

#### (a) Switch to edit mode

Double-click the code to edit or select [Edit Code] from the context menu after moving the caret to the code to edit.

### (b) Edit code

Use keyboard to directly edit the code.

#### (c) Write to memory

Press the [Enter] key to write the code to the memory after editing. If the edited instruction is invalid, the instruction is shown in red and will not be written to the memory. When the code is written to the memory, the result of disassembling is also updated.



## 2.7 Execute Programs

This section describes how to execute programs.

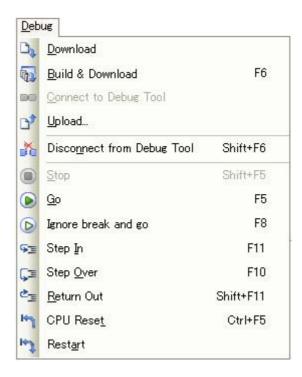
Main operations in this section are taken place from the debug toolbar or the [Debug] menu in the Main window, where commands to control the execution of programs are included.

#### Caution Items of the debug toolbar and the [Debug] menu are valid only while connected to the debug tool.

Figure 2-89. Debug Toolbar



Figure 2-90. [Debug] Menu



#### 2.7.1 Reset microcontroller (CPU)

To reset CPU, click the button on the debug toolbar. When CPU is reset, the current PC value is set to the reset address.

**Remark** You can automatically overwrite the value of SFR/CPU register with the specified values after CPU reset under breaking (see "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details).

#### 2.7.2 Execute programs

The following types of CubeSuite+ execution functions are provided.

Select any of the following operations according to the purpose of debugging.

See "2.8 Stop Programs (Break)" for details on how to stop the program in execution.

- (1) Execute after resetting microcontroller (CPU)
- (2) Execute from the current address
- (3) Execute after changing PC value



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

**Remark** You can automatically overwrite the value of SFR/CPU register with the specified values before starting program execution (see "2.17 Use Hook Function" for details).

#### (1) Execute after resetting microcontroller (CPU)

Click the Kall button on the debug toolbar.

Reset CPU and start execution of the program from the reset address.

When this operation is performed, the program continues to be executed until either of the following occurs:

- The **button** has been clicked (see "2.8.1 Stop the program manually").
- The PC has reached a breakpoint (see "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)").
- A break event condition has been met (see "2.8.3 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (break event)" or "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs").
- A fail-safe break has occurred (see "2.8.5 Stop the program when an invalid execution is detected [IECUBE]").
- Other break causes have occurred.

**Remark** This operation is the same as when the **b** button is clicked after clicking the **b** button.

#### (2) Execute from the current address

Perform any of the following operations to start executing the program from the address at the current PC value.

#### (a) Normal execution

Click the button on the debug toolbar.

When this operation is performed, the program continues to be executed until either of the following occurs:

- The **button** has been clicked (see "2.8.1 Stop the program manually").
- The PC has reached a breakpoint (see "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)").
- A break event condition has been met (see "2.8.3 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (break event)" or "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs").
- A fail-safe break has occurred (see "2.8.5 Stop the program when an invalid execution is detected [IECUBE]").
- Other break causes have occurred.

#### (b) Execution ignoring break-related events

Click the button on the debug toolbar.

When this operation is performed, the program continues to be executed until either of the following occurs:

- The **button** has been clicked (see "2.8.1 Stop the program manually").
- A fail-safe break has occurred (see "2.8.5 Stop the program when an invalid execution is detected [IECUBE]").
- Other break causes have occurred.

**Remark** If you have started the execution with this operation, the occurrence of Action event will also be ignored.

## (c) Execution to the caret position

To start this operation, move the caret to the line/instruction to stop the program in the Editor panel/ Disassemble panel, then select [Go to Here] from the context menu.

When this operation is performed, the program continues to be executed until either of the following occurs:



- The PC has reached the address of the caret position.
- The e button has been clicked (see "2.8.1 Stop the program manually").
- A fail-safe break has occurred (see "2.8.5 Stop the program when an invalid execution is detected [IECUBE]").
- Other break causes have occurred.
- Caution When the corresponding address of the line at the caret position does not exist, the program is executed to the corresponding address of the lower valid line (if the corresponding address does not exist, an error message will appear).
- **Remark** If you have started the execution with this operation, the occurrence of Action event will also be ignored.

#### (3) Execute after changing PC value

The program is executed after forcibly changing the current PC value to an arbitrary address. To start this operation, move the caret to the line/instruction to start the program in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, then select [Set PC to Here] from the context menu (the current PC value is set to the address of the line/ instruction where the caret currently exists).

Then execute either one of the execution method described in "(2) Execute from the current address".

#### 2.7.3 Execute programs in steps

When either of the following operation has occurred, the program will stop automatically after conducting step execution in the source level (1 line of source text) or in the instruction level (1 instruction).

Once the program is stopped, the contents of each panel will be updated automatically. As such, step execution is suited for debugging the program execution in transition either in source or instruction level.

The unit in which the program is step-executed depends on the setting of the Editor panel as follows:

- When the 🛐 button on the toolbar is invalid (default):

Step execution is conducted in source level.

Note, however, that when the focus is in the Disassemble panel or the line information does not exist in the address specified by the current PC value, the step execution is conducted in instruction level.

- When the button on the toolbar is valid: Step execution is conducted in instruction level.
- **Remark** The button is only enabled if the mixed display mode is selected on the Editor panel (see "(1) Change display mode").

Step execution is divided into the following types:

- (1) Step in function (Step in execution)
- (2) Step over function (Step over execution)
- (3) Execute until return is completed (Return out execution)
- Cautions 1. Breakpoints, break events, and action events that have been set do not occur during step execution.
  - 2. An error message will appear while processing a function prologue or epilogue if the return address cannot be acquired.



- If an instruction to move to standby mode (HALT/STOP) is executed during step execution, the program will break at the next instruction after the standby mode instruction.
   This behavior differs depending on the debug tool used.
  - For other than [Simulator]
  - It will not go into standby mode during step execution.
  - [Simulator]
  - It will go into standby mode during step execution.
  - It will appear that standby mode has been released. Check the CPU status on the Main window's statusbar to see if standby mode has been released.
- 4. For other than [Simulator]
  - Interrupts are not acknowledged and fail-safe breaks [IECUBE] do not occur during step execution.
  - It will not go into standby mode during step execution.
  - If step execution is performed in source level, CubeSuite+ determines whether an interrupt is being processed via the NP, EP, and ID flags in the PSW register. For this reason, if the above register or flags are changed (e.g. when using multiple interrupts), then Return out execution may be incorrect.
- 5. [Simulator]

You may jump to an interrupt handler during step execution.

# (1) Step in function (Step in execution)

When the function is called, the program is stopped at the top of the called function.

Click the **SE** button on the debug toolbar to perform Step in execution.

#### Cautions 1. Step in execution for a function without the debug information is not possible.

- 2. If Step in execution is performed for the longjmp function, program execution may not complete and may wait for a time-out.
- 3. The beginning of the function (prologue processing) is not skipped. To skip prologue processing, perform Step in execution again.

# (2) Step over function (Step over execution)

In the case of a function call by the CALL/CALLT/CALLF instruction, all the source lines/instructions in the function are treated as one step and executed until the position where execution returns from the function (step execution will continue until the same nest is formed as when the CALL /CALLT/CALLF instruction has been executed). Click the calculation on the debug toolbar to perform Step over execution.

In the case of an instruction other than CALL/CALLT/CALLF, operation is the same as when the SE button is clicked.

# Caution If Step over execution is performed for the longjmp function, program execution may not complete and may wait for a time-out.

# (3) Execute until return is completed (Return out execution)

Step-execute the program so that the program will stop when it returns from the current function to the caller function. When the execution of source line/instruction that require checking has been completed, you can perform step execution using this instruction so that you can make the program return to the caller function without step executing the remaining instructions inside the function.

Click the 🖄 button on the debug toolbar to perform Return out execution.

# Cautions 1. If Return out execution is performed in the main function, the program is stopped in the startup routine.



- 2. Return out execution cannot be performed immediately after stepping in a function.
- 3. Return out execution cannot be performed while processing a function prologue or epilogue.
- 4. If Return out execution is performed in a function that called the longjmp function, breaks may not occur.
- 5. Return out execution cannot be performed immediately after a function return.
- 6. If Return out execution is performed in a recursive function, the program will be executed in free-run mode.



# 2.8 Stop Programs (Break)

This section describes how to stop the program in execution.

# Cautions 1. If a forced break is performed while in standby mode (HALT/STOP), the current PC position will indicate the address of the next instruction after the standby mode instruction.

This behavior differs depending on the debug tool used.

- For other than [Simulator]
- The forced break will release standby mode.
- [Simulator]

The forced break will not release standby mode.

It will appear that standby mode has been released. Check the CPU status on the Main window's statusbar to see if standby mode has been released.

2. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Do not decrease the voltage of the target system during a break. A reset that is generated by the low-voltage detector (LVI) or by power-on-clear (POC) during a break causes an incorrect operation of CubeSuite+ or communication errors.

A break during emulation of power supply off also causes communication errors.

**Remark** When the program in execution is stopped, a statement of the cause of the break appears on the Statusbar in the Main window.

#### 2.8.1 Stop the program manually

The program in execution is forcibly stopped by clicking the **button** on the debug toolbar.

#### 2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)

The program in execution can be stopped at the arbitrary position by setting a breakpoint. A breakpoint can be set by one-clicking with the mouse.

You need to configure the type of breakpoints to use before setting a breakpoint.

This section describes the following operations.

- (1) Set the type of breakpoints/break timing to use
- (2) Set a breakpoint
- (3) Edit a breakpoint
- (4) Delete a breakpoint

#### (1) Set the type of breakpoints/break timing to use

The type of breakpoints/break timing to use are set in the [Break] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

The setting method differs depending on the debug tool used.

- (a) For other than [Simulator]
- (b) For [Simulator]



# (a) For other than [Simulator]

Figure 2-91. [Break] Category [IECUBE]

Eirst using type of breakpoint Softwar	re break
	ie bieak
Stop emulation of timer group when stopping No	
Stop emulation of serial group when stopping No	
Use open break function No(Out	put signal)

Figure 2-92.	[Break] Category [E1][E20]][EZ Emulator]
--------------	--

🗆 Break	
First using type of breakpoint	Software break
Stop emulation of timer group when stopping	No
Stop emulation of serial group when stopping	No

#### <1> [First using type of breakpoint]

Specify the type of preferential breakpoint with a single click of the mouse. Select from the drop-down list below for each use of the breakpoint.

Hardware break	The debug tool consecutively checks the break condition while the program is in execution and stops the program when the condition is met <sup>Note</sup> . Once set, it is treated as a Hardware Break event (execution system).
Software break	Temporarily replaces the instruction code for a specified address with a break instruction and stops the program when this instruction is executed (default). Once set, it is treated as a Software Break event.

#### Note [IECUBE]

There are two types of Hardware Break event (execution type): "before execution break," which breaks before the instruction at the specified address is executed; and "after execution break," which breaks after the instruction at the specified address is executed. Both of these break types are implemented using the debug tool's resources. CubeSuite+ starts by using "before execution break" resource to set hardware breakpoints, and as soon as that resource becomes unavailable, uses "after execution break" resource (see "(1) Maximum number of enabled events"). For this reason, the user cannot select between "before" and "after" execution.

#### [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Hardware Break events (execution type) break the program after the instruction at the specified address is executed.

- Cautions 1. The [First using type of breakpoint] property does not appear when the number of the breakpoint type available for the selected microcontroller is only one.
  - If the number of the set breakpoints of the specified type exceeds the limit settable (see "(1) Maximum number of enabled events"), a breakpoint of another type will be used.



# (b) For [Simulator]

#### Figure 2-93. [Break] Category [Simulator]

🗆 Break

Execute instruction at breakpoint when break No

#### <1> [Execution instruction at breakpoint when break]

You can specify the timing to stop the program execution by breakpoints whether after or before the execution of the instruction at the breakpoint. Specify in this property whether to break after executing the instruction.

Select [Yes] to break after execution of the instruction ([No] is selected by default). All set breakpoints are handled as Hardware Break events.

# Caution When [Yes] is selected, all of action events currently being set are handled as Hardware Break events (see "2.14 Set an Action into Programs").

#### (2) Set a breakpoint

Breakpoints can be set via the Editor panel/Disassemble panel in which the source text/disassembly text is displayed.

Within the Main area (Editor panel) or Event area (Disassemble panel) in which a valid address is displayed, click on the location where you want to set a breakpoint.

A breakpoint is set to the instruction at the start address corresponding to the clicked line.

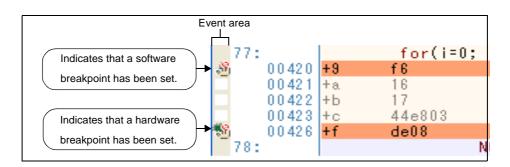
When a breakpoint is set, the following event mark appears at the breakpoint location, and the source text line/ disassembled text line is highlighted.

It is interpreted as if a break event (Software Break or Hardware Break) has been set at the target address, and it is managed in the Events panel (see "2.15 Manage Events" for details).

Debug Tool	Event Type	Setting of [First using type of breakpoint]	Event Mark
For other than Simulator	Break	Software Break	€
		Hardware Break	
Simulator	Break	-	

Table 2-4. Event Marks of Breakpoint





Cautions 1. Since a breakpoint is set as a break event and managed as a event, restrictions apply to the number of breakpoints that can be simultaneously set. Also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details on breakpoints (e.g. limits on the number of enabled events).

- 2. No software breakpoints can be set to the data flash memory area.
- 3. Breakpoints can only be set at lines that have valid addresses.
- **Remarks 1.** Event marks differ depending on the event state (see "2.15.1 Change the state of set events (valid/invalid)").

When an event is set at the point where other event is already set, the event mark (1) is displayed meaning more than one event is set at the point.

2. [Simulator]

The type of breakpoint that can be set is locked to hardware breakpoints.

- 3. For other than [Simulator]
  - You can set hardware breakpoints/software breakpoints without depending on the specification of "(1) Set the type of breakpoints/break timing to use" by following the step below.

Туре	Operation1 <sup>Note</sup>	Operation2
Hardware breakpoint	[Ctrl] + mouse click	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set Hardware Break] from the context menu.
Software breakpoint	[Shift] + mouse click	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set Software Break] from the context menu.

Note "Operation1" is only available in the Disassemble panel.

Figure 2-95.	Example of Setting Breakpoint in Events Panel
--------------	---

Events		8
× 🖲 🗑 📾 🖏 🥪 🗩		
Name	🔬 Detail Information	Comment
🗹 警 Run-Break Timer	Total:2244000 ns	
🗹 🐝 Break0001	After Execution CG main.c#72 0x295	
🔽 警 Unconditional Trace	<u>_</u>	

#### (3) Edit a breakpoint

It is possible to edit a breakpoint you have set. For details on how to do it, see "(1) Edit execution-related events".

Caution This function applies to only a breakpoint whose type is Hardware Break.

#### (4) Delete a breakpoint

Click event marks displayed in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel to delete set breakpoints (the event mark will be erased).



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

#### 2.8.3 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (break event)

The program in execution can be stopped at the arbitrary position by setting a break event (execution type). This section describes the following operations.

- (1) Set a beak event (execution type)
- (2) Edit a beak event (execution type)
- (3) Delete a beak event (execution type)

#### (1) Set a beak event (execution type)

Perform this operation in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel in which the source text/disassembly text is displayed.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu, in accordance with your desired event type, after moving the caret to the target line that has a valid address.

Event Type	Operation	Description
Hardware Break	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set Hardware Break]	The debug tool consecutively checks the break condition while the program is in execution and stops the program when the condition is met <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Software Break (except [Simulator])	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set Software Break]	Temporarily replaces the instruction code for a specified address with a break instruction and stops the program when this instruction is executed.
Combination Break [E1][E20]	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set Combination Break]	A combined break event, that is, a break condition that is a combination of multiple break events, may be set as the target event condition on the E1 and E20 <sup>Note 2</sup> (see "Edit combination conditions of events [E1] [E20]").

#### Notes 1. [IECUBE]

There are two types of Hardware Break event (execution type): "before execution break," which breaks before the instruction at the specified address is executed; and "after execution break," which breaks after the instruction at the specified address is executed. Both of these break types are implemented using the debug tool's resources. CubeSuite+ starts by using "before execution break" resource to set Hardware Breaks, and as soon as that resource becomes unavailable, uses "after execution break" resource (see "(1) Maximum number of enabled events"). For this reason, the user cannot select between "before" and "after" execution.

#### [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Hardware Break events (execution type) break the program after the instruction at the specified address is executed.

#### 2. [E1][E20]

This function is enabled only when the selected microcontroller supports a combination break event.

A break event is set to the instruction at the start address corresponding to the line of the caret position. When a break event (execution type) is set, the following event mark appears at the break event location, and the source text line or disassembled text line will be highlighted.

When you have performed this operation, the set break event is managed in the Events panel as a Hardware Break event (execution type)/Software Break event (execution type) or a execution-related event in the detailed information on a Combination Break event (see "2.15 Manage Events" for details).



 Table 2-5.
 Event Marks of Break Event

Event Type	Event Mark
Hardware Break	<b>1</b>
Software Break (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	*
Combination Break [E1][E20]	<b>*</b>

- Cautions 1. When setting a break event (execution type), also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details (e.g. limits on the number of valid events).
  - 2. No software breakpoints can be set to the data flash memory area.
- **Remark** Event marks differ depending on the event state (see "2.15.1 Change the state of set events (valid/ invalid)"). When an event is set at the point where other event is already set, the event mark (
  - Figure 2-96. Example of Setting Hardware Break Event (Execution Type) in Events Panel

		<b>2</b>
< 🖲 🕲 🖬 🖏 🐼 🗐 🛛	関連領	
Name	Detail Information	Comment
🗹 警 Run-Break Timer	Not measured	
🗹 畅 Hardware Break0001	After Execution CG_main.c#72 0x295	
🔽 謷 Unconditional Trace	1 <u>-</u> 27	

Figure 2-97. Example of Setting Combination Break Event (Execution Type) in Events Panel [E1][E20]

Events		×
× 🖲 🗑 🗑 🖗		
Name	🔬 Detail Information	Comment
🔽 警 Run-Break Timer	Not measured	
🖃 💽 % Combination Brea	k OR	
Detail		
After Execution CG	main.c#72 0x295	
Name	👝 Detail Information	Comment
🔽 学 Unconditional Tra	ce -	

### (2) Edit a beak event (execution type)

It is possible to edit a break event (execution type) you have set.

For details on how to do it, see "(1) Edit execution-related events" or "(3) Edit combination conditions of events [E1] [E20]".

# Caution This function applies to only a break event (execution type) whose type is Hardware Break or Combination Break [E1][E20].

#### (3) Delete a beak event (execution type)

To delete a break event (execution type) you have set, click the event mark displayed in the Editor panel/ Disassemble panel.

Also, there is another way to delete a set break event. Select a Software Break event/Hardware Break event, or Combination Break event **[E1][E20]** in the Events panel, and then click the button in the toolbar (see "2.15.5 Delete events").

# Caution In the Events panel, you cannot delete a break event (execution type) selectively in the combination breaks. All the break events (including access type) displayed in the detailed information on the combination break will be deleted.

#### 2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs

By setting a break event with the access, the program can be stopped when an arbitrary variable or SFR is accessed with the specified type.

You can also limit the accessed value.

The following types can be specified with the access.

Access Type	Description
Read	The program is stopped with the read access to (after reading) the specified variable/SFR.
Write	The program is stopped with the write access to (after writing) the specified variable/SFR.
Read/Write	The program is stopped with the read access/write access to (after reading or writing) the specified variable/SFR.

#### Table 2-6. Types of Accesses to Variables

# Caution [IECUBE][E1][E20][EZ Emulator] The program is stopped with the access via DMA (Direct Memory Access).

This section describes the following.

- (1) Set a break event (access type)
- (2) Edit a beak event (access type)
- (3) Delete a break event (access type)

#### (1) Set a break event (access type)

Use one of the following methods to set a break event (access type) that stops programs with the access to a variable/SFR.

- Cautions 1. Also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details on breakpoints (e.g. limits on the number of enabled events).
  - The access break events described here cannot be set for 32-bit (4-byte) variables. Additionally, accessing a single byte of a 16-bit (2-byte) variable will not be detected as an access.



#### (a) Set a break event to a variable/SFR in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel

Perform this operation in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel in which the source text/disassembly text is displayed.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu, in accordance with your desired access type, after selecting an arbitrary variable or SFR on the source text/disassembled text. Note, however, that only global variables, static variables inside functions, and file-internal static variables can be used.

Access Type	Operation
Read	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set Read Break to]/[Set Read Combination Break to] <sup>Note</sup> , and then press the [Enter] key.
Write	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set Write Break to]/[Set Write Combination Break to] <sup>Note</sup> , and then press the [Enter] key.
Read/Write	Select [Break Settings] >> [Set R/W Break to]/[Set R/W Combination Break to] <sup>Note</sup> , and then press the [Enter] key.

#### Note [E1][E20]

A combined break event, that is, a break condition that is a combination of multiple break events, may be set as the target event condition on the E1 and E20 (see "(3) Edit combination conditions of events [E1] [E20]").

Note, however, that this function is enabled only when the selected microcontroller supports a combination break event.

At this time, if you have specified a value in the text box in the context menu, break will occur only when the specified value is used for the reading, writing or reading/writing. On the other hand, if no value is specified, reading., writing or reading/writing the selected variable by any value will cause the break to occur.

#### Cautions 1. Variables within the current scope can be specified.

2. Variables or SFR at lines that have no valid addresses cannot be used for break events.



global global static static static for (i }	○ B D O M O M O M O M O M O M O M O M O M O	Register Actio Cut Copy Paste Find Go To Forward to Nex Back to Last Cu Go to Here Set PC to Here Jump to Functi Tag Jump Jump to Disass Adyanced	enter a value to], then pre Here, the pre written to the Ctrl+G t Cyrsor Position ursor Position on F12 Shift+F12	e in [l ss th ograr e vari	Bre e [[ m w	vill break when the value "0xb" is
	#**	Break Settings Trace Settings Timer Settings Olear Coverage	Information	•		Set <u>H</u> ardware Break Set <u>R</u> ead Break to Set <u>Write Break to</u> Set R/W Break to Break <u>Option</u>

Figure 2-98. Example of Setting Break Event (Access Type) on Variable in Editor Panel

Figure 2-99. Example of Setting Combination Break Event (Access Type) on Variable in Editor Panel [E1][E20]

global global static static static for (i j	ð	Register A Cut Copy Paste Eind	enter a value in Combination B	n [Brea Freak t ram wi	nu above the variable global_a, ak Settings] >> [Set Writ o], then press the [Enter] key. ill break when the value "0xb" is e global_a.
	Image: Second state       Image: Second state         Image: Second state       Image: Second state <th></th> <th>Here Inction F12 Shift+F12</th> <th>bn -</th> <th></th>		Here Inction F12 Shift+F12	bn -	
		<u>B</u> reak Setti <u>T</u> race Settin T <u>i</u> mer Settin	ngs		Set <u>H</u> ardware Break Set Software Break Set Read Combination Break to Set Write Combination Break to Dxb Set R/W Combination Break to Break Option



#### (b) Set a break event (access type) to a registered watch-expression

You can set break events in the Watch panel.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu, in accordance with your desired access type, after selecting the registered watch-expression (multiple selections not allowed).

Note, however, that only global variables, static variables inside functions, file-internal static variables, and SFR can be used.

Access Type	Operation
Read	Select [Access Break] >> [Set Read Break to]/[Set Read Combination Break to] <sup>Note</sup> , and then press the [Enter] key.
Write	Select [Access Break] >> [Set Write Break to]/[Set Write Combination Break to] <sup>Note</sup> , and then press the [Enter] key.
Read/Write	Select [Access Break] >> [Set R/W Break to]/[Set R/W Combination Break to] <sup>Note</sup> , and then press the [Enter] key.

#### Note [E1][E20]

A combined break event, that is, a break condition that is a combination of multiple break events, may be set as the target event condition on the E1 and E20 (see "(3) Edit combination conditions of events [E1] [E20]").

Note, however, that this function is enabled only when the selected microcontroller supports a combination break event.

At this time, if you have specified a value in the text box in the context menu, break will occur only when the specified value is used for the reading., writing or reading/writing. On the other hand, if no value is specified, reading., writing or reading/writing the selected watch-expression by any value will cause the break to occur.

#### Caution A watch-expression within the current scope can be specified. To target a watch-expression outside the current scope, select a watch-expression with a

specified scope.

Figure 2-100. Example of Setting Hardware Break Event (Access Type) on Watch-Expression

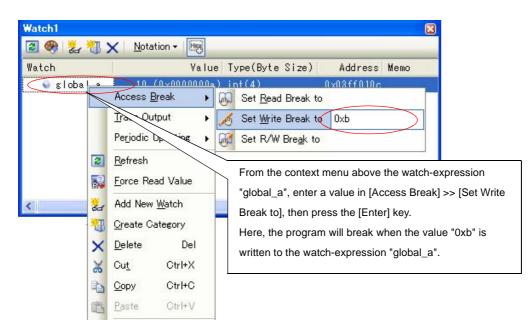
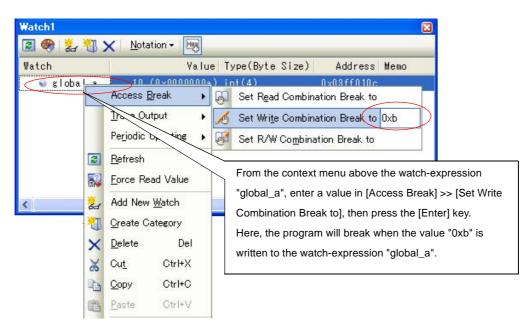




Figure 2-101. Example of Setting Combination Break Event (Access Type) on Watch-Expression [E1][E20]



When you have performed the above operation, the set break event (access type) is managed in the Events panel as a Hardware Break event (access type) or a execution-related event in the detailed information on a Combination Break event (see "2.15 Manage Events" for details).

Figure 2-102. Example of Setting Hardware Break Event (Access Type) in Events Panel

< 🖲 🗑 📾 🚳 🚭 🗐	E S G	
Name	Detail Information	Comment
🔽 警 Run-Break Timer	Not measured	
🗹 畅 Hardware Break0001	Write global_a Oxfefba - Oxfefbb == Oxb	
🔲 警 Unconditional Trace	2	

Figure 2-103. Example of Setting Combination Break Event (Access Type) in Events Panel [E1][E20]

Events		8
× 🖲 🗑 🖬 🖏 🍕		
Name	🔬 Detail Information	Comment
🗹 警 Run-Break Time	r Not measured	
🖃 💽 鴉 Combination Bre	ak OR	
Detail	×	
Write global_a Oxfe	fba - 0xfetbb == 0xb	
Name	🛆 Detail Information	Comment
🔲 聲 Unconditional Tra	ace –	



### (2) Edit a beak event (access type)

It is possible to edit a break event (access type) you have set. For details on how to do it, see "(1) Edit execution-related events" or "(3) Edit combination conditions of events [E1] [E20]".

#### (3) Delete a break event (access type)

To delete a break event (access type) you have set, select a Hardware Break event, or Combination Break event **[E1][E20]** in the Events panel, and then click the button in the toolbar (see "2.15.5 Delete events"). For a Combination Break event **[E1][E20]**, it is also possible to delete a break event (access type) by clicking on the event mark on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

# Caution In the Events panel, you cannot delete a break event (execution type) selectively in the combination breaks. All the break events (including access type) displayed in the detailed information on the combination break will be deleted.

#### 2.8.5 Stop the program when an invalid execution is detected [IECUBE]

The system forcibly breaks the program execution when unexpected program behavior such as invalid access to internal ROM/internal RAM/SFR/external memory is detected (fail-safe break function).

This function has various break conditions. Enable/disable each break condition in the [Fail-safe Break] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

#### Caution The fail-safe break function becomes invalid during step execution.

Ξ	Fail-safe Break	
	Stop when fetched from fetch protected area	Yes
	Stop when wrote to write protected area	Yes
	Stop when read from read protected SFR	Yes
	Stop when wrote to write protected SFR	Yes
	Stop when overflowed user stack	No
	User stack top address	@STEND
	Stop when underflowed user stack	No
	User stack bottom address	@STBEG
	Stop when operated uninitialized stack pointer	Yes
	Stop when read from uninitialized RAM	Yes
	Stop when accessed to non-mapping area	Yes
	Stop when word miss-align accessed	Yes
	Stop when received fail safe from peripheral	Yes
	Stop when occurred flash illegal	Yes

#### Figure 2-104. [Fail-safe Break] Category

In the following property setting, select [Yes] to enable and [No] to disable the function from the drop-down list. All the properties are set to [Yes] by default (with some exceptions).

- [Stop when fetched from fetch protected area]
- [Stop when wrote to write protected area]
- [Stop when read from read protected SFR]
- [Stop when wrote to write protected SFR]
- [Stop when overflowed user stack]<sup>Note 1</sup>
- [Stop when underflowed user stack]<sup>Note 2</sup>
- [Stop when operated uninitialized stack pointer]
- [Stop when read from uninitialized RAM]



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

- [Stop when accessed to non-mapping area]
- [Stop when word miss-align accessed]
- [Stop when received fail safe from peripheral]
- [Stop when occurred flash illegal]
- Notes 1. [No] is selected by default.

To set to [Yes], the [User stack top address] property on the bottom must be set to the top address of the user stack ([@STEND] is specified by default).

[No] is selected by default.
 To set to [Yes], the [User stack bottom address] property on the bottom must be set to the end address of the user stack ([@STBEG] is specified by default).

#### 2.8.6 Other break causes

The cause of the break other than the described above is as follows: Moreover, you can confirm the break cause with the <u>Status message</u> on the statusbar in the <u>Main window</u>.

	[	Debug Tool to Use				
Break Cause	IECUBE	E1/E20 EZ Emulator	Simulator			
Full of the trace memory <sup>Note 1</sup>	✓	-	1			
An occurrence of Trace Delay Break	✓	-	-			
Execution time-over detected	✓	-	-			
An access to non-mapped area	✓	-	1			
A writing to write-protected area	✓	-	1			
An access to the odd number address by the word width	✓	-	✓			
An occurrence of Temporary Break <sup>Note 2</sup>	✓	✓	✓			
An occurrence of Flash Illegal Break	✓	-	-			
Illegal action of program related to the peripheral chip function <sup>Note 3</sup>	✓	-	-			
Failure to execute/uncertain cause	✓	✓	-			

#### Table 2-7. Other Break Causes

- **Notes 1.** The operation depends on the setting of the [Operation after trace memory is full] property in the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.
  - 2. A break that is internally used by CubeSuite+. (Users cannot use it.)
  - 3. See the documentation on peripheral emulation board to use.



# 2.9 Display/Change the Memory, Register and Variable

This section describes how to display/change the memory, register and variable.

#### 2.9.1 Display/change the memory

The contents of the memory can be displayed and its values can be changed in the Memory panel below. Select the [View] menu >> [Memory] >> [Memory 1 - 4].

The maximum of 4 Memory panels can be opened. Each panel is identified by the names "Memory1", "Memory2", "Memory3" and "Memory4" on the titlebar.

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Memory panel.

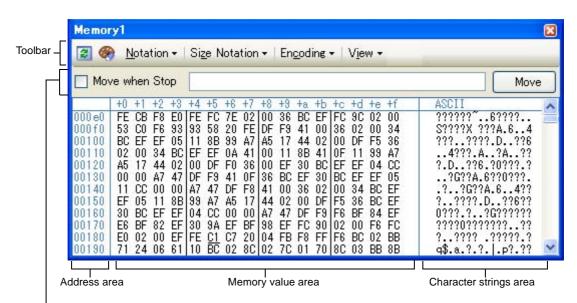


Figure 2-105. Display the Contents of Memory (Memory Panel)

Display position specification area

**Remark** You can set the scroll range (as start and end address) of the vertical scroll bar on this panel via the Scroll Range Settings dialog box which is opened by clicking the **start** button from [View] on the toolbar.

#### This section describes the following.

- (1) Specify the display position
- (2) Change display format of values
- (3) Modify the memory contents
- (4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution
- (5) Search the memory contents
- (6) Modify the memory contents in batch (initialize)
- (7) Save the memory contents

#### (1) Specify the display position

It is possible to specify the display start position of the memory contents by specifying an address expression in the display position specification area (starting with address 0x0 by default).

**Remark** An offset value of the display start position of memory values can be set via the Address Offset Settings dialog box that is opened by selecting [Address Offset Value Settings...] from the context menu.



Figure 2-106. Display Position Specification Area (Memory Panel)

Maua when Stan	Maria
Move when Stop	Move

#### (a) Specify an address expression

Directly enter the address expression of the memory value address to display in the text box. You can specify an input expression with up to 1024 characters. The result of the expression is treated as the display start position address.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

An address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.

- **Remarks 1.** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").
  - **2.** If the specified address expression is the symbol and its size can be recognized, everything from the start address to the end address of that symbol is displayed selected.

#### (b) Specify automatic/manual evaluation of the address expression

The timing to change the display start position can be determined by specifying in the [Move when Stop] check box and the [Move] button.

[Move when Stop]	×	The caret is moved to the address which is automatically calculated from the address expression after the program is stopped.
		The address expression is not automatically evaluated after the program is stopped. Click the [Move] button to manually evaluate the address expression.
[Move]		When the [Move when Stop] check box is not checked, click this button to evaluate the address expression and move the caret to the result address of the evaluation.

#### (2) Change display format of values

The display format of the address area/memory value area/character strings area can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar.

Note that these buttons are disabled during execution of a program.

Notation		The following buttons to change the notation of memory values are displayed.
Displays memory values in hexadecimal number (default).		Displays memory values in hexadecimal number (default).
	SDec	Displays memory values in signed decimal number.
	Dec	Displays memory values in unsigned decimal number.
	Oct	Displays memory values in octal number.
Displays memory values in binary number.		Displays memory values in binary number.



Size Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of sizes of memory values are displayed.
4	Displays memory values in 4-bit width.
8	Displays memory values in 8-bit width (default).
16	Displays memory values in 16-bit width.
	Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.
32	Displays memory values in 32-bit width.
	Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.
64	Displays memory values in 64-bit width.
	Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.
Encoding	The following buttons to change the encoding of character strings are displayed.
And	Displays character strings in ASCII code (default).
	Displays character strings in Shift_JIS code.
	Displays character strings in EUC-JP code.
UTF	Displays character strings in UTF-8 code.
	Displays character strings in UTF-16 code.
Flo	Displays character strings as a single-precision floating-point value <sup>Note</sup> .
Dbl	Displays character strings as a double-precision floating-point value.
Fig	Displays character strings as a complex number of single-precision floating-point.
Cel	Displays character strings as a complex number of double-precision floating-point.
FID	Displays character strings as an imaginary number of single-precision floating-point.
Dbl	Displays character strings as an imaginary number of double-precision floating-point.
View	The following buttons to change the display format are displayed.
<b>1</b>	Opens the Scroll Range Settings dialog box to set the scroll range for this panel.
Column Number Settings	Opens the Column Number Settings dialog box to set the number of view columns in the memory value area.
Address Offset Value Settings	Opens the Address Offset Settings dialog box to set an offset value for addresses displayed in the address area.

Note For details on the display of a floating-point value, see the section for the Memory panel.

#### (3) Modify the memory contents

The memory values can be edited.

Directly edit from the keyboard after moving the caret to the line to modify in memory value area/characters area. The color of the memory value changes when it is in editing. Press the [Enter] key to write the edited value to the target memory (if the [Esc] key is pressed before the [Enter] key is pressed, the editing is cancelled).

However, the character string that can be inputted during the editing is limited to that character string that can be handled by the display notation that has been currently specified. In the character strings area, modification can only be made with "ASCII" character code.

This operation can be taken place while the program is in execution. See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on how to operate it.

When you modify the values, be aware of the following examples.

- 2. The symbol, "-" is entered between numbers If you edit the display value "32768" as "32-68" with signed decimal 16-bit display, "3" and "2" are changed to the blank and the value is changed to "-68".
- 3. The blank symbol (space) is entered between numbers If you edit the display value "32767" as "32 67", "3" and "2" are changed to the blank and the value is changed to "67".
- 4. The same value is entered Even if the same value as the current memory value is specified, the specified value is written to the memory.

#### (4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution

The Memory panel/Watch panel has the real-time display update function that can update/modify the display contents of the memory/watch-expression in real-time while executing the program.

Using the real-time display update function allows you to display/modify the value of memory/watch-expression not only while the program is stopped, but also in execution.

The real-time display update function is realized by the RRM function (reading) [IECUBE][Simulator], a Pseudo-RRM function (reading) (other than [Simulator]) or by the DMM function/pseudo-DMM function (modifying). Each function has a different area that can be used for reading and writing.

Firstly, enable the real-time display update function by making the basic settings below on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

Table 2-8.	Basic Settings for Real-time Display Update Function
------------	--

Category	Property	Setting Value		
[Access memory while running]	[Update display during the execution]	[Yes] (default)		
	[Display update interval[ms]]	[Integer number between 100 and 65500]		

#### Caution Local variables are not subject to the real-time display update function.

**Remark** See "(3) Modify the memory contents" or "(6) Modify the contents of watch-expressions" for details on how to modify values in the Memory panel/Watch panel.

#### (a) RRM function (reading) [IECUBE][Simulator]

This function is used to read the contents of the memory or of watch-expressions in real-time during execution of a program. Memory and watch-expressions allocated to this area can always be displayed in real-time. The following area can be read by the RRM function.

Table 2-9.	Target Area of RMM Function
------------	-----------------------------

Area	Area IECUBE					
Internal ROM	✓ Note 1	✓				
Internal RAM (except register area)	✓	✓				



Area	IECUBE	Simulator
Data flash	✓	-
Emulation memory	-	✓
Target memory	-	✓
CPU register	Vote 2	✓ Note 3
SFR	-	Vote 3

Notes 1. This refers to data that were in the cache before execution, to the values are not real-time.

- 2. Possible only for general-purpose registers and PC
- 3. Impossible during tracer/timer execution

#### (b) Pseudo-RRM function (reading) (other than [Simulator])

This function is used to read the contents of memory or a watch-expression through software emulation by briefly halting the program.

The following area can be read by the pseudo-RRM function.

# Caution If CPU status shifts to the standby mode (HALT/STOP/IDLE) mode, a monitor time-out error will occur.

Area	IECUBE	E1/E20/EZ Emulator
Internal ROM	_Note 1	-
Internal RAM (except register area)	_Note 1	✓
Data flash	_Note 1	✓
Emulation memory	-	-
Target memory	✓	-
CPU register	✓	Vote 2
SFR	✓	✓ Note 3

Table 2-10. Target Area of Pseudo-RRM Function

**Notes 1.** When it is available, priority is given to the RRM function. That is, the pseudo-RRM function is not used in such cases.

- 2. This only applies to the general-purpose registers corresponding to the bank specification.
- **3.** This does not apply to BCDADJ.

Note that to enable the pseudo-RRM function, the setting below is required in addition to the Basic Settings for Real-time Display Update Function.

Category	Property	Setting Value
[Access memory while running]	[Access by stopping execution]	[Yes]

#### (c) DMM function/pseudo-DMM function (modifying)

This function is used to write to the memory or watch-expressions in real-time during execution of a program. The following area can be modified by the DMM function or the pseudo-DMM function.



Caution If CPU status shifts to the standby mode (HALT/STOP/IDLE) mode, a monitor time-out error will occur.

Area	IECUBE	E1/E20/EZ Emulator	Simulator
Internal ROM	-	-	0
Internal RAM (except register area)	<b></b>	<b></b>	0
Emulation memory	-	-	0
Target memory	<b></b>	-	0
CPU register	<b></b>	Note 1	O <sup>Note 2</sup>
SFR	<b></b>	Note 3	O <sup>Note 2</sup>

#### Table 2-11. Target Area of DMM and Pseudo-DMM Function

Possible by briefly halting execution

O: Possible without briefly halting execution

Notes 1. This only applies to the general-purpose registers corresponding to the bank specification.

- 2. Impossible during tracer/timer execution
- **3.** Possible only for standard SFRs

To enable the DMM function or the pseudo-DMM function, the setting below is required in addition to the Basic Settings for Real-time Display Update Function.

Debug Tool	Property	Setting Value
Simulator	No setting is required.	
Other than above	[Access memory while running] category >> [Access by stopping execution]	[Yes]

The memory values/watch-expressions updated by the real-time display update function are highlighted in pink on the Memory panel/Watch panel. Moreover, the background color of the memory values updated by the RRM function using IECUBE are highlighted as follows on the Memory panel in accordance with the access status (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).

Access Condition	Display Example
Read or fetch	00 00 00
Write	00 00 00 00
Read and write	00 00 00 00

Caution When a 2-, 4-, or 8-byte variable is to be read through the RRM or pseudo-RRM function, the process of assigning a value to the variable may be divided into two steps. If reading of the variable takes place between the two steps, an incorrect value may be read out because the assignment is not completed. **Example** When using the RL78 microcontroller:

In this example, if reading takes place before "(2)" is executed, the value of variable "value\_a" in which only the assignment to the two lower-order bytes has been completed is read out.

#### [C source text]

```
long int value_a = 0; // Definition of a 4-byte variable
void func(void)
{
    value_a = 4000000000; // Assignment to a 4-byte variable
}
```

#### [Assembly instructions for the assignment processing above]

```
      MOVW
      AX, #2800H

      MOVW
      !_value_a, AX
      ; (1): Assignment to the two lower-order bytes of variable "value_a"

      MOVW
      AX, #0EE6BH

      MOVW
      !_value_a+2, AX
      ; (2): Assignment to the two upper-order bytes of variable "value_a"
```

#### Figure 2-107. Example of Memory Display by Real-time Display Update Function

Memory 2 🏟	/1 <u>N</u> ot	atio	on •		Size	e No	otat	ion ·	e la	En <u>c</u>	odir	ng 🔻	1	/ <u>i</u> ew	. +			X
_ Move	e whe	n S	itop	) [														Move
	+0 +	1 +	+2	+3	+4	+5	+6	+7	+8	+9	+a	+b	+c	+d	+e	+f	ASCII	~
00090	30 0		38	01	F0	00	F8	00	00	01	08	01	10	01	C8	00	0.8.?.?.	?
000a0		× .	5×.	00	EO	00	E8	00	A0	00	A8	00	BO	00	B8	00	2.2.2.2.	
000Ь0	C0 (		1.2	00	80	00	88	00	90	00	98	00	20	01	DU	01	?.×.?.?.	
00000	D4 0		· · ·	01	DC	01		01	BC	01	CU	01	64	01	C8	01	2.2.2.2.	
06000	A4 (		A8	01	AU	01	BO	01	B4	01	90	01	34	01	98	01	2.2.7.2.	
000e0	90 0	11	A0	01	10	01	80	01	84	01	88	01	80	01	68	01	?.?.].?.	
000f0	6C (	1	70	01	14	01	78	01	80	07	El	10	EU	07	44	01		?.?p?.D
00100	82 0	17	E1	70	EO	07	44	01	84	07	El	70	EO	07	44	01	?.?p?.D.	
00110	86 0		El	70	EO	07	44	01	88	07	EI	70	EO	07	44	01	?.?p?.D.	
00120	80 (	17 1	E1	30	E0	07	44	01	82	07	E1	30	E0	07	44	01	7.?0?.D.	?.?0?.D 🔪

Figure 2-108. Example of Memory Display by Real-time Display Update Function (RRM Function) [IECUBE]

Memory1 🛛 🔀												
2 4	<u>N</u> ota	tion <del>+</del>	Size	e Nota	tion <del>+</del>	Enco	ding 🕶	Viev	v +			
Mov	e when	Stop										Move
	+0 +1	+2 +3	) +4	+5 +6	+7 +8	· · · · · ·	a +b +	c +d	+e	+f	ASCII	~
fcfb0 fcfc0	FF FF 98 4D	FF FI		FF FF	FF FF			5 4D	96	4D FF		???M?M?M ?????????
fcfd0	FF FF	FF F		FF FF				F FF		FF		11111111
fcfe0	FF FF	FF FI	_		FF FF			F FF		FF	222222	
fcff0 fd000	FF FF	FF FI		FF FF FF FF	FF FF			F FF		FF FF	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	111111111
fd010	FF FF	FF F	FF	FF FF	FF FF	11.1	FFFF	F FF	FF	FF	11111111	<u> </u>
fd020 fd030	FF FF	FF FI	FF	FF FF FF FF	FF FF			F FF		FF	1 11111111	????????? ????????

#### (5) Search the memory contents

Values of memory can be searched in the Memory Search dialog box that is opened by selecting [Find...] from the context menu. The search is operated either in the memory value area or character strings area, in which the caret exists. In this dialog box, follow the steps below.



Memory Searc	h			×	
Search <u>D</u> ata:				~	
Search <u>R</u> ange:	Specify address range				
<u>A</u> ddress:	0x0	-	0×fffff	~	

#### Cautions 1. The contents of the memory cannot be searched during execution of a program.

2. Character strings displayed as floating-point values cannot be searched.

#### (a) Specify [Search Data]

Specify data to search.

You can either type a value directly into the text box (up to 256 bytes), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If the search is performed in the memory value area, the value must be entered in the same display format (notation and size) as that area.

If the search is performed in the character strings area, then the target of the search must be a string. The specified string is converted into the encoding format displayed in that area, and searched for.

If a memory value was selected immediately prior to opening this dialog box, then that value will appear as default.

#### (b) Specify [Search Range]

Select the range to search from the following drop-down list.

Specify address range	Searches in the address range specified in the [Address] area.
Memory mapping	Searches within the selected memory mapping range. This list item displays individual memory mapping configured in the Memory Mapping dialog box (except the non-mapped area). Display format: <i><memory type=""> <address range=""> <size></size></address></memory></i>

#### (c) Specify [Address]

This item is only enabled if [Specify address range] is selected in the (b) Specify [Search Range].

Specify the range of memory address to search via the start and end addresses. You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The results of calculating the address expressions you have entered are treated as start and end addresses, respectively.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

An address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.



**Remarks 1.** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

- 2. If the start address field is left blank, it is treated as if "0x0" were specified.
- **3.** If the end address field is left blank, then it is treated as if the maximum value in the microcontroller's address space were specified.

#### (d) Click the [Search Backward]/[Search Forward] button

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search will start in the order from the large address number to small and the search results are displayed selected in the Memory panel.

When the [Search Forward] button is clicked, search will start in the order from the small address number to small and the search results are displayed selected in the Memory panel.

#### (6) Modify the memory contents in batch (initialize)

Contents of the memory can be modified in batch (initialize).

When [Fill...] from the context menu is selected, the Memory Initialize dialog box opens to modify the memory value of the specified address range in batch.

In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

#### Figure 2-110. Modify Memory Contents in Batch (Memory Initialize Dialog Box)

Memory Initialize	8
<u>S</u> tart address/symbol:	End address/symbol:
· -	(Input the end address or sy 🕨 🛩
Initialize data:	
HEN (Input the initial data in hexadecim	al here. The two or more data 🛛 🕨 💙
OK	Cancel <u>H</u> elp

#### (a) Specify [Start address/symbol] and [End address/symbol]

Specify the range of memory address to initialize via the [Start address/symbol] and [End address/symbol]. You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The results of calculating the address expressions you have entered are treated as start and end addresses, respectively.

Note that address values greater than the microcontroller address space cannot be specified.

#### Caution You cannot specify the range of address aligned across the different endian area.

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

# (b) Specify [Initialize data]

Specify the initializing data to write to the memory.

You can either type the initial value into the text box directly in hexadecimal number, or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to10 items).

You can specify more than one initial value. Specify up to 16 values of up to 4 bytes (8 characters) each, separated by spaces.

Each initial value is parsed from the end of the string, with each two characters interpreted as a byte. If the string has an odd number of characters, then the first character is interpreted as one byte. Note that if a initial value consists of more than one byte, then the target memory is overwritten with the value converted into an array of bytes of the specified address range's endian, as follows.

Input Character Strings	How Data is Overwritten (in Bytes)				
(Initial Value)	Little Endian	Big Endian			
1	01	01			
0 12	00 12	00 12			
00 012 345	00 12 00 45 03	00 00 12 03 45			
000 12 000345	00 00 12 45 03 00	00 00 12 00 03 45			

# (c) Click the [OK] button

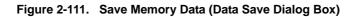
Click the [OK] button.

The memory area in the specified address range is repeatedly overwritten with the specified initial data pattern. If the end address is reached in the middle of the pattern, then writing ends at that point. Note that if an illegal value is specified, a message will appear, and the memory value will not be initialized.

# (7) Save the memory contents

Contents of the memory can be saved with range selection in text files (\*.txt)/CSV files (\*.csv). When saving to the file, the latest information is acquired from the debug tool, and it is saved in accordance with the display format on this panel.

The Data Save dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Memory Data As...] (when this operation is taken place with range selection on the panel, the memory data only in the selected range is saved). In this dialog box, follow the steps below.



Data Save	- Memory Data				
File <u>N</u> ame:	Memory1				<b>v</b>
File <u>Type</u> :	Text files(*.txt)				~
-Save Rang	e <u>A</u> ddress/Symbol:				
0×0000000	00	~	-	0x000000ef	~
				Save Cancel	Help

# (a) Specify [File Name]

Specify the name of the file to save.

You can either type a filename directly into the text box (up to 259 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

You can also specify the file by clicking the [...] button, and selecting a file via the Select Data Save File dialog box.

# (b) Specify [File Type]

Select the format in which to save the file from the following drop-down list. The following file formats can be selected.

RENESAS

List Item	Format			
Text files (*.txt)	Text format (default)			
CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(*.csv)	CSV format <sup>Note</sup>			

Note The data is saved with entries separated by commas (,).

If the data contains commas, each entry is surrounded by double quotes "" in order to avoid illegal formatting.

# (c) Specify [Save Range Address/Symbol]

Specify the range of addresses to save via "start address" and "end addresses".

Directly enter hexadecimal number/address expression in each text box or select from the input history displayed in the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If a range is selected in the panel, that range is specified as the default. If there is no selection, then the range currently visible in the panel is specified.

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

### (d) Click the [Save] button

Saves the memory data to a file with the specified filename, in the specified format.

#### Figure 2-112. Output Example of Memory Data

[Text files (\*.txt)]

(Hexadecimal notation/8-bit width/ASCII code)

																+f
0000																
0010	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11

[CSV files (\*.csv)]

(Hexadecimal notation/8-bit width/ASCII code)

0000,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,0
0010,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11

**Remark** When the contents of the panel are overwritten by selecting the [File] menu>> [Save Memory Data], each Memory panel (Memory1-4) is treated as a different panel.

In addition, saving range is same as the previously specified address range.

#### 2.9.2 Display/change the CPU register

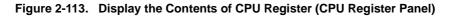
The contents of the CPU register (general-purpose register/control register) can be shown and the value can be changed in the CPU Register panel below.

Select the [View] menu >> [CPU Register].

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the CPU Register panel.



<b>CPU Register</b>			
olbar – 🔝 <u>N</u> otation	-   Heg		
Register Nam	ie i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Value	^
🛛 🖃 🖂 General	Registers		
🕀 🖃 AX (B	P0)	0×d330	-
🕀 🖃 BC (R	P1)	0×0000	
⊞ 🔄 DE (R	P2)	0×d330	
🕀 🖃 HL (R	P3)	0×d330	
🗉 🗂 Cont rol	Registers		
🗄 🗂 General	Registers:Register Bank O		
🗄 🗂 General	Registers:Register Bank 1		
🗄 🗂 General	Registers:Register Bank 2		
🗉 🗂 General	Registers:Register Bank 3		*



[Register Name] area

[Value] area

This section describes the following.

- (1) Change display format of values
- (2) Modify the CPU register contents
- (3) Display/modify the CPU register contents during program execution
- (4) Save the CPU register contents

# (1) Change display format of values

The display format of the [value] area can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar.

The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in the default notation (default).
Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in hexadecimal number.
Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in signed decimal number.
Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in unsigned decimal number.
Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in octal number.
Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in binary number.
Displays the character strings of the selected item (including sub-items) in ASCII code.
If the character size is 2 bytes and above, it is displayed with the characters for each 1 byte arranged side-by-side.
Displays the value of the selected item in Float.
Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, displays it in the default notation.
Displays the value of the selected item in Double.
Note that when the value is not 8-byte data, displays it in the default notation.
Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value.



# (2) Modify the CPU register contents

The CPU register values can be edited.

Select the value of the CPU register to edit in the [Value] area, then click on it again to switch the value to edit mode (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

To write the edited value to the target memory, directly enter the value from the keyboard then press the [Enter] key.

# Caution This operation cannot be performed during program execution.

#### (3) Display/modify the CPU register contents during program execution

By registering a CPU register to the Watch panel as a watch-expression, the value of the CPU register can be displayed/modified not only while the program is stopped, but in execution. See "2.9.6 Display/change watch-expressions" for details on the watch-expression.

#### (4) Save the CPU register contents

The Save As dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save CPU Register Data As...], and all the contents in the CPU register can be saved to a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv). When saving to files, retrieve the latest information from the debug tool.

# Figure 2-114. Output Example of CPU Register Data

Register name	Value
Category name -Register name :	Value :

#### 2.9.3 Display/change the SFR

Contents of the SFR can be displayed and its values can be changed in the SFR panel below. Select the [View] menu >> [SFR].

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the SFR panel.

Figure 2-115. Display the Contents of SFR (SFR Panel)

	<ul> <li><u>N</u>otation +   IIII</li> </ul>	
(Input all or part o	f the target SFR/Category name for sear	ch.) 💌 💽 🕻
SFR	Value Type(Byte Size)	Address
📻 P0	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0xfff00
P1	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0xfff01
P2	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff02
P3	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff03
📻 P4	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff04
P5	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff05
📷 P6	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff06
📻 P7	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff07
P12	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0xfff0c
📻 P13	0×00 SFR[R 1.8](1)	0×fff0d
P14	0×00 SFR[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff0e
	∩∨0000 SEB[B/W 18](2)	0×fff10



This section describes the following.

- (1) Search for a SFR
- (2) Organize SFRs
- (3) Change display format of values
- (4) Modify the SFR contents
- (5) Display/modify the SFR contents during program execution
- (6) Save the SFR contents

# (1) Search for a SFR

A SFR can be searched for.

Specify the SFR name to search with the text box in the search area (case-insensitive). You can either type character strings directly from the key board (up to 512 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Then, click either one of the following button.

	Searches up for the SFR name containing the string specified in the text box, and selects the SFR that is found.
>	Searches down for the SFR name containing the string specified in the text box, and selects the SFR that is found.

- **Remarks 1.** The hidden SFR name being classified with a category can be searched (the category is opened and the SFR is selected).
  - 2. After typing character strings to search, to press the [Enter] key is the same function as clicking the button, and to press the [Shift] + [Enter] key is the same function as clicking the press the [Shift] + [Enter] key is the same function.

# (2) Organize SFRs

The each SFR can be categorized (by folders) and displayed in the tree view.

# Cautions 1. Categories cannot be created within categories.

# 2. SFRs cannot be added or deleted.

# (a) Create new category

Move the caret to the SFR name to create a new category then click the toolbar and directly enter the new category name.

# (b) Edit category name

Click the category name to edit, and click it again, then directly modify the category name from the keyboard.

# (c) Delete categories

Select categories to delete then click the button in the toolbar. However, the categories that can be deleted are only the empty categories.

# (d) Change the display order

SFR name is categorized when SFR is dragged and dropped in the category. Also, the display order of the categories and the SFR names (upper or lower position) can be changed easily by drag and drop operation.



# (3) Change display format of values

The display format of the [value] area can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar.

Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
Hex	Displays the value of the selected item in hexadecimal number (default).
SDec	Displays the value of the selected item in signed decimal number.
Dec	Displays the value of the selected item in unsigned decimal number.
Oct	Displays the value of the selected item in octal number.
Bin	Displays the value of the selected item in binary number.
Asc	Displays the value of the selected item in ASCII code.
He	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value of the selected item.

#### (4) Modify the SFR contents

The SFR values can be edited.

Select the value of the SFR to edit in the [Value] area, then click on it again to switch the value to edit mode (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

To write the edited value to the target memory, directly enter the value from the keyboard then press the [Enter] key.

# Cautions 1. This operation cannot be performed during program execution.

2. The value of the read-only SFR cannot be edited.

- **Remarks 1.** If a number with fewer digits than the size of the SFR is entered, the higher-order digits will be padded with zeroes.
  - **2.** If a number with more digits than the size of the SFR is entered, the higher-order digits will be masked.
  - **3.** ASCII characters can be entered to the SFR value.
    - When the numeric "0x41" is written to the SFR "DMC0"
       >> "0x41" is written in the port "DMC0".
    - When the ASCII character "'A'" is written to the SFR "DMC0" >> "0x41" is written in the port "DMC0".

# (5) Display/modify the SFR contents during program execution

By registering a SFR to the Watch panel as a watch-expression, the value of the SFR can be displayed/modified not only while the program is stopped, but in execution.

See "2.9.6 Display/change watch-expressions" for details on the watch-expression.

# (6) Save the SFR contents

The Save As dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save SFR Data As...], and all the contents of the SFR can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv). At this time, the values of all SFRs become targets irrespective of the setting of display/non-display on this panel.

When saving the contents to the file, the values of the SFR are reacquired and save the latest values acquired. Note that the values of read-protected SFR are not re-read. If you want to save the latest values of those, select [Force Read Value] from the context menu then save the file.



Figure 2-116. Output Example of SFR

# 2.9.4 Display/change global variables/static variables

Global variables or static variables are displayed and its values can be changed in the Watch panel. Register the variables to display/modify their values to the Watch panel as the watch-expressions. For details, see "2.9.6 Display/change watch-expressions".

#### 2.9.5 Display/change local variables

Contents of local variables can be displayed and its values can be changed in the Local Variables panel below. Select the [View] menu >> [Local Variable].

Specify the scope in the scope area to display the contents of the target local variable.

In the Local Variables panel, the name of local variables and functions are displayed. The argument of the function is also displayed as the local variable.

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Local Variables panel.

# Caution Nothing is displayed on this panel during execution of a program. When the program is stopped, items in each area are displayed.



_	Local Variables			×
Toolbar _	🛃 🛛 <u>N</u> otation 🕶 🗌	Encoding -		
Scope area –	Current			-
	Name	Value	Type(Byte Size)	Address
	😜 local_a	0	int(2)	0 xfd 33 a
	😜 local_b	0	int(2)	0×fd338
	😜 local_c	0	int(2)	0×fd336
	😜 result	0	int(2)	0×fd334
	😜 1	0	unsigned long(4)	0×fd330
	I [Name] area	[Value] area	[Type (Byte Size)] area	[Address] area

#### This section describes the following.

- (1) Change display format of values
- (2) Modify the contents of local variables
- (3) Save the contents of local variables



# (1) Change display format of values

The display format of the [value] area can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar.

Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
auto	Displays values on this panel in the default notation according to the type of variable (default).
Hex	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number.
Dec	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.
Oct	Displays values on this panel in octal number.
Bin	Displays values on this panel in binary number.
[Dec]	Displays array indexes on this panel in decimal number (default).
[Hex]	Displays array indexes on this panel in hexadecimal number.
Flo	Displays values on this panel in Float.
	Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation.
Dbl	Displays values on this panel in Double.
	Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation.
Hex	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value.
Encoding	The following buttons to change the encoding of character variables are displayed.
Asc	Displays character variables in ASCII code (default).
(BILL)	Displays character variables in Shift_JIS code.
EUC	Displays character variables in EUC-JP code.
UTF	Displays character variables in UTF-8 code.
UTF 16	Displays character variables in UTF-16 code.

# (2) Modify the contents of local variables

Values and arguments of local variables can be edited.

Select the value of the local variables/arguments to edit in the [Value] area, then click on it again to switch the value to edit mode (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

To write the edited value to the target memory, directly enter the value from the keyboard then press the [Enter] key. At this time, the edited value is checked and if it is incompatible with the type, the editing is invalidated.

# Caution This operation cannot be performed during program execution.

- **Remarks 1.** If a number with fewer digits than the size of the variable is entered, the higher-order digits will be padded with zeroes.
  - 2. If a number with more digits than the size of the variable is entered, the higher-order digits will be masked.
  - **3.** If the display format of a character array (type char or unsigned char) is set to ASCII, then the value can also be entered as a string (ASCII/Shift\_JIS/EUC-JP/Unicode (UTF-8/UTF-16)).
  - 4. ASCII characters can be entered to values of local variables.
    - Entering via an ASCII character
      In the [Value] area for the variable "ch", enter "'A'"
      >> "0x41" will be written to the memory area allocated to "ch"
      Entering via a numeric value
      - In the [Value] area for the variable "ch", enter "0x41"
      - >> "0x41" will be written to the memory area allocated to "ch"

- Entering via an ASCII string

Set the display format of character array "str" to ASCII, and in the [Value] area, enter ""ABC"" >> "0x41, 0x42, 0x43, 0x00" will be written to the memory area allocated to "str"

#### (3) Save the contents of local variables

The Save As dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Local Variables Data As...], and all the contents in the local variables can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

When saving to files, retrieve the latest information from the debug tool. If arrays, pointer type variables, structures/unions, and CPU registers (only those with the part name) are displayed expanded, the value of each expanded element is also saved. When they are not expanded, "+" mark is added on the top of the item and the value becomes blank.

Figure 2-118.	<b>Output Example of Local Variables</b>
---------------	--

Scope : <i>Current scope</i> [V]Variable [P]Parameter Name		ction Type (Byte Size)	Address
[V]Variable name[1]	Value	Туре	Address
- [V]Variable name[0]	Value	Туре	Address
:	:	:	:

#### 2.9.6 Display/change watch-expressions

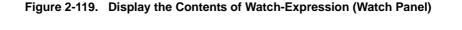
By registering C language variables, CPU register, SFR, and assembler symbols to the Watch panel as watchexpressions, you can always retrieve their values from the debug tool and monitor the values in batch.

The values of watch-expressions can be updated during the program is in execution (see "(7) Display/modify the contents of watch-expressions during program execution").

Select the [View] menu >> [Watch] >> [Watch1 - 4] to open the Watch panel.

The Watch panel can be opened up to 4 panels. Each panel is identified by the names "Watch1", "Watch2", "Watch3" and "Watch4" on the titlebar, and the watch-expressions can be registered/deleted/moved individually, and they are saved as the user information of the project.

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Watch panel.



	Watch1			8
Toolbar –	🗷 ® 🛃 🏹 🗙	Notation - 🔤		
	Watch	Value Type(Byte Size)	Address	Memo
	⊞ 🚍 AX:REG	0xe8c6 General Registers(2)	-	
	👽 global_a	-58 (0xc6) ?(1)	0 ×f d22 4	
	A second se			
	[Watch] area	[Value] area [Type (Byte Size)] area	[Address] area	[Memo] area



This section describes the following.

- (1) Register a watch-expression
- (2) Organize the registered watch-expressions
- (3) Edit the registered watch-expressions
- (4) Delete a watch-expression
- (5) Change display format of values
- (6) Modify the contents of watch-expressions
- (7) Display/modify the contents of watch-expressions during program execution
- (8) Export/import watch-expressions
- (9) Save the contents of watch-expressions

# (1) Register a watch-expression

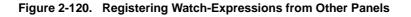
There are three ways as follows to register watch-expressions (watch-expressions are not registered as default).

# Caution Watch-expressions can be registered up to 128 in one watch panel (if this restriction is violated, a message appears).

- **Remarks 1.** Each watch-expression registered in each watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) is managed in each panel and saved as the user information of the project.
  - 2. More than one watch-expression with the same name can be registered.

#### (a) Register from other panels

Watch-expressions can be registered from other panel in CubeSuite+. In other panel, drag and drop the watch-expression to register in any watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4). For the relationship between panels that can use this operation and targets that can be registered as watchexpressions, see "Table A-4. Relationship between Panels and Targets That Can be Registered as Watch-Expressions".



Disassemble1						0	
2 31 🜛 1	1 <u>8</u>	¦ View +			Here, the variable "m	_minute" in the Disa	ssemble
81:	m_h	nour = 0;			panel will be register	ed as a watch-expres	ssion.
0048d	m	bfbse3 minute = 0;	MOAM		Drag and drop on the	Watch panel after se	electing the
00490	m_	bfbee3	MOAM		variable "m_minute"	in the Disassemble p	anel.
00493	3.	Watch1					2
84: 85:	do /*	🔊 🧠 🚼	× <u>N</u> otati	on 🕶 🛛 🖳			
00496	DE	Watch		Value	Type(Byte Size)	Address Memo	A
86: 0049a	PE	🛯 m_hour	0 (0	×0000)	int (2)	0xfe3c0	
<			NG I				
		<					>
		<					>

**Remark** You can also add a watch-expression by doing the following. First, select the target for which you wish to register a watch-expression, or move the caret to one of the target strings (the target is determined automatically). Next, from the context menu, select [Register Watch1] (but this is limited to the Watch panel (Watch 1)).

RENESAS

# (b) Directly register in the Watch panel

Click the *button* in the toolbar in any the Watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) to display the following entry box in the [Watch] area.

2 🧶 🤽 🐧	X Notation - 🖼	
Watch	Value Type(Byte Size)	Address Memo 🗡
😜 global_a	10 (0x000a) int(2)	0 ×f d22 4

Figure 2-121. Entry Box of Watch-Expression

Directly input a watch-expression from the keyboard in the entry box then press the [Enter] key. The input format of the watch-expression is the following tables.

- "Table A-5. Input Format of Watch-Expression"
- "Table A-6. Scope Specification of C language Used with Watch-Expression Registration"
- "Table A-7. Scope Specification of CPU Register with Watch-Expression Registration"
- "Table A-8. Scope Specification of SFR with Watch-Expression Registration"
- **Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this area (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

#### (c) Register from other application

Select the character strings of C language variables/CPU registers/SFR/assembler symbols from an external editor and drag and drop it in the Watch panel (Watch 1 to Watch 4). The dropped character strings are registered as a watch-expression.

#### (2) Organize the registered watch-expressions

Registered watch-expressions can be organized in categories (folders) and displayed in tree view (there is no category as default).

#### Cautions 1. Categories cannot be created within categories.

2. Up to 64 categories can be created in one watch panel (if this restriction is violated, a message appears).

# (a) Create new category

Move the caret to the position to create a new category then click the toolbar and directly enter the new category name.

#### (b) Edit category name

Click the category name to edit, and click it again, then directly modify the category name from the keyboard.

#### (c) Delete categories

Select categories to delete then click the  $\mathbf{X}$  button in the toolbar.



# (d) Change the display order

Registered watch-expressions are categorized when they are dragged and dropped in the category. Also, the display order of the categories and the watch-expressions (upper or lower position) can be changed easily by drag and drop operation.

**Remark** Drag and drop the watch-expressions/categories in other watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) to copy them.

# (3) Edit the registered watch-expressions

Registered watch-expressions can be edited.

Double-click the watch-expression to edit to switch the watch-expression to edit mode (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

Directly edit from the keyboard and then press the [Enter] key.

# (4) Delete a watch-expression

To delete watch-expressions, select the one you want to delete in the Watch panel then click the *x* button in the toolbar.

# (5) Change display format of values

The display format of the [value] area can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar.

Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
auto	Displays the value of the selected watch-expression in the default notation (see "Table A-9. Display Format of Watch-Expressions (Default)") according the type of variable (default).
Hex	Displays the value of the selected item in hexadecimal number.
SDec	Displays the value of the selected item in signed decimal number.
Dec	Displays the value of the selected item in unsigned decimal number.
Oct	Displays the value of the selected item in octal number.
Bin	Displays the value of the selected item in binary number.
Asc	Displays the value of the selected item in ASCII code.
Flo	Displays the value of the selected item in Float. Note that this item becomes valid only when the selected watch-expression value is 4-byte data.
Dbl	Displays the value of the selected item in Double. Note that this item becomes valid only when the selected watch-expression value is 8-byte data.
H	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value of the selected item (except the item displayed in hexadecimal number).

# (6) Modify the contents of watch-expressions

The values of watch-expressions can be edited.

Double-click the value of the watch-expression to edit in the [Value] area to switch the value to edit mode (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

To write the edited value to the target memory, directly enter the value from the keyboard then press the [Enter] key.

Note that only those values that correspond one by one to variables of C language, CPU registers, SFR or assembler symbols can be edited. In addition, read-only SFR values cannot be edited.

This operation can be taken place while the program is in execution. See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on how to operate it.

RENESAS

- **Remarks 1.** If a number with fewer digits than the size of the variable is entered, the higher-order digits will be padded with zeroes.
  - 2. If a number with more digits than the size of the variable is entered, the higher-order digits will be masked.
  - **3.** If the display format of a character array (type char or unsigned char) is set to ASCII, then the value can also be entered as a string (ASCII/Shift\_JIS/EUC-JP/Unicode (UTF-8/UTF-16)).
  - 4. ASCII characters can be entered to values of watch-expressions.
    - Entering via an ASCII character
       In the [Value] area for the variable "ch", enter "'A'"
       >> "0x41" will be written to the memory area allocated to "ch"
       Entering via a numeric value
      - In the [Value] area for the variable "ch", enter "0x41"
      - >> "0x41" will be written to the memory area allocated to "ch"
      - Entering via an ASCII string
        - Set the display format of character array "str" to ASCII, and in the [Value] area, enter ""ABC"" >> "0x41, 0x42, 0x43, 0x00" will be written to the memory area allocated to "str"

# (7) Display/modify the contents of watch-expressions during program execution

The Memory panel/Watch panel has the real-time display update function that can update/modify the display contents of the memory/watch-expression in real-time while executing the program. Using the real-time display update function allows you to display/modify the value of memory/watch-expression not only while the program is stopped, but also in execution.

See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on how to operate it.

# (8) Export/import watch-expressions

This feature is for the export of currently registered watch-expressions to a file and the importing of such files, enabling the re-registration of watch-expressions.

To do this, follow the procedure described below.

# (a) Export watch-expressions

Save watch-expressions currently being registered (including categories) in a file format that is possible to import.

With the Watch panel in focus, select [Save Watch Data As...] from the [File] menu.

On the Save As dialog box that is automatically opened, specify the following items, and then click the [Save] button.

- [File name]: Specify the name of a file to be saved (the file extension must be "csv").
- [Save as type]: Select "Importable CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(\*.csv)"

# Caution Neither values nor the type information of watch-expressions can be saved. Items that are expanded after analyzing watch-expressions (i.e. an array, structure, and so

on) cannot be saved.



Figure 2-122. Export of Watch-Expressions

Save As		2 🖬
Save jn:	🔁 sample 🔽 🧿 🎓 🖾	
My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents	DefaultBuild	
My Computer	File name:     Watch_Export.csv     Save as type:     Importable CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(*.csv)     Can	

# (b) Import watch-expressions

Import the file that exported in (a) to the Watch panel.

On the Watch panel to which you want to import watch-expressions, select [Import Watch Expression] from the context menu.

On the Open Watch Expression Data File dialog box that is automatically opened, specify the file that exported previously, and then click the [Open] button.

**Remark** If watch-expressions have been already registered, then imported watch-expressions will be registered at the bottom of them.

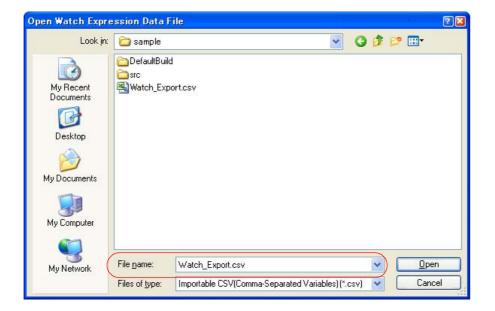


Figure 2-123. Import of Watch-Expressions



# (9) Save the contents of watch-expressions

By selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Watch Data As...], the Save As dialog box can be opened, and all the contents of the watch-expression and its value can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

When saving the contents to the file, all the values of the watch-expression are reacquired and save the latest values acquired.

If arrays, pointer type variables, structures/unions, and CPU registers (only those with the part name) are displayed expanded, the value of each expanded element is also saved. When they are not expanded, "+" mark is added on the top of the item and the value becomes blank.

Note that the values of read-protected SFR are not re-read. If you want to save the latest values of those, select [Force Read Value] from the context menu then save the file.

Figure 2-124.	Output Example of Watch Data
---------------	------------------------------

Watch-expression	Value	Type(Byte Size)	Address	Memo
Watch-expression -Category name	Value	Type(Byte Size)	Address	Memo
Watch-expression :	Value :	Type(Byte Size) :	Address :	Memo :

**Remark** When the contents of the panel are overwritten by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Watch Data], each watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) is treated as a different panel.



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

# 2.10 Display Information on Function Call from Stack

This section describes how to show the information on function call from the stack.

The CubeSuite+ compiler (CA78K0R) pushes function-call information onto the stack, in accordance with the ANSI standard.

It is thus possible to learn the function call depth, the location of the caller, parameters, and other information by analyzing the function-call information.

This "function-call information" is called the call stack information; this term will be used in the rest of this document.

# 2.10.1 Display call stack information

Call stack information is displayed in the Call Stack panel below.

Select the [View] menu >> [Call Stack].

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Call Stack panel.

# Cautions 1. Nothing is displayed on this panel during execution of a program.

When the program is stopped, items in each area are displayed.

2. Except for [Simulator]

If step execution is performed in source level, CubeSuite+ determines whether an interrupt is being processed via the NP, EP, and ID flags in the PSW register. For this reason, if the above register or flags are changed (e.g. when using multiple interrupts), then call stack information may be incorrect.

# Figure 2-125. Display Call Stack Information (Call Stack Panel)

	CallSta	ack⊴	×
Toolbar _		Notation + Encoding + 😽 💫	
Ľ	Depth	Call Stack	
	0	_main()[KOR_clk_C.Imf\$KOR_main.c#140]	
	<		>
1	Depth] area	ea [Call Stack] area	

This section describes the following.

- (1) Change display format of values
- (2) Jump to the source line
- (3) Display local variables
- (4) Save the contents of call stack information

# (1)Change display format of values

The display format of this panel can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar. Note that these buttons are disabled during execution of a program.



Notation	The following buttone to change the notation of a data value are displayed
Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
auto	Displays values on this panel in the default notation according to the type of variable (default).
Hex	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number.
Dec	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.
Oct	Displays values on this panel in octal number.
Bin	Displays values on this panel in binary number.
Encoding	The following buttons to change the encoding of character variables are displayed.
Asc	Displays character variables in ASCII code (default).
	Displays character variables in Shift_JIS code.
(EUC)	Displays character variables in EUC-JP code.
UTF	Displays character variables in UTF-8 code.
UTF 16	Displays character variables in UTF-16 code.

#### (2) Jump to the source line

Double-clicking on the line will open the Editor panel with the caret moved to the source line of the calling function indicated by the selected line (If the panel is already open, the screen will jump to the editor panel).

**Remark** Selecting [Jump to Disassemble] from the context menu will open the Disassemble panel (Disassemble 1) with the caret moved to address of the calling function indicated by the selected line (If the panel is already open, the screen will jump to the Disassemble panel (Disassemble 1)).

#### (3) Display local variables

Selecting [Jump to Local Variable at This Time] from the context menu will open the Local Variables panel that displays the local variables indicated by the currently selected line.

#### (4) Save the contents of call stack information

By selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Call Stack Data As...], the Save As dialog box can be opened, and all the contents in the call stack information can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv). When saving to files, retrieve the latest information from the debug tool.



Depth	Call stack
0	Call stack information
1	Call stack information
:	:

**Note** If old information has been obtained from stack data that has lost its reliability, the information on that line is shown in parentheses "()".



# 2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs

This section describes how to collect the execution history of the program.

A history of program execution is generally called a trace; this term will be used in the remainder of this document.

It is nearly impossible to find the cause of runaway program execution from the memory contents, stack information, and the like after the runaway has occurred. The collected trace data, however, can be used to trace program execution up to the runaway directly, making this an effective tool for discovering hidden bugs.

# Cautions 1. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

The trace function is supported only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

2. [Simulator]

4 bytes of the final address of the code flash area (when a code flash area is 0x0 - 0x1FFFF, 0x1FFFC - 1FFFFF corresponds to it) and the RAM area which can be fetched cannot be fetched (a message of "Stopped by accessing to no map area." will appear).

# 2.11.1 Configure the trace operation

When the trace function starts, trace data which has recorded in it an execution history of the currently executed program is collected in trace memory (when program execution stops, the trace function also automatically stops).

Before the trace function can be used, it is necessary to make settings relating to the operation of a trace. Note that the method on how to set differs depending on the debug tool used.

- (1) [IECUBE]
- (2) [E1]/[E20]/[EZ Emulator]
- (3) [Simulator]

# (1) [IECUBE]

This trace operation can be configured in the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab in the Property panel.

# Figure 2-127. [Trace] Category [IECUBE]

# 🗆 Trace

Trace	
Clear trace memory before running	Yes
Operation after trace memory is full	Non stop and overwrite to trace memory
Rate of frequency division of trace time tag	1/1(4ns/0.3min)

# (a) [Clear trace memory before running]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to clear (initialize) the trace memory before tracing starts in this property. Select [Yes] to clear the memory (default).

**Remark** You can forcibly clear the trace memory when clicking the panel.

# (b) [Operation after trace memory is full]

Specify the operation after the trace memory is full with the collected trace data from the following drop-down list.

The trace memory size is 128K frames (fixed).



Non stop and overwrite to trace memory	Continues overwriting the older trace data after the trace memory is full (default). When the [Clear trace memory before running] property is set to [Yes], at the time of a resumption, trace data is collected after clearing the trace memory.
Stop trace	When the trace memory is full, CubeSuite+ stops writing trace data (the program does not stop execution). When the [Clear trace memory before running] property is set to [No], trace data is not collected even if the program is executed again.
Stop	When the trace memory is full, CubeSuite+ stops writing trace data and the program stops execution. When the [Clear trace memory before running] property is set to [No], the program cannot be executed again even if it is executed.

# (c) [Rate of frequency division of trace time tag]

Specify from the drop-down list the frequency division ratio of the counter to be used for time tag display (the [Time] item in the Trace panel).

The drop-down list displays the following frequency division ratios (values in "()" indicate the resolution and the maximum measurement time when using a external clock of 240 MHz).

1/1(4ns/0.3min) (default), 1/8(33ns/2.4min), 1/64(267ns/19.1min), 1/512(2133ns/2.5h), 1/4096(17067ns/20.4h)

1/2(8ns/0.6min), 1/16(67ns/4.8min), 1/128(533ns/38.2min), 1/1024(4267ns/5.1h), 1/4(17ns/1.2min), 1/32(133ns/9.5min), 1/256(1067ns/1.3h), 1/2048(8533ns/10.2h),

# (2) [E1]/[E20]/[EZ Emulator]

This trace operation can be configured in the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

# Caution This category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

Figure 2-128.	[Trace] Category [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]
---------------	---

Ξ	Trace	
	Use trace function	Yes
	Operation after trace memory is full	Non stop and overwrite to trace memory
	Trace memory size[frames]	256

#### (a) [Use trace function]

Specify whether to use trace function from the drop-down list in this property. Select [Yes] to use the trace function ([No] is selected by default).

# (b) [Operation after trace memory is full]

Specify the operation after the trace memory is full with the collected trace data from the following drop-down list.

Non stop and overwrite to trace memory	Continues overwriting the older trace data after the trace memory is full (default).
Stop trace	When the trace memory is full, CubeSuite+ stops writing trace data (the program does not stop execution).



# (c) [Trace memory size[frames]]

The size of trace memory (i.e. the number of trace frames) is displayed. You cannot change the value of this property. The trace frame is a unit of trace data. One trace frame is used for each operation in fetch/write/read.

Operation specifications of the OCD trace function are as follows:

Table 2-12.	<b>Operation Specifications of OCD Trace Function</b>
-------------	---

Item	Description
Clearing the trace memory	<ul> <li>The trace memory is cleared when:</li> <li>The program is executed.</li> <li>The external reset signal is generated (the internal reset signal does not cause clearing the trace memory).</li> </ul>
Operation after the trace memory is full	The trace full break is not supported.
Target of trace data	Branch origin instructions (internal ROM only)
	For a branch instruction with a condition, it will be traced only when the condition is met. Complement display of instructions between branch instructions cannot be performed.
	Note that, for the following instructions, an instruction of the next address of its correct position will be displayed.
	- BT ES:[HL].bit, \$addr20
	- BF ES:[HL].bit, \$addr20
	- BTCLR ES:[HL].bit, \$addr20
	The following items are supported on the Trace panel.
	- [Number]
	- [Line/Address]
	- [Source/Disassemble]
Trace event	See "2.15.7 Notes for setting events".
Notes	The following items cannot be traced.
	- Interrupt vectors
	- Instructions during a step execution
	- Skip instructions with a condition

# (3) [Simulator]

This trace operation can be configured in the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

# Figure 2-129. [Trace] Category [Simulator]

# Trace

ITACE	
Use trace function	Yes
Clear trace memory before running	Yes
Operation after trace memory is full	Non stop and overwrite to trace memory
Accumulate trace time	No
Trace memory size[frames]	4K

# (a) [Use trace function]

Specify whether to use trace function from the drop-down list in this property. Select [Yes] to use the trace function ([No] is selected by default).



# (b) [Clear trace memory before running]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to clear (initialize) the trace memory before tracing starts in this property. Select [Yes] to clear the memory (default).

**Remark** You can forcibly clear the trace memory when clicking the **panel**.

# (c) [Operation after trace memory is full]

Specify the operation after the trace memory is full with the collected trace data from the following drop-down list.

Non stop and overwrite to trace memory	Continues overwriting the older trace data after the trace memory is full (default). When the [Clear trace memory before running] property is set to [Yes], at the time of a resumption, the trace data is collected after clearing the trace memory.
Stop trace	When the trace memory is full, CubeSuite+ stops writing trace data (the program does not stop execution). When the [Clear trace memory before running] property is set to [No], the trace data is not collected even if the program is executed again.
Stop	When the trace memory is full, CubeSuite+ stops writing trace data and the program stops execution. When the [Clear trace memory before running] property is set to [No], the program cannot be executed again even if it is executed.

#### (d) [Accumulate trace time]

Specify from the drop-down list whether to display the trace time with accumulated time in this property. Specify [Yew] to display trace time with accumulated time. Specify [No] to display the trace time with differential time (default).

# (e) [Trace memory size[frames]]

Specify from the drop-down list the trace memory size (trace frame number) in this property. The trace frame is a unit of trace data. One trace frame is used for each operation in fetch/write/read. Drop down list includes the following trace frame numbers.

4K (default), 8K, 12K, 16K, 20K, 24K, 28K, 32K, 36K, 40K, 44K, 48K, 52K, 56K, 60K, 64K, 128K 192K, 256K, 320K, 384K, 448K, 512K, 576K, 640K, 704K, 768K, 832K, 896K, 960K, 1M, 2M, 3M

#### 2.11.2 Collect execution history until stop of the execution

In the debug tool, there is a function to collect the execution history from the start of program execution to the stop. Therefore, the trace data collection is automatically started when the program starts executing and stopped when the program stops.

See "2.11.6 Display the collected execution history" for how to check the collected trace data.

**Remark** This function is actuated by an Unconditional Trace event, one of the built-in events that are set in the debug tool by default.

Consequently, if the Unconditional Trace event is set to Invalid state by clearing the check box in the Events panel, trace data linked to the start of program execution will not be collected (the Unconditional Trace event is set to Valid state by default).

Note that Unconditional Trace event and Trace event described later (see "2.11.3 Collect execution history



in the arbitrary section") are used exclusively of each other. Therefore, if Trace event with Valid state is set, Unconditional Trace event is automatically set to Invalid state.

## 2.11.3 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section

The execution history is collected as trace data only for the arbitrary section while the program is in execution by setting a Trace event.

This Trace event consists of a trace start event and a trace end event. To use this function, follow the procedure described below.

- (1) Set a Trace event
- (2) Execute the program
- (3) Edit a Trace event
- (4) Delete a Trace event

Cautions 1. Also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details on Trace events (e.g. limits on the number of enabled events).

- 2. The event type (execution type/access type) that can be set as trace start and end events differ with each debug tool used.
- 3. [Simulator]

#### Trace start events and trace stop events cannot be set/deleted while a tracer is running.

#### (1) Set a Trace event

Set a trace start event and a trace end event that starts/stops collecting the trace data.

# (a) For execution-related events

By setting execution-related events for the trace start and trace end events, it is possible to start and finish the collection of trace data at any place.

Perform this operation in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel in which the source text/disassembly text is displayed.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu, in accordance with your desired event type, after moving the caret to the target line that has a valid address.

Event Type	De Operation Select [Trace Settings] >> [Start Tracing]	
Trace start		
Trace end	Select [Trace Settings] >> [Stop Tracing]	

#### Caution [Simulator]

Simulator will not display a trace end event as the results of a trace. For this reason, set a trace end event to one line below the range that you wish to display as the trace data.

A trace start or a trace end event is set to the instruction at the start address corresponding to the line of the caret position.

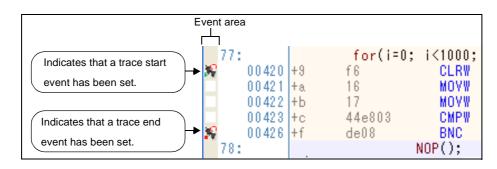
Once a trace start event or a trace end event is set, the following event mark is displayed in the event area of the line that an event is set.

#### Table 2-13. Event Marks of Trace Start Event and Trace End Events

Event Type	Event Mark
Trace start	<b>3</b> 9

Event Type	Event Mark
Trace end	<b>\$</b>

# Figure 2-130. Trace Start and Trace End Events Setting Example (Disassemble Panel)



# (b) For access-related events [E1][E20]

By setting access-related events for the trace start and trace end events, it is possible to start and finish the collection of trace data when a specified access is made to any variable or SFR.

Remark The types of access that can be set by using methods described here are only a read/write (see "Table 2-6. Types of Accesses to Variables"). To change the access type to a read or write, after setting trace start and end events, edit their [access type] item (see "(2) Edit access-related events").

#### <1> To set events for variables or SFR in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel

Perform this operation in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel in which the source text/disassembly text is displayed.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu, in accordance with your desired event type, after selecting an arbitrary variable or SFR on the source text/disassembled text. Note, however, that only global variables, static variables inside functions, and file-internal static variables can be used.

Event Type	Operation
Trace start	Select [Trace Settings] >> [Record Start R/W Value], and then press the [Enter] key.
Trace end	Select [Trace Settings] >> [Record End R/W Value], and then press the [Enter] key.

At this time, if you have specified a value in the text box in the context menu, collection of trace data is started or finished only when a read/write is performed with a specified value. On the other hand, if no value is specified, reading/writing the selected variable or SFR by any value will cause the break to occur.

## Cautions 1. Variables within the current scope can be specified.

2. Variables or SFR at lines that have no valid addresses cannot be used for trace start and trace end events.

#### <2> To set events for registered watch-expressions

Perform this operation in the Watch panel.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu after selecting the registered watch-expression (multiple selections not allowed).



Note, however, that only global variables, static variables inside functions, file-internal static variables, and SFR can be used.

Event Type	Operation
Trace start	Select [Trace Output] >> [Record Start R/W Value], and then press the [Enter] key.
Trace end	Select [Trace Output] >> [Record End R/W Value], and then press the [Enter] key.

At this time, if you have specified a value in the text box in the context menu, collection of trace data is started or finished only when a read/write is performed with a specified watch-expression. On the other hand, if no value is specified, reading/writing the selected watch-expression by any value will cause the break to occur.

# Caution A watch-expression within the current scope can be specified. To target a watch-expression outside the current scope, select a watch-expression with a specified scope.

When a trace start event and a trace end event are set, they are managed collectively on the Events panel as one instance of a Trace event (see "2.15 Manage Events"). When you click the "+" mark at a Trace event item, detailed information on the trace start and trace end events you have set is displayed.

# Figure 2-131. Example of Trace Start and Trace End Events (Execution Type) in Events Panel

Events		8
X 🖲 🗑 🗑 🕤		
Name	🔬 Detail Information	Comment
📈 学 Run-Break Tim	ner Not measured	
🖆 🗹 🕵 Trace	Start/End:2	
Detail Information	Nora - an success concernation of the second s	
Start Execution m	ain.c#104 0x2f7 🦰	
End Execution ma	in.c#113 0x301	
Name	🕖 Detail Information	Comment
🔲 <u></u> Unconditional 1	Frace -	

- Remarks 1. When either of trace start event/trace end event is set as Valid state, the check box of Unconditional Trace event in the Events panel is automatically cleared, therefore, trace data collection does not automatically start with the start of the program execution (the tracer will not run until the condition of the trace start event that has been set is met).
  - 2. A trace end event is not indispensable for a Trace event.
  - Event marks differ depending on the event state (see "2.15.1 Change the state of set events (valid/invalid)").

When an event is set at the point which other event is already set, the event mark (<sup>[]</sup>) is displayed meaning more than one event is set at the point.

4. [Simulator]

When either of trace start event/trace end event is set to Valid state, the [Use trace function] property in the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes] and the trace function will be enabled.

# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

# (2) Execute the program

Execute the program (see "2.7 Execute Programs").

Collection of trace data is started or finished when the condition set for a trace start event or a trace end event is met.

See "2.11.6 Display the collected execution history" for how to check the collected trace data.

## (3) Edit a Trace event

It is possible to edit a trace start or trace end event you have set. For details on how to do it, see "(1) Edit execution-related events" or "(2) Edit access-related events".

# (4) Delete a Trace event

To delete a Trace event you have set, on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, right-click the event mark in the event area and select [Delete Event] from the context menu that is displayed.

Also, there is another way to delete a set event. Select the Trace event you want to delete on the Events panel, and then click the x button in the toolbar (see "2.15.5 Delete events").

# Caution If either a trace start or trace end event is deleted from the event marks on the event area, all of the corresponding event marks are deleted.

#### 2.11.4 Collect execution history only when the condition is met [IECUBE][Simulator]

The program execution history can be collected only when a condition is met.

By setting a Point Trace event, the execution history is collected as trace data only when an arbitrary variable or SFR is accessed with the specified type.

To use this function, follow the procedure described below.

- (1) Set a Point Trace event
- (2) Execute the program
- (3) Edit a Point Trace event
- (4) Delete a Point Trace event

# Caution [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

#### This function is not supported.

# (1) Set a Point Trace event

Set a Point Trace event by one of the following operation.

Cautions 1. Also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details on Point Trace events (e.g. limits on the number of enabled events).

2. [IECUBE]

Point Trace events cannot be set for 32-bit (4-byte) variables. Additionally, accessing a single byte of a 16-bit (2-byte) variable will not be detected as an access.

3. [Simulator]

Point Trace events cannot be set/deleted while a tracer is running.

# Remarks 1. [IECUBE]

Accesses via DMA can be traced.

# 2. [Simulator]

When a Point Trace event is set to Valid state, the [Use trace function] property in the [Trace]

RENESAS

category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes] and the trace function will be enabled.

## (a) When the access is to the variable/SFR on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel

Perform this operation in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel in which the source text/disassembly text is displayed.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu, in accordance with your desired access type, after selecting the variable or SFR as the subject to access.

Note, however, that only global variables, static variables inside functions, and file-internal static variables can be used.

Access Type	Operation
Read	Select [Trace Settings] >> [Record Reading Value].
Write	Select [Trace Settings] >> [Record Writing Value].
Read/Write	Select [Trace Settings] >> [Record R/W Value].

#### Caution Variables within the current scope can be specified.

# (b) When the access is to the registered watch-expression

Perform this operation in the Watch panel.

Select the watch-expression as the subject to access and perform the following operation from the context menu (see "2.9.6 Display/change watch-expressions").

Note, however, that only global variables, static variables inside functions, file-internal static variables, and SFR can be used.

Access Type	Operation
Read	Select [Trace Output] >> [Record Reading Value].
Write	Select [Trace Output] >> [Record Writing Value].
Read/Write	Select [Trace Output] >> [Record R/W Value].

# Caution A watch-expression within the current scope can be specified. To target a watch-expression outside the current scope, select a watch-expression with a specified scope.

By performing the above operation, it is interpreted as if a Point Trace event has been set at the target variable/ SFR/watch-expression, and it is managed in the Events panel (see "2.15 Manage Events" for details).



Figure 2-132. Example of Setting Point Trace Event in Events Panel

Events		8
× 🖲 🗑 🖬 🖏 🍕		
Name	🔬 Detail Information	Comment
🔽 警 Run-Break Time	r Not measured	
🖃 💽 🌮 Point Trace		
Detail		1
Write g_count 0xfet	íba	
Name	🛆 Detail Information	Comment
📃 述 Unconditional Tr	ace -	

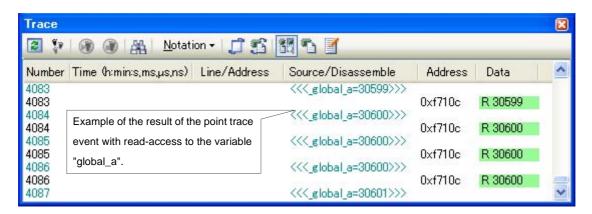
# (2) Execute the program

Execute the program (see "2.7 Execute Programs").

If the conditions for a Point Trace event that you have set are met while the program is executing, that information is collected as trace data.

See "2.11.6 Display the collected execution history" for details on checking trace data.

Figure 2-133.	Example of Point Trace Event Results View (When Using Simulator)
---------------	--



# (3) Edit a Point Trace event

It is possible to edit a Point Trace event you have set. For details on how to do it, see "(2) Edit access-related events".

# (4) Delete a Point Trace event

To delete a Point Trace event you have set, select the Point Trace event you want to delete on the Events panel, and then click the x button in the toolbar (see "2.15.5 Delete events").

# 2.11.5 Stop/restart collection of execution history [IECUBE][Simulator]

It is possible to temporarily stop or restart the collection of execution history during program execution.

# (1) Stop collection of execution history temporarily

By clicking the *subscription* button on the toolbar in the Trace panel during program execution, it is possible to temporarily stop collection of trace data without stopping program execution.

Use this function when you want to stop only the trace function without halting the program and check the trace data that has been collected until you stop it.



# (2) Restart collection of execution history

If you have halted the trace function during program execution, you can start collection of trace data again by clicking the state of the toolbar in the Trace panel.

Note that the trace data that has been collected before you restart is cleared once.

# 2.11.6 Display the collected execution history

The collected trace data is displayed in the Trace panel below.

Select the [View] menu >> [Trace].

The trace data displays by mixing the disassembled text and source text by default, but it is also possible to display either one of these by selecting the Display mode.

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Trace panel.

Trace								
<b>2</b>	🛞 🛞 🕌 <u>N</u> otation - 🗍	5 1 5	1					
Number	Time (h:min:s,ms,µs,ns)	Line/Address	Source	/Disassemt	ole	Address	Data	^
2 2 8 9 10 10 15 16 19 20	00h00min00s000ms000µs250ns 00h00min00s000ms000µs250ns	main.c#181 0x004a9 main.c#182 0x004ab	_main: result = +440 } +442	MOVW	l_a, local_b, local_c); [HL+4H],AX [HL+0H]	Oxffeca Oxffecb Oxffec6 Oxffec7 Oxffec6 Oxffec7	W 252 W 102 R 150 R 20 W 151 W 20	
20 21 21 24 24 31 32 33 33	00h00min00s000ms000µs500ns 00h00min00s000ms000µs250ns 00h00min00s000ms000µs250ns	main.c#182 0x004ae main.c#182 0x004af main.c#182 0x004b2	} +445 } +446 } +449	CLRW CMPW BNZ	AX AX[HL+0H] \$ main+0x159	Oxffec6 Oxffec7	W 20 R 151 R 20	

Figure 2-134. Display Trace Data (Trace Panel)

[Number] area [Time (h:min:s,ms,µs,ns)] area [Line/Address] area [Source/Disassemble] area [Address] area [Data] area

This section describes the following.

- (1) Change display mode
- (2) Change display format of values
- (3) Link with other panels

# (1) Change display mode

Display mode can be changed to the purpose when clicking the buttons below in the toolbar. Note that these buttons are disabled while the tracer is running.

Button	Display Mode	Displayed Content
	Mixed display mode	Displays the instruction (disassemble results), labels, source text (corresponding source line), point trace results [IECUBE][Simulator], reset causes [IECUBE], and break causes (default).
	Disassemble display mode	Displays the instruction (disassemble results), labels, point trace results [IECUBE][Simulator], reset causes [IECUBE], and break causes.

Table 2-14. Display Modes of Trace Panel



Button	Display Mode	Displayed Content
	Source display mode	Displays the source text (corresponding source line), reset causes [IECUBE], and break causes.
		However, when a place where no debugging information is present is executed, " <no debug="" information="">" is displayed.</no>

Figure 2-135. Example of Source Display Mode View (Trace Panel)

Image: A station → Image: A						
Number	Time (h:min:s,ms,µs,ns)	Line/Address	Source/Disassemble	Address	Data	100
121		main.c#207	tmp = sub02_sub01(arg_			-
127		main.c#207	tmp = sub02_sub01(arg			
132		main.c#207	tmp = sub02 sub01 (arg			
140		main.c#209	result = tmp + global b;			
149		main.c#209	result = tmp + global b;			
156		main.c#211	return result;			
161		main.c#212	1			
167		main.c#212	1			
172		main.c#212	1			V

# (2) Change display format of values

The display format of the [Line Number/Address], [Address] **[IECUBE][Simulator]** and [Data] **[IECUBE][Simulator]** area can be changed using buttons below on the toolbar. Note that these buttons are disabled while the tracer is running.

Ν	lotation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
	Hex	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number (default).
Displays values on this panel in decimal number.		Displays values on this panel in decimal number.
	Oct	Displays values on this panel in octal number.
	Displays values on this panel in binary number.	

# (3) Link with other panels

Items in the trace panel can be linked to other panels using the currently selected line address as a pointer (window focus will not move).

Click the j button on the toolbar to start linking to the Editor panel. Click the button on the toolbar to start linking to the Disassemble panel.

If the button is clicked again, the link is disconnected.

**Remark** The Editor panel/Disassemble panel opens when selecting the [Jump to Source]/[Jump to Disassemble] from the context menu with moving the caret to the source line/address corresponding to the address of the currently selected line (focus is moved).



# 2.11.7 Clear the trace memory

To clear the collected trace data contents, click the **button** on the toolbar. Note that this button is disabled while a tracer is running.

# Remarks 1. [IECUBE][Simulator]

When [Yes] is specified in the [Clear trace memory before running] property in the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel, the trace memory is cleared each time a program is executed.

# 2. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

The trace memory is cleared each time a program is executed (fixed).

# 2.11.8 Search the trace data

To search the collected trace data, click the to open the Trace Search dialog box (note that the search is disabled during execution of a program).

In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

When the tab on the tab selection area is selected, the trace data can be searched in instruction level/source level.

Note however, that if you search the trace data at the instruction level, the display mode must be set in the Trace panel to the Mixed display mode or Disassemble display mode.

When searching at the source level, the mode must be set to the Mixed display mode or Source display mode.

Tab selection area	Trace Search	ource Level		
L	Search condition			
	Fe <u>t</u> ch Address:		~	(Input when range is s 💌 🗸
	<u>M</u> nemonic:		*	
	<u>A</u> ccess Address:		~ -	(Input when range is s 📦 🗸
	Access <u>S</u> tatus :	(No Specification)	~	
	<u>D</u> ata:	HEX	×.	HER (Input when range 💽 🗸
	Search range			
	N <u>u</u> mber:			
		Search <u>B</u> ackward Sear	ch <u>F</u> orwar	d Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 2-136. Search Trace Data (Trace Search Dialog Box)

This section describes the following.

- (1) Search in the instruction level
- (2) Search in the source level

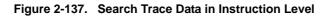


# (1) Search in the instruction level

Search the trace data in the instruction level.

Select the [Instruction Level] tab and then follow the steps below.

race Search				
Instruction Level So	ource Level			
Search condition				
Fetch Address:		~	-	(Input when range is s 🗩 🗸
<u>M</u> nemonic:		*		
<u>A</u> ccess Address:		*	2	(Input when range is s 🔊 👻
Access <u>S</u> tatus :	(No Specification)	~		
<u>D</u> ata:	HEX	~	-	HEX (Input when range 💓 🗸
Search range				
N <u>u</u> mber:		*	-	×
[	Search <u>B</u> ackward Sea	arch <u>F</u> orwa	ard	Cancel <u>H</u> elp



# (a) Specify [Fetch Address]

Specify the fetch address if it is a required search parameter.

You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes, or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The fetch address can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying address expressions in both the left and right text boxes.

If the right-hand text box is blank or contains the text [(Input when range is specified)], then the fixed address specified in the left-hand text box will be searched.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

An address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.

# (b) Specify [Mnemonic]

Specify the mnemonic if it is a required search parameter.

The specified character strings in this area is searched within the [Source/Disassemble] area of the Trace panel.

You can either type a mnemonic directly into the text boxes, or select one from the input history via the dropdown list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and partial matches are also allowed.



# (c) Specify [Access Address] [IECUBE][Simulator]

Specify the access address if it is a required search parameter.

You can either type the address value directly into the text boxes (in hexadecimal number), or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The access address can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying address expressions in both the left and right text boxes.

If the right-hand text box is blank or contains the text [(Input when range is specified)], then the fixed address specified in the left-hand text box will be searched.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

An address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.

# (d) Specify [Access Status] [IECUBE][Simulator]

This item is only enable if a value for Specify [Access Address] [IECUBE][Simulator] is specified. Select the access type (Read/Write, Read, Write, Vector Read and DMA) from drop-down list. Select [(No Specification)] if you do not wish to limit access types.

# (e) Specify [Data] [IECUBE][Simulator]

This item is only enable if a value for Specify [Access Address] [IECUBE][Simulator] is specified. Specify the access data.

You can either type the data directly into the text boxes (in hexadecimal number), or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The data can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying data in both the left and right text boxes.

If the right-hand text box is blank or contains the text [(Input when range is specified)], then the fixed data specified in the left-hand text box will be searched.

# (f) Specify [Number]

Specify the range within the trace data to search via the number displayed in the [Number] area of the Trace panel.

Specify the starting number in the left text box, and the ending number in the right text box ("0" to "*last number*" are specified by default).

You can either type the numbers directly into the text boxes (in base-10 format), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If the left-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if "0" were specified.

If the right-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if the last number were specified.

# (g) Click the [Search Backward]/[Search Forward] button

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the large number to small and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel.

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the small number to large and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel.

# (2) Search in the source level

Search the trace data in the source level. Select the [Source Level] tab.



Figure 2-138. Search Trace Data in Source Level

Trace Search			×
Instruction Level	urce Level		
The execution pa	t is retrieved specifying t t is retrieved specifying t t is retrieved specifying t	he func <u>t</u> ion	
Search condition -			
Source and Line:			~
Function <u>N</u> ame:			~
<u>V</u> ariable Name			v
<u>K</u> ind:	Reference/Substituation	on 🗸	
V <u>a</u> lue:	HEX	- HEX	~
Search range			
N <u>u</u> mber:		<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	~
	Search <u>B</u> ackward ] [Searc	ch Eorward Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

# (a) Search with specifying the source line (default)

Select the [The execution part is retrieved specifying the source line] item in the [Search object] area and then follow the operation below.

# <1> Specify [Source and Line]

The specified character strings in this area is searched within the [Line/Address] area of the Trace panel. You can either type the character strings of the source line to be find directly into the text box, or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and partial matches are also allowed.

Examples 1. main.c#40

- 2. main.c
- 3. main

# <2> Specify [Number]

Specify the range within the trace data to search via the number displayed in the [Number] area of the Trace panel.

Specify the starting number in the left text box, and the ending number in the right text box ("0" to *"last number*" are specified by default).

You can either type the numbers directly into the text boxes (in base-10 format), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If the left-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if "0" were specified.

If the right-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if the last number were specified.



# <3> Click the [Search Backward]/[Search Forward] button

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the large number to small and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel. When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the small number to large and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel.

# (b) Search with specifying the function name

Select the [The execution part is retrieved specifying the function] item in the [Search object] area and then follow the operation below.

# <1> Specify [Function Name]

You can either type the function name to be find directly into the text box, or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and only complete matches are retrieved.

# <2> Specify [Number]

Specify the range within the trace data to search via the number displayed in the [Number] area of the Trace panel.

Specify the starting number in the left text box, and the ending number in the right text box ("0" to "last number" are specified by default).

You can either type the numbers directly into the text boxes (in base-10 format), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If the left-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if "0" were specified.

If the right-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if the last number were specified.

# <3> Click the [Search Backward]/[Search Forward] button

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the large number to small and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel.

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the small number to large and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel.

#### (c) Search with specifying the global variable [IECUBE][Simulator]

Select the [The execution part is retrieved specifying the global variable] item in the [Search object] area and then follow the operation below.

#### <1> Specify [Variable Name]

You can either type the variable name to be find directly into the text box, or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and only complete matches are retrieved.

# <2> Specify [Kind]

Select the access type ([Reference/Substitution], [Reference], or [Substitution]) from the drop-down list.

# <3> Specify [Value]

You can either type the accessed variable value directly into the text box, or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The variable value can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying variable values in both the left and right text boxes.

If the right-hand text box is blank, then access locations with the fixed variable values specified in the left-hand text box will be searched for.

RENESAS

# <4> Specify [Number]

Specify the range within the trace data to search via the number displayed in the [Number] area of the Trace panel.

Specify the starting number in the left text box, and the ending number in the right text box ("0" to "*last number*" are specified by default).

You can either type the numbers directly into the text boxes (in base-10 format), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If the left-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if "0" were specified.

If the right-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if the last number were specified.

### <5> Click the [Search Backward]/[Search Forward] button

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the large number to small and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel.

When the [Search Backward] button is clicked, search is taken place in the order from the small number to large and the search results are shown selected in the Trace panel.

#### 2.11.9 Save the contents of execution history

Contents of the collected trace data can be saved with range selection in text files (\*.txt)/CSV files (\*.csv). When saving to the file, the latest information is acquired from the debug tool, and it is saved in accordance with the display format on this panel.

The following Data Save dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Trace Data As...]. In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

File <u>N</u> ame:	C:\Test\sample\Tr	<b>v</b>		
File <u>T</u> ype:	Text files(*.txt)			~
Save <u>R</u> ane	se Number:			

# Figure 2-139. Save Execution History (Data Save Dialog Box)

#### (1) Specify [File Name]

Specify the name of the file to save.

You can either type a filename directly into the text box (up to 259 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

You can also specify the file by clicking the [...] button, and selecting a file via the Select Data Save File dialog box.

# (2) Specify [File Type]

Select the format in which to save the file from the following drop-down list. The following file formats can be selected.



List Item	Format
Text files (*.txt)	Text format (default)
CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(*.csv)	CSV format <sup>Note</sup>

#### Note The data is saved with entries separated by commas (,).

If the data contains commas, each entry is surrounded by double quotes "" in order to avoid illegal formatting.

# (3) Specify [Save Range Number]

Specify the range of the number to save via "start number" and "end number".

Directly enter decimal number in each text box or select from the input history displayed in the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

When saving all the trace data, select the [All Trace Data] item in the drop-down list at the left (the right text box becomes invalid).

If a range is selected in the panel, that range is specified as the default. If there is no selection, then the range currently visible in the panel is specified.

# (4) Click the [Save] button

Trace data is saved in the specified file with the specified format.

#### Figure 2-140. Output Example of Trace Data

Number	Time	Line Number/Address	Source/Disassemble	Address	Data
Number	Time	Line Number/Address	Source/Disassemble	Address	Data
:	:	:	:	:	:



## 2.12 Measure Execution Time of Programs

This section describes how to measure the execution time of the program.

#### 2.12.1 Measure execution time until stop of the execution

In the debug tool, there is a function to measure the program execution time (Run-Break time) from the start to the stop. Therefore, when the program starts its execution, the execution time is automatically measured. You can check the result of the measurement by either one of the following.

#### Caution [Simulator]

To measure the Run-Break time, [Yes] must be specified with the [Use timer function] property in the [Timer] category oncategory on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

**Remark** This function is operated by a Run-Break Timer event, which is one of the built-in events set by default in the debug tool. The Run-Break timer event is always Valid state (settings not changeable).

#### (1) Check in the status bar

After the program is stopped, the result of the measurement is displayed in the status bar on the Main window (when measurements have not been performed yet, "Not measured" is displayed).

#### Figure 2-141. Example of Result of Run-Break Timer Event (Status Bar)

Menu about debug.	_main+0x20	BREAK	Pow Off 🟳 0x00316	RL78 IECUBE	(δ) 5.750 µs	
				The result of the mea	asurement	

#### (2) Check on the Events panel

After the program is stopped, the result of the measurement is displayed in the Events panel opened by selecting the [View] menu >> [Event], in event type as "Run-Break Timer".

Figure 2-142. Example of Result of Run-Break Timer Event (Events Panel)

Events			
× 🖲 🗑 🗑 😽			
Name	💎 Detail Information	Comment	N.
🔽 警 Unconditional	Trace -		
🔽 字 Run-Break Ti	mer Total:5750 ns		



#### 2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]

In the program execution process, the execution time in the arbitrary section can be measured by setting Timer Result event. This Timer Result event consists of a timer start event and a timer end event.

To use this function, follow the procedure described below.

- (1) Set a Timer Result event
- (2) Execute the program
- (3) Edit a Timer Result event
- (4) Delete a Timer Result event

## Cautions 1. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Timer Result event is not supported.

- 2. Also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details on Timer Result events (e.g. limits on the number of enabled events).
- 3. [Simulator]

To use this function, [Yes] must be specified with the [Use timer function] property in the [Timer] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

#### (1) Set a Timer Result event

Set a timer start event and a timer end event that starts/stops a timer measurement.

#### (a) For execution-related events

Perform this operation in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel in which the source text/disassembly text is displayed.

Follow the operation listed below from the context menu, in accordance with your desired event type, after moving the caret to the target line that has a valid address.

Event Type	Operation	
Timer start	Select [Timer Settings] >> [Start Timer]	
Timer end	Select [Timer Settings] >> [Stop Timer]	

#### Caution [Simulator]

Simulator will not include the time for a timer end event in the measurement results. For this reason, set a timer end event to one line below the range for which you wish to measure the run time.

A timer start event or a timer end event is set to the instruction at the start address corresponding to the line of the caret position.

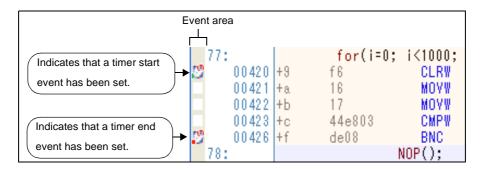
Once a timer start event or a timer end event is set, the following event mark is displayed in the event area of the line that an event is set.

Event Type	Event mark
Timer start	<b>8</b>
Timer end	<mark>19</mark>

Table 2-15. Event Marks of Timer Start Event/Timer End Event



Figure 2-143. Timer Start and Timer End Events Setting Example (Disassemble Panel)



#### (b) For access-related events

In this product version, this function is not supported.

When a timer start event and a timer end event are set, they are managed collectively on the Events panel as one instance of a Timer Result event (see "2.15 Manage Events"). When you click the "+" mark at a Timer Result event item, detailed information on the timer start and timer end events you have set is displayed.

Figure 2-144. Example of Timer Start and Timer End Events (Execution Type) in Events Panel

Event	s					×
×	10	3 3 5	50	<b>1</b>		
	Name	8	🖉 Detail Ir	nformatio	n	Comment
	🙅 Run-Br	reak Timer	Not mea	sured		
60	🕼 Timer R	lesult	Total :0 i	ns Start,	/End:0	
	Total	Pass Count	Average	Max	Min	1
	0 ns	0	0 ns	0 ns	0 ns	
	Detail Info	ormation		×		
	Start Exec	cution CG_timer_	user.c <b>#</b> 66 (	іх18b		
	End Execu	ution CG_timer_u	ser.c <b>#</b> 73 0>	:1ae		
	Name		🕖 Detail 🛙	nformatio	n	Comment
	💕 Uncond	litional Trace			-	

**Remark** Event marks differ depending on the event state (see "2.15.1 Change the state of set events (valid/ invalid)").

When an event is set at the point which other event is already set, the event mark (P) is displayed meaning more than one event is set at the point.

#### (2) Execute the program

Execute the program (see "2.7 Execute Programs").

When an instruction for which a timer start event or a timer end event has been set is executed, a timer measurement is started or finished.

After the program is stopped, the result of the measurement is displayed in the Events panel opened by selecting the [View] menu >> [Event], in event type as "Timer Result".

This Timer Result is a particular type of event that is displayed on only the Events panel when either a timer start event or a timer end event has been set.



Figure 2-145. Example of Result of Timer Result Event (Timer Start Event/Timer End Event)

Name		Detail	Informatio	n	Comment
🥺 Run-E	reak Timer	Total:1	006660312	2 ns	
🤔 Timer I	Result	Total :t	656 ns - St	tart/End:2	
Total	Pass Count	Average	Max	Min	
656 ns	]1	656 ns	656 ns	656 ns	
Detail Inf	ormation				
Start Exe	cution CG timer	user.c#66	0x18b		
End Exec	ution CG_timer_	user.c#73.0	lx1ae		
Name		Detail	Informatio	n	Comment

## (3) Edit a Timer Result event

It is possible to edit a trace start or trace end event you have set. For details on how to do it, see "(1) Edit execution-related events".

#### (4) Delete a Timer Result event

To delete a Timer Result event you have set, on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, right-click the event mark in the event area and select [Delete Event] from the context menu that is displayed.

Also, there is another way to delete a set event. Select the Timer Result event you want to delete on the Events panel, and then click the  $\checkmark$  button in the toolbar (see "2.15.5 Delete events").

# Caution If either a timer start or timer end event is deleted from the event marks on the event area, all of the corresponding event marks are deleted.

#### 2.12.3 Measurable time ranges

The scope of time that can be measured via timers using Run-Break Timer events (see "2.12.1 Measure execution time until stop of the execution" for details) or Timer Result events (see "2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]" for details) is shown below.

If the maximum measurable length of time is exceeded, a timer-over break is generated, and program execution stops.

Debug Tool	Run-Break Timer Event		Timer Result Event		
IECUBE	Min.	8 ns	Min.	8 ns	
	Max.	Approx. 40 hours 43 min Overflow detection included	Max.	Approx. 40 hours 43 min (time for 4K cycles) Maximum pass count: 4294967295 times Overflow detection included	
E1/E20	Min.	100 μs			
EZ Emulator	Max.	Approx. 119 hours 18 min		-	
Simulator	Simulator Depends on the clock frequency for timer/trace		Deper	nds on the clock frequency for timer/trace	

Table 2-16. Measurable Time Ranges



## 2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]

This section describes coverage measurements that are conducted using the coverage function.

There are several kinds of coverage measurement methods. Of these, CubeSuite+ performs, in areas designated below, a code coverage measurement of fetch-related operations on source lines and functions (C0 coverage) and a data coverage measurement of access-related operations on variables.

The area in which CubeSuite+ performs coverage measurements are as follows:

Table 2-17. Sub	ject Areas of Coverag	e Measurement
-----------------	-----------------------	---------------

Debug Tool	Code Coverage Measurement Area	
IECUBE	Internal ROM/RAM, DataFlash, Target memory	
Simulator	Internal ROM/RAM, Emulation ROM/RAM, Target memory	

# Caution [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

The coverage function is not supported.

RemarkC0 coverage: Instruction coverage (statement coverage)For example, if all instructions (statements) in code are executed at least once, then C0 = 100%.

#### 2.13.1 Configure the coverage measurement

You need to configure the code coverage measurement before using the coverage function. The setting method differs depending on the debug tool used.

(1) [IECUBE]

(2) [Simulator]

#### (1) [IECUBE]

You can configure the coverage measurement in the [Coverage] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel as follows:

## Figure 2-146. [Coverage] Category [IECUBE]

E	Coverage	
	Reuse coverage result	No

#### (a) [Reuse coverage result]

The currently obtained results of code coverage measurements are automatically saved when CubeSuite+ is disconnected from the debug tool. The next time it is connected to the debug tool, specify from the drop-down list whether or not you want to reproduce the contents of saved measurement results.

Select [Yes] to reproduce the contents of previously obtained code coverage measurement results ([No] is selected by default).

The file that saves results of code coverage measurements (raw.csr.cv) will be created in the folder where the load module file currently being downloaded exists.

#### (2) [Simulator]

You can configure the coverage measurement function in the [Coverage] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel as follows:

## Figure 2-147. [Coverage] Category [Simulator]

#### 🗆 Coverage

E	Coverage	
	Use coverage function	Yes
	Reuse coverage result	No

### (a) [Use coverage function]

Specify whether to use the coverage function from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to use the coverage function ([No] is selected by default).

## (b) [Reuse coverage result]

This property appears only when the [Use coverage function] property is set to [Yes].

The currently obtained results of code coverage measurements are automatically saved when CubeSuite+ is disconnected from the debug tool. The next time it is connected to the debug tool, specify from the drop-down list whether or not you want to reproduce the contents of saved measurement results.

Select [Yes] to reproduce the contents of previously obtained code coverage measurement results ([No] is selected by default).

#### 2.13.2 Display the coverage measurement result

When the program starts running, a coverage measurement is automatically begun, and when the program stops running, the coverage measurement is terminated at the same time.

#### (1) Code coverage ratio

### (a) Display of code coverage ratios for source text lines and disassembled text lines

This display is on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel that displays the target program.

On each panel, the source text lines and disassembled lines for which coverage was measured have their backgrounds displayed, as in "Table 2-19.", in classified colors based on the code coverage ratios calculated following the calculation methods in "Table 2-18."

However, when disconnected from the debug tool, or while the program is under execution, the results are not displayed.

Note that the obtained code coverage measurement results can be reset in whole by selecting [Clear Coverage Information] from the context menu in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel (the color-coded display on each panel are also cleared).

#### Table 2-18. Method for Calculating Code Coverage Ratio for Source Lines and Disassemble Lines

Panel	Calculation Method
Editor panel	"Number of bytes of code executed in the address range corresponding to the source text line" / "Total number of bytes of code in the address range corresponding to the source text line"
Disassemble panel	"Number of bytes of code executed in the address range corresponding to the disassembled text line" / "Total number of bytes of code in the address range corresponding to the disassembled text line"

#### Table 2-19. View of Code Coverage Measurement Result (Default)

Code Coverage	Background Color	
100 %	Source text/disassembled text	
1 to 99 %	Source text/disassembled text	



Code Coverage	Background Color	
0 % (not yet executed)	Source text/disassembled text	

Remarks 1. Code coverage measurement results are automatically updated at a break in each panel.

- 2. The above background colors depend on the configuration in the [General Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box.
- 3. The above background colors do not apply to the lines that are outside of the subject area (see "Table 2-17. Subject Areas of Coverage Measurement").
- 4. If the downloaded lode module file is older than the source file currently being open, the displaying of the code coverage measurement result is not performed in the Editor panel.

Figure 2-148. View of Code Coverage Measurement Result (Editor Panel)

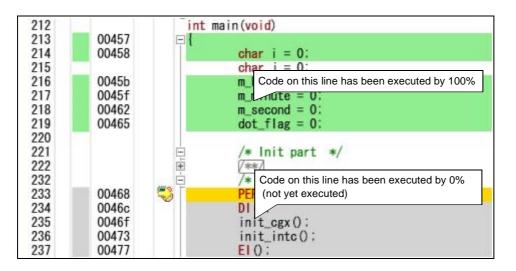


Figure 2-149. View of Code Coverage Measurement Result (Disassemble Panel)

		_main:	
	00457	- с7	PUSH HL
	00458	360000	MOVW HL,#OH
	0045Ь	f6	
	0045c	bfc0e3	Code on this line has been executed by 100%
	0045f	bfbce3	M !_m_minute,AX
	00462	bfbee3	MOVW !_m_second,AX
	00465	bfc2e3	MOVW !_dot_flag,AX
19 <b>1</b> ->	00468	7170f000	Code on this line has been executed by 0%
	0046c	717bfa	(not vet executed)
	0046 f	fccd0300	
	00473	fcbf0300	C !!_init_intc
	00477	717afa	EI
	0047a	fcc60300	CALL !!_rtc_set
	0047e	f540ff	CLRB !LCDMD

#### (b) Display of code coverage ratios for each function

Code coverage ratios for each function can be checked via the [Code Coverage[%]] item in the Function List panel of the analyze tool. For details on "the code coverage ratio of the function", see "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Analysis".



## (2) Data coverage ratio

Data coverage ratios for each variable can be checked via the [Data Coverage[%]] item in the Variable List panel of the analyze tool. For details on "the data coverage ratio of the variable", see "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Analysis".



## 2.14 Set an Action into Programs

This section describes how to set the specified action into the program.

#### 2.14.1 Inset printf

By setting a Printf event that is one of "action events", the value of the specified variable expression can be output to the Output panel by executing a printf command after temporarily stopping the program in execution at an arbitrary position.

To use this function, follow the steps below.

- Cautions 1. Also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details on action events (e.g. limits on the number of enabled events).
  - No action events occur during step execution (SI/GI/CI) or execution ignoring breakrelated events ().
  - 3. [Simulator]

When [Yes] is specified with the [Execute instruction at breakpoint when break] property in the [Break] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab in the Property panel, all of action events currently being set are handled as Hardware Break events (i.e. no Printf events occur).

#### (1) Set a Printf event

Set a Printf event to the position where you want to execute the printf command in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

Select [Register Action Event...] from the context menu after moving the caret to the line/address<sup>Note</sup> to set a Printf event in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel to open the following the Action Events dialog box. In this dialog box, follow the steps below.

Note Printf events can only be set at lines that have valid addresses.

Figure 2-150.	Set Printf Event (Ac	tion Events Dialog	Box: [Printf event] tab)
---------------	----------------------	--------------------	--------------------------

Action Events				2
Printf event				
<u>O</u> utput string:	Example) Sample:			
<u>Variable</u> expression:	Example) aaa, bbb, c	cc		
m_minute				
<u>A</u> ddress:				
C:\Test				<b>H</b> V
Example for Output Sample: aaa = 10, bb				
		ОК	Cancel	Help

#### (a) Specify [Output string]

Directly enter from the keyboard the characters to add when output to the Output panel. Characters must be in one line (spaces allowed).



## (b) Specify [Variable expression]

Specify the variable expression for the Printf event to take place.

Type a variable expression directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters).

You can specify up to 10 variable expressions for a single Printf event by separating them with commas ",".

If this dialog box opens with a variable expression selected in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, the selected variable expression appears as the default.

For the basic input format that can be specified as variable expressions and the values output by Printf event, see "Table A-14. Relationship between Variable Expressions and Output Value (Printf Event)".

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

#### (c) Specify [Address]

Specify the address at which to set the Printf event.

The address of the location currently being specified is displayed by default.

If you want to edit this area, you can either type an address expression directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

## (d) Click the [OK] button

Set the Printf event to the line/address at the caret position in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel. When the Printf event is set, the event is displayed in the event area on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, and the set Printf event is managed in the Events panel (see "2.15 Manage Events").

#### (2) Execute the program

Execute the program (see "2.7 Execute Programs").

By executing the program, the program momentarily stops immediately before executing the instruction at the location where this event is set, and the value of the variable expression specified in this dialog box is output to the Output panel.

#### (3) Check the output result

The output result format from the Printf event in the [Debug Tool] tab of the Output panel are as follows (see "Figure A-39. Output Result Format of Printf Event").

Output	8
Sample= global_a=10(Oxa) Stopped by user operation.ل [EOF]	[Output string]: Sample= [Variable expression]: global_a The result of the specification above
All Messages Debug Tool	

## Figure 2-151. Example of Output Result of Printf Event



# (4) Edit the Printf event

You can edit the Print event that has been set once.

To do this, on the Events panel, select [Edit Condition...] from the context menu after selecting the Printf event to be edited. On the Action Events dialog box opened automatically, edit the items, and then click the [OK] button.



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

## 2.15 Manage Events

An event represents a certain status of the target system when debugging such as "Address 0x1000 is fetched" and "Data is written to address 0x2000".

In CubeSuite+, these events are used as the action trigger of the debug function such as breakpoint, start/stop the tracing, and start/stop the timer.

This section describes how to manage those events.

Select the [View] menu >> [Event].

Events are all managed in the Events panel. In the Events panel, you can confirm the details of the currently set events in a list, and they can be deleted and changed enable/disable status.

For details on the contents and function in each area, see the section for the Events panel.

Figure 2-152. Manage Events (Events Panel)

	Events		8
Toolbar -		( <b>5</b> 🕫	
	Name	Detail Information	/ Comment
	🔲 💕 Unconditional Trace		
	🖃 🗹 🎉 Trace	Start/End:2	
	Detail Information		
	Start Execution main.c#104	0x2f7	
	End Execution main.c#113	0×301	
	Name	Detail Information	Comment
	표 🗹 🥵 Timer Result	Total :4500 ns Start/End:2	
	🔽 警 Run-Break Timer	Total:2244000 ns	
	[Name] area	[Detail Information] area	[Comment] area

**Remark** For details on how to set various events, see the section below:

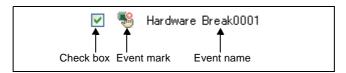
- Set a breakpoint
- Set a beak event (execution type)
- Set a break event (access type)
- Set a Trace event
- Set a Point Trace event
- Set a Timer Result event

#### 2.15.1 Change the state of set events (valid/invalid)

By changing the check on the check box of the event name, the setting state of the event can be changed (the Event mark is changed depending on the setting state of the event).

The following are types of the setting state of the event.

Figure 2-153. Event Name Check Box





Suspended State

4

Valid state	Event occurs when the specified condition is met.
	It is possible to set the event to an invalid state by removing the check.
Invalid state	Event does not occur when the specified condition is met.

It is possible to set the event to a valid state by removing the check.

Table 2-20. Setting State of Event

Remarks 1.	Both of the timer start event and the timer end event is must be set for the Timer Result event.
	Therefore, it is not possible to set a particular event to a valid state by only the setting of one of these
	(at the same time as both events are set, they are treated as grouped events as a Timer Result).

2. It is not possible to set the Run-Break Timer event to an invalid/suspended state.

not possible to operate the check box.

**3.** The setting state of the event can be changed from the menu displayed by right clicking on the Event mark in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

The conditions that have been specified cannot be set with the program of the debugging target. It is

4. The setting of the Unconditional Trace event and the Trace event to valid or invalid state is exclusively controlled. Therefore, the Unconditional Trace event, which is a built-in event, is valid state by default, but if either a trace start event/trace end event is set, it automatically becomes invalid state, and the Trace event, which is a event name that is collectively called with a trace start event and a trace end event, becomes valid state. Conversely, if the set Trace event is invalid state, the Unconditional Trace event automatically becomes valid state.

## 2.15.2 Display only particular event types

Click on the toolbar button to display only the particular event type.

	Displays events related to the Hardware Break.
(except [Simulator])	Displays events related to the Software Break.
-	Displays events related to the trace <sup>Note</sup> .
[] [IECUBE][Simulator]	Displays events related to the timer.
	Displays events related to the action event (Printf event).
<b>9</b>	Displays the built-in events (Unconditional Trace event and Run-Break Timer event).

## Note [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

This button is available only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

## 2.15.3 Jump to the event address

Clicking the following buttons jumps to each panel which selected events address exist.

Note however, that when a Trace event/Timer Result event/ Unconditional Trace event/ Run-Break Timer event is selected, these buttons are disabled.

Opens the Editor panel and jumps to the source line corresponding to the address where the selected event is being set.
Opens the Disassemble panel and jumps to the disassemble results corresponding to the address where the selected event is being set.



<b>2</b>	Opens the Memory panel and jumps to the source line corresponding to the address where the
	selected event is being set.

#### 2.15.4 Edit detailed settings of events

This section describes how to edit detailed settings of various events.

- (1) Edit execution-related events
- (2) Edit access-related events
- (3) Edit combination conditions of events [E1] [E20]
- **Remark** For information on editing of action events (Printf events and interrupt events), see "2.14 Set an Action into Programs".

#### (1) Edit execution-related events

The address condition and pass count condition **[IECUBE][Simulator]** for execution-related events you have set can be edited.

Perform this operation in the Detail dialog box (for execution events) that is opened by selecting [Edit Condition...] from the context menu after moving the caret to an execution-related event<sup>Note</sup> you want to edit on the Events panel.

Note An execution-related event refers to any one of the following events in the Events panel.

- Hardware Break event (execution type)
- Execution-related break event in detailed information on Combination Break event [E1][E20]
- Execution-related event as start and end condition in detailed information on Trace event
- Execution-related event as start and end condition in detailed information on Timer Result event [IECUBE][Simulator]

#### Figure 2-154. Example of Detail Dialog Box (for Execution Events) [Simulator]

Detail 🛛	
Address condition	
Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Addresses<=)
Start address	CG_main.c#_main+6
End address	CG_main.c#_main+6
Use the address mask	Yes
Mask value	HEX FFFFF
🖂 Pass count	10
Pass count	1
Address condition	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp

## (a) Editing [Address Condition]

You can edit the address condition for an execution-related event in this area.

Figure 2-155. [Address Condition] [IECUBE]

Address condition		
	Compare condition	Specified address (==)
	Address	CG_main.c#_main+6



Figure 2-156.	[Address Condition] [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]
---------------	--

Address condition		
	Address	CG_main.c#_main+6

Figure 2-157. [Address Condition] [Simulator]

Ξ	Address condition	
	Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Addresses<=)
	Start address	CG_main.c#_main+6
	End address	CG_main.c#_main+6
	Use the address mask	Yes
	Mask value	HEX FFFF

#### - For [IECUBE][Simulator]

From the [Compare condition] drop-down list, select the type of condition for address comparison. After that, specify the address for use with the selected type of condition in the field displayed under the list.

List of [Compare condition]	Setting Method	
Specified address (==)	After selecting any of these conditions, directly enter an address	
Greater than or equal to (>=)	expression as the address value in the [Address] field displayed under the list for selection of the type of comparison.	
Less than or equal to (<=)		
Inside the range (<=Values<=)	After selecting any of these conditions, directly enter an address expression as the address range in the [Start address] and [End address] field displayed under the list for selection of the type of comparison.	
Outside the range !(<=Values<=)		

It is possible to specify the value of an address mask for the specified address value [Simulator]. In this case, specify [Yes] in the [Use the address mask], and specify the mask value in the [Mask value] field under the list by directly entering a hexadecimal address.

#### - For [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

In [Address], the address at which the execution-related event is currently set is displayed. To edit this address, directly enter an address expression for the address value at which you want to set the event.

## (b) Editing [Pass Count] [IECUBE][Simulator]

You can edit the pass count condition for an execution-related event in this area. Directry enter a pass count value in decimal notation between 1 and 65535.

#### Figure 2-158. [Pass Count]

🗆 Pass count		
Pass count	1	

#### (2) Edit access-related events

The address condition, data condition and pass count condition **[IECUBE][Simulator]** for access-related events you have set can be edited.



Perform this operation in the Detail dialog box (for access events) that is opened by selecting [Edit Condition...] from the context menu after moving the caret to an access-related event<sup>Note</sup> you want to edit on the Events panel.

Note An access-related event refers to any one of the following events in the Events panel.

- Hardware Break event (access type)
- Access-related break event in detailed information on Combination Break event [E1][E20]
- Access-related event as start and end condition [E1][E20] in detailed information on Trace event
- Access-related event in detailed information on Point Trace event

Figure 2-159. Example of Detail Dialog Box (for Access Events) [Simulator]

Address condition		
Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Addresses<=)	
Start address	g_count	
End address	e_count	
Data condition	Data condition	
Access type	Write	
Access size	2byte	
Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Values<=)	
Lower data	HEX 1	
Upper data	HEX 1	
Use the data mask	Yes	
Mask value	HEX FFFF	
🗄 Pass count	Pass count	
Pass count	1	
Address condition		

#### (a) Editing [Address Condition]

You can edit the address condition for an execution-related event in this area.

## Figure 2-160. [Address Condition] [IECUBE]

Address condition		
	Compare condition	Specified address (==)
	Address	CG_main.c#_main+6

#### Figure 2-161. [Address Condition] [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Address condition		
	Address	CG_main.c#_main+6

Figure 2-162. [Address Condition] [Simulator]

Ξ	Address condition		
	Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Addresses<=)	
	Start address	CG_main.c#_main+6	
	End address	CG_main.c#_main+6	
	Use the address mask	Yes	
	Mask value	HEX FFFFF	



## - For [IECUBE][Simulator]

From the [Compare condition] drop-down list, select the type of condition for address comparison. After that, specify the address for use with the selected type of condition in the field displayed under the list.

List of [Compare condition]	Setting Method	
Specified address (==)	After selecting any of these conditions, directly enter an address	
Greater than or equal to (>=)	expression as the address value in the [Address] field displayed under the list for selection of the type of comparison.	
Less than or equal to (<=)		
Inside the range (<=Values<=)	After selecting any of these conditions, directly enter an address expression as the address range in the [Start address] and [End address] field displayed under the list for selection of the type of comparison.	
Outside the range !(<=Values<=)		

It is possible to specify the value of an address mask for the specified address value **[Simulator]**. In this case, specify [Yes] in the [Use the address mask], and specify the mask value in the [Mask value] field under the list by directly entering a hexadecimal address.

## - For [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

In [Address], the address at which the access-related event is currently set is displayed. To edit this address, directly enter an address expression for the address value at which you want to set the event.

### (b) Editing [Data Condition]

You can edit the data condition for an access-related event in this area.

🗆 Dat	🗄 Data condition			
Acc	ess type	Read		
Acc	ess size	1byte		
Con	npare condition	Specified value (==)		
Dat	a	HEX ()		
Use	e the data mask	Yes		
Mas	sk value	HEX FF		

### <1> Specify an access type

In [Access type], select an access type from the following drop-down list.

Read	When a read access occurs, the condition holds true.	
Write	When a write access occurs, the condition holds true.	
Read/Wrote	When a read or write access occurs, the condition holds true.	

#### <2> Specify an access size

In [Access size], select an access size from the following drop-down list.

No conditions	When an access in any size occurs, the condition holds true.
1byte	When an access in 1-byte size occurs, the condition holds true.



2byte When an access in 2-byte size occurs, the condition holds true.

#### <3> Specify a data comparison condition

From the [Compare condition] drop-down list, select the type of condition for data comparison.

After that, specify the value of data for use with the selected type of condition in the field displayed under the list.

#### - For [IECUBE][Simulator]

No conditions	Comparison data is not specified.	
Specified value (==)	After selecting any of these conditions, directly enter a value in hexadecimal number in the [Data] field displayed under the list for selection of the type of comparison.	
Any other value (!=)		
Greater than or equal to (>=)		
Less than or equal to (<=)		
Inside the range (<=Values<=)	After selecting any of these conditions, directly enter values in hexadecimal number for the data range in the [Data] field displayed under the list for selection of the type of comparison.	
Outside the range !(<=Values<=)		

#### - For [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

No conditions	Comparison data is not specified.	
Specified value (==)	After selecting this, directly enter a value in hexadecimal number in the [Data] field displayed under this field.	

#### <4> Specify a data mask

Select [Yes] in the [Use the data mask] field to specify a mask value for the matching of data values. When [Yes] is selected, a [Mask value] field appears below the [Use a data mask] field. Specify a hexadecimal value with no more than five digits for the data mask by directly entering it in the [Mask value] field.

#### (c) Editing [Pass Count] [IECUBE][Simulator]

You can edit the pass count condition for an access-related event in this area. Directry enter a pass count value in decimal notation between 1 and 65535.

#### Figure 2-164. [Pass Count]

🗆 Pass count		
Pass count	1	

#### (3) Edit combination conditions of events [E1] [E20]

Edit the combination condition for a combination break event comprised of multiple events set.

Caution This function is enabled only when the selected microcontroller supports combination break events.



Perform this operation in the Combination Condition dialog box [E1][E20] that is opened by selecting [Edit Condition...] from the context menu after moving the caret to a combination break event you want to edit on the Events panel.

ombination Condition	on	(
Break		
Conbination: OR Object event:		~
Event		Up
Read a03 0xfdfbe - 0x After Execution main.c		Down
		R Event
Reset event		
Event		Release
	OK C.	ancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 2-165. Example of Combination Condition Dialog Box

#### (a) Editing [Combination] area

Select the combination condition from the following drop-down list.

OR	The condition is satisfied when one of the set events is encountered (default).
Sequential	The condition is satisfied when the set events are encountered in the specified sequence.

## Caution When [OR] is selected, up to two break events can be specified. When [Sequential] is selected, break event can be specified for the 1st to the 2nd position.

#### (b) Editing [Object event] area

This area displays details on the break event set as a combination break event. When [Sequential] is specified in the [Combination] area, the order of display here corresponds to the order in which the conditions are to be satisfied. To change the order, select a target event and click on the [Up] or [Down] buttons.

#### (c) Editing [Reset event] area

Reset events are always enabled.

#### 2.15.5 Delete events

To delete any event and event condition you have set, select the event and click the *s* button on the toolbar. Note that it is not possible to delete the built-in events (Unconditional Trace event and Run-Break Timer event).

**Remarks 1.** For the Break event of execution type, it is possible to delete the set event to click the event mark displayed in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.



2. To delete all of the events and event conditions you have set at a time, select [Select All] from the context menu, then click the <u>vents</u> button (note, however, that it is not possible to delete the built-in events).

#### 2.15.6 Write comment to events

The user can write comments for each event that has been set.

To input comments, click the [Comment] area after selecting the event to input comments, then input directly the desired text from the keyboard (the edit mode is cancelled by pressing the [Esc] key).

After editing the comments, complete the editing by pressing the [Enter] key or moving the focus to outside the edit region.

Up to 256 characters can be inputted for the comments, and this is saved as the settings of the user during use.

## 2.15.7 Notes for setting events

This section describes notes for setting each type of event.

- (1) Maximum number of enabled events
- (2) Event types that can be set and deleted during execution
- (3) Other notes

## (1) Maximum number of enabled events

The number of events that can be set to Valid state simultaneously are subject to the following limitations. Therefore, if this limit is exceeded when you set one or more new valid state events, some of the events that are already set need to be Invalid state before you can set a new one. The meaning of numbers in the table below is as follows:

"Hardware Brea	fter execution): x" + "Hardware Break (access): y"
----------------	--

## Table 2-21. Maximum Number of Enabled Events

	Debug Tool to Use				
	E1/E20/EZ Emulator				
Event Type	IECUBE	Without OCD Trace Function		With OCD	Simulator
		8-bit bus width products	Except for 8-bit bus width products	Trace Function	
Hardware Break (before execution)	4 to 8 <sup>Note 1</sup>	0	0	0	
Hardware Break (after execution)	8	2	1 Note 2		64 <sup>Note 4</sup>
Hardware Break (access)	8	0			
Software Break	2000	0	2000 -		-
Trace (trace start/trace end)	4 + 4 <sup>Note 5</sup>	-	-	2 <sup>Note 3</sup>	32 <sup>Note 5</sup>
Point Trace	8 + 8 <sup>Note 6</sup>	-	-	0	64 <sup>Note 6</sup>
Timer Result (timer start/timer end)	4 + 4 <sup>Note 5</sup>	-	-	-	1
Action (Printf)	100 <sup>Note 7</sup>	0	100 <sup>N</sup>	ote 7	64 <sup>Note 8</sup>



- **Notes 1.** Depending on the address and instruction to which the event is set (however, Hardware Break (before execution) cannot be used in RAM area).
  - 2. A Hardware Break (after execution) and a Software Break are combined use.
  - **3.** A Hardware Break and a Trace are exclusive of each other (i.e. if one is set, then the other will become invalid). Total of 2 events (a trace start and a trace end) are available for a Trace.
  - 4. The before break/after break can be specified in the Property panel.
  - 5. In this version, only one group can be set (however, two or more Start/Stop events can be set).
  - 6. In this version, only one can be set (however, two or more conditions for this event can be set).
  - 7. Combination with Software Break events (however, up to 100 can be set regardless of their valid/invalid state).
  - **8.** Combination with Hardware Break events (before execution) (however, up to 64 can be set regardless of their valid/invalid state).

#### (2) Event types that can be set and deleted during execution

Types of events that can be set or removed during execution of the program or during execution of the tracer/timer are described below.

The meaning of each mark in the table below is as follows:

0	Possible
Δ	Possible, if the program execution is allowed to pause for events (Property panel >> [Debug Tool Settings] tab >> [Set Event While Running] category >> [Set event by stopping execution momentarily] property >> [Yes])
<b></b>	Impossible while tracer or timer is executing
-	Impossible, or not supported

#### Table 2-22. Event Types That Can be Set and Deleted during Execution

	Debug Tool to Use		
Function	IECUBE	E1/E20 EZ Emulator	Simulator
Hardware Break (before execution)	0	-	<b></b>
Hardware Break (after execution)	0	-	<b>A</b>
Hardware Break (access)	0	-	<b>A</b>
Software Break		-	_
Trace (trace start/trace end)	0	-	<b>A</b>
Point Trace	0	-	<b></b>
Timer Result (timer start/timer end)	0	-	<b></b>
Action (Printf)	0	-	-

#### (3) Other notes

- No events can be set to local variables.
- Events do not occur during step execution (including return execution) and program execution by selecting [Go to Here] from the context menu.



- If the location set for an existing event changes to midway in an instruction because the program to debug has been downloaded again, re-set the event using the following method.
  - If debugging information is available:
  - The location setting of events is always moved to the beginning of the source text line.
  - If debugging information is not available:
     Depends on the [Automatic change method of event setting position] property in the [Download] category on the [Download File Settings] tab of the Property panel.
- If a change to internal ROM/RAM changes the location the event is set to a non-mapped area, then set events will not occur (they will also not change to Invalid state /Suspended State on the Events panel).
- If you differentiate function or variable names by leading underscores, then CubeSuite+ may misrecognize them, and convert symbols or make break event settings invalid. This applies for cases like when you have two functions, one named "\_reset" and the other named "\_reset".
- If there is code (text sections) to be ROMified, any software break event set for that code will be deleted during rcopy to RAM. For this reason, no break will occur. Use a hardware break if you are using OCD(JTAG) or OCD(Serial) or IECUBE. Note that if you are using a simulator, execution will not break even if a hardware breakpoint is used, but it will break if the tracer or timer is turned on.
  - For other than [Simulator]
    - Use a hardware break event.
  - [Simulator]

Execution will not break even if a hardware break event is used, but it will break if the trace function or the timer function is valid (on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel, specify [Yes] with the [Use trace function]/[Use timer function]property on the [Trace]/[Timer] category).

#### - For other than [IECUBE]

If a software break event is set in a boot-swap area, then a break instruction will be written to the flash ROM. For this reason, a break instruction will remain after the boot swap.

- [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Use a hardware break event in a boot-swap area if you wish to.

- [Simulator]

Do not use a break event in a boot-swap area.

## - For other than [Simulator]

Hardware Break events with access conditions and Point Trace events **[IECUBE]** cannot be set for 32-bit (4-byte) variables.

Additionally, Hardware Break events with access conditions and Point Trace events **[IECUBE]** cannot be detected if a single byte of a 16-bit (2-byte) variable is accessed.



## 2.16 Use Smart Analog Function [E1][E20]

This section describes how to collect the data using Smart Analog function.

For details on how to check the collected data, see "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Analysis".

# Cautions 1. Smart Analog function is supported only when the selected microcontroller incorporates a Smart Analog IC.

2. Using the Smart Analog function to collect data requires linking of the monitor program for data collection to the execution program. For details, see the document of SA-Designer.

## (1) Set to data collection mode

To collect the data for Smart Analog while execution of a program, specify [Yes] with the [Collect data during the execution] property in the [Smart Analog] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

## Figure 2-166. [Smart Analog] Category

🗆 Smart Analog		
Collect data during the execution	(Yes	

When you have performed the setting above, the debug tool is set to the data collection mode.

Note that when the debug tool is in the data collection mode, the following property values on the Property panel will be automatically changed to [No].

Tab	Category	Property
[Debug Tool Settings]	[Access Memory While Running]	[Access by stopping execution]
		[Update display during the execution]
[Download File Settings]	[Debug Information]	[Execute to the specified symbol after CPU Reset]

Cautions 1. The setting of the [Smart Analog] category cannot be changed while execution of a program.

2. When the setting of the [Smart Analog] category is changed, CPU reset is automatically generated.

#### (2) Execute the program

To execute the program, click the button on the debug toolbar (this is the same as the selecting [Ignore break and go] from the [Debug] menu). In the data collection mode, all execution-related buttons other than the button will become invalid.

When the program starts running, the data collection for Smart Analog begins automatically.

While the data collection is executed, the following icon and character strings are displayed on the Statusbar in the Main window.

#### Figure 2-167. Statusbar Under Execution in Data Collection Mode

CORRECTING DATA 👂 Running 🚥 RL78 E1 🛛 🙆 Measureing 🛐 🔯



## Cautions 1. All events are ignored during the program execution.

- 2. An access to the memory by stopping the execution temporarily (i.e. a read/write by using pseudo-RRM function) cannot be made during the program execution.
- 3. On the debug toolbar, no buttons other than the **button** are available during the program execution.
- 4. If you operate plug-in tools other than the analyze tool (Program Analyzer), debug operation cannot be guaranteed.

### (3) Stop the program

To stop the program, click the **b**utton on the debug toolbar (this is the same as the selecting [Stop] from the [Debug] menu).

When the program stops running, the data collection for Smart Analog terminates.



## 2.17 Use Hook Function

This section describes how to set hooks in the debug tool by using the hook function.

By setting a hook transaction, you can automatically change the values of the SFR/CPU register before and after downloading a load module or after resetting the CPU.

Configure the hook transaction in the [Hook Transaction Settings] category on the [Hook Transaction Settings] tab of the Property panel.

**Remark** By setting a SFR by using the [Before download] property, for example, downloading can be executed at high speeds. Downloading to the external RAM is also facilitated by using this function.

Figure 2-168.	[Hook Transaction Settings] Category
---------------	--------------------------------------

Before download[0]
After download[0]
After CPU reset under breaking[0]
Before running[0]
After breaking[0]

Table 2-23.	Properties in [Hook	Transaction Settings] Category
-------------	---------------------	--------------------------------

Property	Description
Before download	Perform the specified process immediately before downloading the load module file.
After download	Perform the specified process immediately after downloading the load module file.
After CPU reset under breaking	Perform the specified process immediately after resetting the CPU under breaking.
Before running	Perform the specified process immediately before starting program execution.
After breaking	Perform the specified process immediately after breaking program execution.

The properties in the [Hook Transaction Settings] category indicate the timing with which the hook process will be performed. "[]" indicates the current number of specified processes (no hook processes are configured by default). Specify the target process in the property for which you want the hook process to be performed.

Specify the target process in the property for which you want the nook process to be performed.

To specify a process, select the target property, then open the Text Edit dialog box by clicking the [...] button that appears on the right edge of the field.

Figure 2-169. Opening Text Edit Dialog Box

E	Hook Transaction Settings		
Œ	Before download	Before download[0]	
Œ	After download	After download[0]	



Text Edit	
<u>T</u> ext:	
I	()
	~
5	
	OK Cancel Help



In this dialog box, directly enter the desired process from the key board. The format for specifying processes is as follows:

#### [Format 1]:

Automatically overwrites the value of SFR with Value.

SFR-name Value

#### [Format 2]:

Automatically overwrites the value of CPU register with Value.

CPU-register-name Value

### [Format 3]:

Automatically executes a script file which is specified with *Python script path* (absolute path or relative path from the project folder).

Source Python-script-path

Remarks 1. When specifying hook processes, lines starting with a hash mark "#" will be treated as comments.2. A tab character can be used instead of the space character.

Up to 64 characters for one process, and up to 128 processes for each property can be set (one line in the [Text] area in the Text Edit dialog box is equivalent to one processing).

After the specification of the process is complete, click the [OK] button to set the process to the Property panel.

Figure 2-171. Example of Hook Transaction

Text Edit	
<u>T</u> ext	
DMC0 0x00	~
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<u></u>	2
	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp



## 2.18 Use the Simulator GUI [Simulator]

This section describes how to use the Simulator GUI.

Note that the function of the Simulator GUI described in this section is only supported when a microcontroller whose Simulator supports peripheral function simulations is selected.

Control the Simulator GUI via the Simulator GUI window below.

This window appears automatically by default after connecting to the debug tool when a microcontroller whose Simulator supports peripheral function simulations is selected and [Simulator] is selected as the debug tool to use.

**Remark** The Simulator GUI window and windows opened from it cannot be docked to the CubeSuite+ Main window.

Simulator GUI

File Option Simulator Window Help

File Option Simulator Help

File Option Simulator Window Help

</ta

Figure 2-172. Using Simulator GUI (Simulator GUI Window)

The setting of the display of the Simulator GUI window can be configured in the [Simulator GUI] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel as follows:

Configure the appropriate settings.

Caution After connecting to the debug tool, all the properties in this category will become invalid if a microcontroller whose Simulator does not support peripheral function simulations (instruction simulation version) is selected.

Figure 2-173.	[Simulator	GUI] Category
---------------	------------	---------------

Simulator GUI	
Display Simulator GUI	Yes
Display Simulator GUI on top of other windows	Yes

#### (1) [Display Simulator GUI]

Specify whether to display the Simulator GUI window from the drop-down list. Select [Yes] to use the function of the Simulator GUI (default). When you do not need to use the Simulator GUI, select [No] to close the Simulator GUI window.



## (2) [Display Simulator GUI on top of other windows]

This property appears only when the [Display Simulator GUI] property is set to [Yes]. Specify whether to display the Simulator GUI window in the forefront when program execution starts. Select [Yes] to display it in the forefront (default).

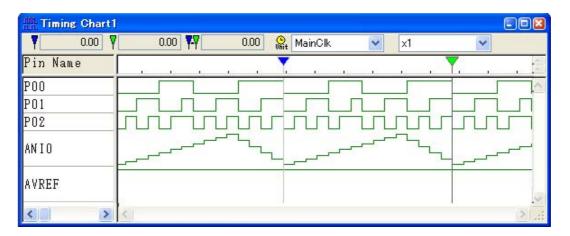
### 2.18.1 Check the I/O waveform of the microcontroller

It is possible to check the I/O waveform of the microcontroller by clicking the 🛗 button on the Simulator GUI window's toolbar and opening the Timing Chart window (shown below).

This window displays a timing chart of the input and output signals of the microcontroller's pins.

See the section on the Timing Chart window for details about controlling the window.

Figure 2-174. Checking I/O Waveform of Microcontroller (Timing Chart Window)



#### 2.18.2 Input signals to the pins

To configure the input signal to a pin, click the simulator GUI window's toolbar. The following Signal Data Editor window opens.

You can use this window to set the input signal data for the input pin to a numerical value, to be input at an arbitrary time.

See the section on the Signal Data Editor window for details about controlling the window.

#### Figure 2-175. Configuring Input Signal to Pin (Signal Data Editor Window)

Mark	Contraction of Contract	- Contract on the local division of the loca	AND AND	P.		
mort it	Wait	POO	P01	P02	ANIO	AVREF
Ł	100	0	0	0	0	<mark>5000</mark> ^
	100	0	0	1	500	5000
	100	0	1	0	1000	5000
	100	0	1	1	1500	5000
	100	1	0	0	2000	5000
	100	1	0	1	2500	5000
	100	1	1	1	3000	5000
	100	0	0	0	3500	5000
	100	0	0	1	4000	5000
	100	0	1	0	4500	5000
	100	1	0	1	3000	5000 🗸
		100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	100         0           100         0           100         0           100         0           100         1           100         1           100         1           100         1           100         1           100         1           100         0           100         0           100         0           100         0           100         0	100         0         0           100         0         1           100         0         1           100         0         1           100         1         0           100         1         0           100         1         0           100         1         0           100         1         1           100         0         0           100         0         0           100         0         0           100         0         0	100         0         0         1           100         0         1         0         1           100         0         1         0         1         0           100         0         1         1         0         1         1           100         1         0         1         0         1         1           100         1         0         1         1         1         1           100         1         1         1         1         1         1           100         0         0         0         0         1         1           100         0         0         0         1         1         1           100         0         0         0         1         1         1           100         0         0         1         0         1         0         1	100         0         0         1         500           100         0         0         1         500           100         0         1         0         1000           100         0         1         0         1000           100         0         1         1         1500           100         1         0         1         1         1500           100         1         0         0         2000         1         2000           100         1         0         1         2500         1         2500         1         3000         1         3000         1         1         3000         1         1         3000         1         4000         100         0         0         3500         1         4000         1         4000         1         0         4500         1         0         4500         1



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

#### 2.18.3 Perform serial communication

To configure serial communication, click the **I** on the Simulator GUI window's toolbar. The following Serial window opens.

This window provides serial I/O features for communicating with the CPU's built-in serial interface. This enables you to input data to the microcontroller's serial receiver pin, and acquire output data from its serial transmitter pin.

See the section on the Serial window for details about controlling the window.

	UART	0		(Vhit	usec	*
Tin	ne	Send Data	a Rei	ceive Da	ata	Status
208	3		0×7	9		
187	5 (	0x19				
208			Oxc	0		
207	3		0×0	7		
177	1 (	)х7b				
313			0×4	е		F
207	7		0×9	5		
166	7 (	0x5a				
417			0xd	с		
207	7			5.0		
207	C		0x2	3		
207 156		)xb1	0x2	3		
156		)xb1	0x2	3		
		Dxb1 Wait	0x2	3	~	Format
156	2 ( No.	Wait 2080	Data 0xb1	3	-	-
156	2 ( No.	Wait 2080 2080	Data 0xb1 0x76	3	^	Format All Clear
156	2 ( No. 2 3 4	Wait 2080 2080 2080	Data 0xb1 0x76 0x82	3	^	All Clear
156	2 ( No. 2 3 4	Wait 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080	Data 0xb1 0x76 0x82 0x65	3		-
156	2 ( No. 2 3 4	Wait 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080	Data 0xb1 0x76 0x82 0x65 0x11	3		All Clear
156	2 ( No. 2 3 4	Wait 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080	Data 0xb1 0x76 0x82 0x65 0x11 0xe4	3		All Clear
156	2 ( No. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Wait 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 208	Data 0xb1 0x76 0x82 0x65 0x11 0xe4 0xd8	3		All Clear
156	2 ( No. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Wait 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 208	Data 0xb1 0x76 0x82 0x65 0x11 0xe4 0xd8 0x7f	3		All Clear
156	2 ( No. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Wait 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 2080 208	Data 0xb1 0x76 0x82 0x65 0x11 0xe4 0xd8	3		All Clear Load Save

#### Figure 2-176. Performing Serial Communication (Serial Window)

#### 2.18.4 Use buttons, LEDs, level gauges, and other components

The Simulator GUI allows input manipulation and output display simulation by providing standard connected parts (buttons, LEDs, level gauges, etc.) in which the I/O block for peripheral I/O designed as a GUI interface.

To configure connected parts, click the *model* on the Simulator GUI window's toolbar. The following I/O Panel window opens.

This window enables you to configure the various connected parts, building a dummy target system.

See the section on the I/O Panel window for details about controlling the window.

Figure 2-177. Configuring Connected Parts (I/O Panel Window)





## 2.19 About Input Value

This section describes consideration to take when inputting values in each panel and dialog box.

#### 2.19.1 Input rule

Following is the rules for input to each panel/dialog box.

#### (1) Character set

Character sets that are allowed to input are as follows:

Character Set	Outline
ASCII	1- byte alphabets, numbers, symbols
Shift-JIS	2-byte alphabet, number, symbol, Hiragana, Katakana, Kanji and 1-byte Katakana.
EUC-JP	2-byte alphabet, number, symbol, Hiragana, Katakana, Kanji and 1-byte Katakana.
UTF-8	2-byte alphabet, number, symbol, Hiragana, Katakana, Kanji (include Chinese characters) and 1-byte Katakana.
UTF-16	2-byte alphabet, number, symbol, Hiragana, Katakana, Kanji (include Chinese characters) and 1-byte Katakana.

Table 2-24. List of Character Set

#### (2) Number

Notations allowed when entering numbers are as follows:

#### Table 2-25. Notation List

Notation	Outline
Binary number	Start with 0b and continues with the numbers from 0 to 1. (Case insensitive for alphabets)
Octal number	Start with 0 and continues with the numbers from 0 to 7.
Decimal	Start without 0 and continues with the numbers from 0 to 9.
Hexadecimal number	Start with 0x and continues with the numbers from 0 to 9 and alphabets a to f. (Case insensitive for alphabets) In the input area with the HEX mark, prefix 0x is not needed.

#### (3) Expression and operator

Expression represents constants, register name, SFR name and symbols and those connected with operators. When SFR name, label name, function name and variable name are described as symbols, the address is operated as a value of symbols. The basic input formats are as follows:

Table 2-26.	<b>Basic Input Format of Expressions</b>
-------------	--

Expression	Description
Variable name of C language	Value of C language variable
Expression [Index]	Element of array
Expression.Member name	Member of structures/unions
Expression->Member name	Member of structures/unions that pointer designates



Expression	Description
*Expression	Value of pointer variable
CPU register name	Value of the CPU register
SFR name	SFR value
Label name, EQU symbol name and immediate address	Values of label, EQU symbol and immediate address
Bit symbol	Bit symbol value

## 2.19.2 Symbol name completion function

This function helps users input data by selecting one of the listed symbol names that exist in the program, when specifying an address expression and so on.

The list of symbol names appears by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] keys when a part of the target symbol name is being input in the text box that supports this function. In this list, double-click the target symbol name (or press the [Space]/ [Enter] key after selecting it by using the [Up]/[Down] key) to complement the symbol name currently being input.

At this time, if a key other than the [Space]/[Enter] key is pressed or the focus moves to outside the panel/dialog box currently being operated, then the list of symbol names will disappear (the symbol name completion will not be performed).

# Caution If there are no character strings in the text box or there are no candidates of the symbol, then the list of symbol names will not appear.

**Remark** See the explanation of the corresponding panel/dialog box as to whether this function can be used or not when inputting a symbol name.

Memory1	8
😰 🋞 <u>N</u> otation <del>+</del>	Size Notation - Encoding - Press the [Ctrl] + [Space] keys.
Move when Stop	ini Move
+0 +1 +2 +3	aultBuild\lcd_sample.Imf\$ C:\Project\DefaultBuild\lcd_sample.Imf\$lcd_sample.c#init_cg>
00000         D8         00         FF         FF <tht< th=""><th>aultBuild¥lcd_sample.Imf\$lcd_sample.c#init_display ????????????? aultBuild\lcd_sample.Imf\$lcd_sample.c#init_intc ????????????????????????????????????</th></tht<>	aultBuild¥lcd_sample.Imf\$lcd_sample.c#init_display ????????????? aultBuild\lcd_sample.Imf\$lcd_sample.c#init_intc ????????????????????????????????????
00070 FF FF FF FF 00080 FF FF FF FF 00090 FF FF FF FF 000a0 FF FF FF FF	·????????????? ·??????????????????????
<	

Figure 2-178. Symbol Name Completion Function

#### 2.19.3 Icons for invalid input

In some of the dialogs in CubeSuite+, the **()** icon will appear at a point where incorrect characters are entered as a warning sign.

**Remark** Placing the cursor over the **()** icon will pop up the information that indicates the characters to be entered.



# APPENDIX A WINDOW REFERENCE

Appendix A provides detailed explanations of windows/panels/dialog boxes used for debugging with CubeSuite+.

# A.1 Description

Windows/panels/dialog boxes for debugging are listed below.

Window/Panel/Dialog Box Name	Description
Main window	Controls the program execution. Various windows, panels and dialogs can be opened from this window.
Project Tree panel	Selects the debug tool to use.
Property panel	Displays detailed information on the debug tool currently selected in the Project Tree panel, and enables the settings of the tool to be changed.
Editor panel	Enables text files to be viewed and edited, and is used to execute source level debug.
Memory panel	Displays and modifies memory values.
Disassemble panel	Displays the results of memory value disassemble and is used to execute line assemble and instruction level debug.
CPU Register panel	Displays the contents of CPU registers, and modifies register values.
SFR panel	Displays and modifies SFR values.
Local Variables panel	Displays and modifies local variables.
Watch panel	Displays and modifies registered watch-expression values.
Call Stack panel	Displays call stack information on function calls.
Trace panel	Displays trace data acquired from the debug tool.
Events panel	Displays detailed information on set events, switches the events between enabled and disabled, or deletes them.
Output panel	Displays messages output from the build tool/debug tool/plug-ins, or the results of batch searches carried out using the Find and Replace dialog box.
Memory Mapping dialog box	Sets the memory mapping.
Download Files dialog box	Selects files to be downloaded and sets the download conditions.
Text Edit dialog box	Inputs and modifies character strings.
Action Events dialog box	Sets action events.
Encoding dialog box	Selects a file-encoding.
Save Settings dialog box	Specifies the encoding and the new line code of the file being edited.
Bookmarks dialog box	Displays and deletes bookmarks.
Column Number Settings dialog box	Specifies the number of view columns of memory values on the Memory panel.
Address Offset Settings dialog box	Specifies an offset value for the address display on the Memory panel.
Memory Initialize dialog box	Initializes memory.
Memory Search dialog box	Searches memory.

Table A-1. Window/Panel/Dialog Box List



Window/Panel/Dialog Box Name	Description
Print Address Range Settings dialog box	Sets the address range to print the contents of the Disassemble panel.
Print Preview window	Previews the source file before printing.
Trace Search dialog box	Searches trace data.
Combination Condition dialog box [E1][E20]	Displays and modifies detailed information on a Combination Break event
Detail dialog box (for execution events)	Displays and modifies detailed information on an execution-related event.
Detail dialog box (for access events)	Displays and modifies detailed information on an access-related event.
Scroll Range Settings dialog box	Sets the scroll range for the Memory panel/Disassemble panel.
Go to Line dialog box	Moves the caret to the specified line.
Go to the Location dialog box	Moves the caret to the specified position.
Data Save dialog box	Saves the settings and other data displayed in the respective windows/panels/ dialogs or saves upload data.
Progress Status dialog box	Displays the progress of the processing being executed.
Option dialog box	Makes settings for various environments.
Select Download File dialog box	Selects files to be downloaded.
Open Watch Expression Data File dialog box	Selects a file for importing watch-expressions.
Open File dialog box	Selects files to be opened.
Save As dialog box	Saves files or the contents of various windows/panels/dialogs.
Select Data Save File dialog box	Selects the file to save data.
Open Option Setting File dialog box	Selects the option setting file to import to the Option dialog box.
Save Option Setting File dialog box	Saves the set contents of the Option dialog box to a option setting file.
Select Simulator Configuration File dialog box [Simulator]	Selects simulator configuration file.

# Table A-2. Simulator GUI Block-Dedicated Window/Dialog Box List

Window/Dialog Box Name	Description
Simulator GUI window	Opens and controls various simulator GUI's windows and dialog boxes.
Customize dialog box	Setting of window colors and fonts
Signal Data Editor window	Setting of input signal data
Loop dialog box	Setting of loop information for the Signal Data Editor window
Select Pin dialog box	Selection of display pins in the Signal Data Editor window and Timing Chart window
Timing Chart window	Timing chart display of input and output signals
Search Data dialog box	Detailed search of the Timing Chart window
I/O Panel window	Creation of dummy target system
Parts Button Properties dialog box	Setting of button pin connection information
Analog Button Properties dialog box	Setting of analog button pin connection information
Parts Key Properties dialog box	Setting of key matrix LED pin information
Parts Level Gauge Properties dialog box	Setting of level gauge pin connection information



Window/Dialog Box Name	Description
Parts Led Properties dialog box	Setting of key matrix LED pin information
Parts Segment LED Properties dialog box	Setting of 7/14-segment LED pin connection information
Parts Matrix Led Properties dialog box	Setting of matrix LED pin connection information
Parts Buzzer Properties dialog box	Setting of buzzer pin connection information
Pull up/Pull down dialog box	Setting of pull-up/pull-down resistor pin connection information
Object Properties dialog box	Setting of connection information for figure, character, and bitmap pins
Parts List dialog box	List display of object pin connection status in the I/O Panel window
Serial window	Serial interface communication window
Format (UART) dialog box	Setting of serial format (UART)
Format (CSI) dialog box	Setting of serial format (CSI)



## Main window

This window is automatically opened when CubeSuite+ is started up.

In this window, you can control the program execution and open panels for the debugging process.

# Figure A-1. Main Window

(1)	RL78_G13 - CubeSuite+ - [Project Tree File Edit View Project Build Debug Tool Wind	- The second						
(2) —			. 100%		<b>D</b> , m ( ii)		se ce ce k	
(-)								
Γ	and a second sec	🗙 🖉 Property 🏹 mai	n.c				<b>→</b> X	
	2 🕜 🙎 🔳	RL78 Simulator Prop	RL78 Simulator Property -					
(3) -		Size of internal RAM[ Clock Main clock frequency Sub clock frequency Select Timer/Trace c Unit of Timer/Trace c Timer/Trace clock fre Configuration	Size of internal ROM[KBytes]     256       Size of internal RAM[Bytes]     12288       Clock     12288       Main clock frequency [MHz]     4.00       Sub clock frequency [MHz]     32.768       Select Timer/Trace clock frequency     CPU clock frequency       Unit of Timer/Trace clock frequency     MHz       Timer/Trace clock frequency     MHz       Timer/Trace clock frequency     MHz       Timer/Trace clock frequency     Internal ROM/RAM			< Transaction Se		
	- 🔄 main.h	<u> </u>	Output # X					
	sub01.c	TEOF]						
L	<		d Tool	- Const				
_	F7 F2 F3 F4	FS F6	F7 H	F8 F9	FID	F77	FIP:	
(4) —						3		

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]

# [How to open]

- From the Windows [Start] menu, select [All Programs] >> [Renesas Electronics CubeSuite+] >> [CubeSuite+].



# [Description of each area]

# (1) Menubar

Menu items related to the debugging are as follows:

Remark The items that can be selected in each menu can be customized using the User Setting dialog box.

# (a) [View]

The [View] menu provides the following items and functions (default).

Watch	The following cascade menus are displayed to open the Watch panel.				
	These items are disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
Watch1	Opens the Watch panel (Watch1).				
Watch2	Opens the Watch panel (Watch2).				
Watch3	Opens the Watch panel (Watch3).				
Watch4	Opens the Watch panel (Watch4).				
Local Variable	Opens the Local Variables panel.				
Call Stack	Opens the Call Stack panel.				
Memory	The following cascade menus are displayed to open the Memory panel.				
	These items are disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
Memory1	Opens the Memory panel (Memory1).				
Memory2	Opens the Memory panel (Memory2).				
Memory3	Opens the Memory panel (Memory3).				
Memory4	Opens the Memory panel (Memory4).				
SFR	Opens the SFR panel.				
	This item is disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
CPU Register	Opens the CPU Register panel.				
	This item is disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
Trace	Opens the Trace panel <sup>Note</sup> .				
	This item is disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
Disassemble	The following cascade menus are displayed to open the Disassemble panel.				
	These items are disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
Disassemble1	Opens the Disassemble panel (Disassemble1).				
Disassemble2	Opens the Disassemble panel (Disassemble2).				
Disassemble3	Opens the Disassemble panel (Disassemble3).				
Disassemble4	Opens the Disassemble panel (Disassemble4).				
Event	Opens the Events panel.				
	This item is disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
Show Current PC	Displays the current PC position in the Editor panel.				
Location	This item is disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				
Back to Last Cursor	Goes back to the position before jumping (see "(7) Jump to functions"/"(4) Move to the				
Position	symbol defined location") to the defined location.				
	This item is disabled when disconnected from the debug tool.				



Forward to Next Cursor Position	Forwards to the position before operating [Back to Last Cursor Position].
Tag Jump	Jumps to the corresponding line/column in the corresponding file if the information of a file name/line number/column number exists in the line at the caret position on the Editor panel/Output panel (see "(8) Jump to a desired line (tag jump)").

#### Note [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

This item is available only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

# (b) [Debug]

The [Debug] menu provides the following items and functions (default).

Download Build & Download	Downloads the specified file(s) into the debug tool currently selected in the active project. If CubeSuite+ is disconnected from the debug tool at this time, it is automatically connected to the debug tool before a download is executed. This item is disabled during execution of a program or when [Build & Download] is under execution. Executes the build of a project and downloads the file into the debug tool currently selected in the active project. If CubeSuite+ is disconnected from the debug tool at this time, it is automatically connected to the debug tool before a download is executed. However, when the build has failed, download will not be executed.
Connect to Debug Tool	Connects to the debug tool currently selected in the active project. This item is disabled while connected to the debug tool or if the version of compiler being used is not supported by CubeSuite+.
Upload	Opens the Data Save dialog box to save the memory contents. This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution or when disconnected from the debug tool.
Disconnect from Debug Tool	Disconnects from the currently connected debug tool. This item is disabled when [Build & Download] is under execution or when disconnected from the debug tool.
Stop	Forcibly stops the program currently being executed. This item is disabled during non-execution of a program or when disconnected from the debug tool.
Go	Executes the program from the current PC position. Execution of the program will be stopped when the condition of a set break event is met. This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when disconnected from the debug tool.
Ignore break and go	Executes the program from the current PC position. Execution of the program continues, ignoring set beak events and action events. This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when disconnected from the debug tool.
Step In	Executes the program step by step <sup>Note</sup> from the current PC position (Step in execution). However, in the case of a function call, the program is stopped at the beginning of the function having been called. This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when disconnected from the debug tool.



Step Over	Executes the program step by step <sup>Note</sup> from the current PC position (Step over execution). In the case of a function call by the CALL/CALLT/CALLF instruction, all the source lines/ instructions in the function are treated as one step and executed until the position where execution returns from the function (step-by-step execution will continue until the same nest is formed as when the CALL/CALLT/CALLF instruction has been executed). In the case of an instruction other than CALL/CALLT/CALLF, operation is the same as when [Step In] is selected. This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when disconnected from the debug tool.
Return Out	Executes the program until execution returns from the current function (or returns to the calling function) <sup>Note</sup> (Return out execution). This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when disconnected from the debug tool.
CPU Reset	Resets the CPU (does not execute a program) This item is disabled when [Build & Download] is under execution or when disconnected from the debug tool.
Restart	Resets the CPU and then executes the program from the reset address. This item is disabled when [Build & Download] is under execution or when disconnected from the debug tool.

**Note** Step execution can be carried out either in units of source lines or in units of instructions. For details, see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps".

#### (2) Debug toolbar

The debug toolbar includes the buttons that control the execution of programs. The debug toolbar provides the following buttons and functions (default).

- **Remarks 1.** The buttons on the toolbar can be customized using the User Setting dialog box. Furthermore, a new toolbar can be created using the same dialog box.
  - **2.** A Group of toolbar displayed can be selected with the context menu that is displayed by rightclicking on the toolbar.

1. Alexandre	Executes the build of a project and downloads the file into the debug tool currently selected in the active project. If CubeSuite+ is disconnected from the debug tool at this time, it is automatically connected to the debug tool before a download is executed. However, when the build has failed, download will not be executed. The function of this item is the same as that of [Build & Download] in the [Debug] menu.
	Downloads the specified file(s) into the debug tool currently selected in the active project. If CubeSuite+ is disconnected from the debug tool at this time, it is automatically connected to the debug tool before a download is executed. This item is disabled during execution of a program or when [Build & Download] is under execution. The function of this item is the same as that of [Download] in the [Debug] menu.
5	Resets the CPU (does not execute a program) This item is disabled when [Build & Download] is under execution or when disconnected from the debug tool. The function of this item is the same as that of [CPU Reset] in the [Debug] menu.
	Forcibly stops the program currently being executed. This item is disabled during non-execution of a program or when disconnected from the debug tool. The function of this item is the same as that of [Stop] in the [Debug] menu.



	Executes the program from the current PC position.
	Execution of the program will be stopped when the condition of a set break event is met.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when
	disconnected from the debug tool.
	The function of this item is the same as that of [Go] in the [Debug] menu.
	Executes the program from the current PC position.
	Execution of the program continues, ignoring set beak events and action events.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when
	disconnected from the debug tool.
	The function of this item is the same as that of [Ignore break and go] in the [Debug] menu.
<b>K</b> J	Resets the CPU and then executes the program from the reset address.
	This item is disabled when [Build & Download] is under execution or when disconnected from the debug
	tool.
	The function of this item is the same as that of [Restart] in the [Debug] menu.
9 <b>1</b>	Executes the program step by step <sup>Note</sup> from the current PC position (Step in execution).
	However, in the case of a function call, the program is stopped at the beginning of the function having been
	called.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when
	disconnected from the debug tool.
	The function of this item is the same as that of [Step In] in the [Debug] menu.
G_≡	Executes the program step by step <sup>Note</sup> from the current PC position (Step over execution).
	In the case of a function call by the CALL/CALLT/CALLF instruction, all the source lines/instructions in the
	function are treated as one step and executed until the position where execution returns from the function
	(step-by-step execution will continue until the same nest is formed as when the CALL /CALLT/CALLF instruction has been executed).
	In the case of an instruction other than CALL/CALLT/CALLF, operation is the same as when the 😒
	button is clicked.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when
	disconnected from the debug tool.
	The function of this item is the same as that of [Step Over] in the [Debug] menu.
ڪ <sub>ا</sub>	Executes the program until execution returns from the current function (or returns to the calling
	function) <sup>Note</sup> (Return out execution).
	This item is disabled during execution of a program, when [Build & Download] is under execution, or when
	disconnected from the debug tool.
	The function of this item is the same as that of [Return Out] in the [Debug] menu.
*	Disconnects from the currently connected debug tool.
	This item is disabled when [Build & Download] is under execution or when disconnected from the debug
	tool.

Note Step execution can be carried out either in units of source lines or in units of instructions. For details, see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps".

# (3) Panel display area

This area displays the various panels. For details on the display content, see the sections describing the individual panels.

## (4) Statusbar

Statusbar displays the following items of information.



Menu about debug.	_main+0x20	BREAK	Pow Off	🗘 0x00316	RL78 IECUBE	🧑 5.750 µs	
Î	Î	Î	Ť	Î	Ť	Ť	Ť
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)

#### Figure A-2. Statusbar

#### (a) Status message

This area displays the following messages and other information.

- A brief explanation of the selected menu item
- A message reporting that an invalid value has been input in the panel/dialog
- A message reporting that the specified character string has not been found as a result of a search using the Find and Replace dialog box
- A statement of the cause of the break when a break has occurred (see "2.8 Stop Programs (Break)")

#### (b) Focus panel status information

This area displays status information on the panel currently having the focus. Note that nothing is displayed here for a panel that has no status information.

#### (c) Running state

This area displays the state of the program with the following icons and character strings. Note that nothing is displayed here when the debug tool is not connected.

State of Program	Displayed Content	
Under execution	RUN	
Now halted	BREAK	
Step execution in progress	STEP	
Data collection in progress <sup>Note</sup>	COLLECTING DATA	

Note See "2.16 Use Smart Analog Function [E1][E20]".

#### (d) CPU status

This area displays the current CPU status of the debug tool. When there is the possibility that the CPU is in two or more statuses, the corresponding display contents are displayed separated by "&". Note that nothing is displayed here when the debug tool is not connected.

Debug Tool	Displayed Content	CPU Status		
IECUBE	Halt	In HALT mode		
	Stop	In STOP mode		
	Wait	In wait state		
		In reset state		
		Power not supplied to the target		
E1/E20	Reset	In reset state		
EZ Emulator	Pow Off	Power not supplied to the target		



Debug Tool	Displayed Content	CPU Status
Simulator	Halt	In HALT mode
	Stop	In STOP mode
	Reset	In reset state

Remark Nothing is displayed here when the CPU is in status other than those listed above.

## (e) Current PC position

This area displays the current PC position with a hexadecimal value. When this area is clicked, the caret moves to the current PC position on the Editor panel.

In addition, when the mouse pointer is placed over this area, a pop-up window appears to display the following information.

- Current PC: 0x current PC value (source name#line count<sup>Note</sup>)

Note that nothing is displayed here when the debug tool is not connected.

Note "symbol name+offset value" is displayed when acquisition of information is impossible.

**Remark** "Running" is displayed in this area during execution of a program.

#### (f) Connection state

This area displays the current state of connection with the debug tool using the following icons and character strings.

Connection State	Displayed Content	
Connected	Debug tool name	
Disconnected		

#### (g) Run-Break Timer measurement result

This area displays the result of measurement by the Run-Break Timer event (the unit of value used differs depending on the measurement amount). See "2.12.1 Measure execution time until stop of the execution". Note that nothing is displayed here when the debug tool is not connected.

Condition	Displayed Content
Un-measuring	Not measured
Under measurement	Measuring
When a timer measurement overflow has occurred	OVERFLOW

#### (h) Debug tool state [IECUBE][Simulator]

This area displays the current state of debug tool's functions using the following icons and character strings. When a function is stopped, clicking the appropriate icon enables the state to be switched between "Use" and "Not use"<sup>Note</sup>.

Note that nothing is displayed here when the debug tool is not connected.



Function	Being Executed	Stopped (Use)	Not Use
Trace	Хv	<b>5</b> 4	Ψ¥.
Timer	,ø	Ö	Ö
Coverage			

#### Note [IECUBE]

Switching is impossible because the trace function, the timer function and the coverage function are always used (the icon for "Not use" is not displayed).

## [Simulator]

The result of switching will be reflected in the setting of the [Use trace function]/[Use timer function]/ [Use coverage function] property in the [Trace]/[Timer]/[Coverage] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.



## **Project Tree panel**

This panel is used to display the project components (microcontroller, build tool, debug tool, etc.) in a tree structure. On this panel, you can select or change the debug tool to use.

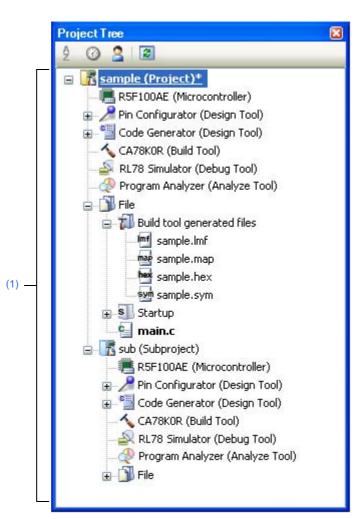


Figure A-3. Project Tree Panel

The following items are explained here.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Context menu]

## [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Project Tree].



# [Description of each area]

#### (1) Project tree area

Project components are displayed in tree view with the following given node.

Node	Description
RL78 Debug tool name (Debug tool)	Debug tool name: The debug tool (IECUBE, E1(Serial), E20(Serial), EZ Emulator or Simulator) currently being used in the project is displayed. [Simulator] is selected by default.

Select the debug tool node to configure with the Property panel. If the Property panel is not being opened, doubleclick the node to open the corresponding Property panel.

# [Context menu]

_		
	Using Debug Tool	The following cascade menus are displayed to select the debug tool to use.
	RL78 IECUBE	Uses IECUBE as the debug tool.
	RL78 E1(Serial)	Uses E1 with serial communication method as the debug tool.
	RL78 E20(Serial)	Uses E20 with serial communication method as the debug tool.
	RL78 EZ Emulator	Uses EZ Emulator with an evaluation kit and so on.
	RL78 Simulator	Uses Simulator as the debug tool.
T	Property	Displays the selected category node's property in the Property panel.



#### **Property panel**

This panel is used to display and set the debug tool operation environment that is selected in the Project Tree panel.

34 erate by emulator
34 erate by emulator
erate by emulator
erate by emulator
68
, and set "Yes" if a target board is
E

Figure A-4. Property Panel (When IECUBE Is Selected)

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [[Edit] menu (Property panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

## [How to open]

- On the Project Tree panel, select the [RL78 *Debug tool name* (Debug Tool)] node to use, and then select [Property] from the [View] menu or the context menu.
- On the Project Tree panel, double-click the [RL78 Debug tool name (Debug Tool)] node to use.
- **Remark** If this panel has been opened, the detailed information on the debug tool is displayed by selecting the [RL78 *Debug tool name* (Debug Tool)] node on the Project Tree panel.

## [Description of each area]

#### (1) Detailed information display/change area

In this area, the detailed information on the debug tool that is selected in Project Tree panel is displayed by category in the list. Also, you can directly change its settings.

The  $\square$  mark is indicates all the items in the category are expanded. The  $\blacksquare$  mark indicates all the items are collapsed. You can expand/collapse the items by clicking these marks or double-clicking the category name. Note that only the hexadecimal number is allowed in the text box if the  $\blacksquare$  mark is displayed in the property configuration area.

For details on the information/how to setup in the category and property items contained in it, see the section explaining the corresponding tab.



### (2) Tab selection area

Categories for the display of the detailed information are changed when each tab is selected.

In this panel, following tabs are contained (see the section explaining each tab for details on the display/setting on the tab).

- [Connect Settings] tab
- [Debug Tool Settings] tab
- [Flash Self Emulation Settings] tab [IECUBE]
- [DataFlash Emulation Settings] tab [IECUBE]
- [Download File Settings] tab
- [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

## [[Edit] menu (Property panel-dedicated items)]

Undo	Undoes the latest property value editing being done.
Cut Deletes the selected character string(s) and copies them to the clipboard while editing value.	
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the property value while editing the property value.
Delete Deletes the selected character string(s) while editing the property value.	
Select All	Selects all the character strings in the selected property while editing the property value.

#### [Context menu]

[While not editing the property value]

Reset to Default	Restores the selected setting of the property item to default value.
Reset All to Default	Restores all the selected settings of the property items on the tab to default value.

#### [While editing the property value]

Undo	Undoes the latest property value editing being done.	
Cut	Deletes the selected character string(s) and copies them to the clipboard while editing the property value.	
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).	
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the property value while editing the property value.	
Delete	Deletes the selected character string(s) while editing the property value.	
Select All	Selects all the character strings in the selected property while editing the property value.	



# [Connect Settings] tab

This tab is used to display the detailed information categorized by the following and the configuration can be changed.

- (1) [Internal ROM/RAM]
- (2) [Clock]
- (3) [Connection with Target Board] (except [Simulator])
- (4) [Flash] [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]
- (5) [Hot Plug-in] [E1][E20]
- (6) [Configuration] [Simulator]

Figure A-5.	Property Panel: [Connect Settin	ngs] Tab [IECUBE]

🚉 RL78 IECUBE Property	
Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16
🗆 Clock	
Main clock source	Generate by emulator
Main clock frequency [MHz]	4.00
Sub clock source	Generate by emulator
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	32.768
Connection with Target Board	
Connecting with target board	No
Internal ROM/RAM	

Figure A-6. Property Panel: [Connect Settings] Tab [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

RL78 XXXXX Property	
🗄 Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
Size of DataFlash memory[KBytes]	16
∃ Clock	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	Using internal clock
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	Using internal clock
Monitor clock	System
Connection with Target Board	
Communication method	1 line type (TOOL0)
Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA	
∃ Flash	
Security ID	HEX 0000000000000000000
Permit flash programming	Yes
Use wide voltage mode	Yes
Erase flash ROM when starting	No
∃ Hot Plug−in	

RENESAS

Note The [Power target from the emulator (MAX200mA)] property appears only when E1 is used.

🚔 RL78 Simulator Property	
Internal ROM/RAM	
Size of internal ROM[KBytes]	256
Size of internal RAM[Bytes]	16384
🗆 Clock	
Main clock frequency [MHz]	4.00
Sub clock frequency[kHz]	32.768
Select Timer/Trace clock frequency	CPU clock frequency
Unit of Timer/Trace clock frequency	MHz
Timer/Trace clock frequency	
Configuration	
Use simulator configuration file	No
Internal ROM/RAM	

# Figure A-7. Property Panel: [Connect Settings] Tab [Simulator]

# [Description of each category]

# (1) [Internal ROM/RAM]

The detailed information on internal ROM/RAM is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Caution	You should be careful not to overlap the area with other memory mapping area.

Size of internal	Display and	I change the internal ROM size of the selected microcontroller.
ROM[KBytes]	Default	Internal ROM size of the selected microcontroller
	Modifying	[IECUBE][Simulator]
		Select from the drop-down list.
		[E1][E20][EZ Emulator]
		Changes not allowed
	Available values	Depends on the selected microcontroller.
Size of internal	Display and	I change the internal RAM size of the selected microcontroller.
RAM[Bytes]	Default	Internal RAM size of the selected microcontroller
	Modifying	[IECUBE][Simulator]
		Select from the drop-down list.
		[E1][E20][EZ Emulator]
		Changes not allowed
	Available values	Depends on the selected microcontroller.
Size of DataFlash	Displays the	e size of the data flash memory area of the selected microcontroller.
memory[KBytes] (except [Simulator])	Default	Data flash memory size of the selected microcontroller
	Modifying	Changes not allowed



# (2) [Clock]

The detailed information on clocks is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Main clock source	Select the r	main clock source to input	to the CPU.			
[IECUBE]	Default	Generate by emulator				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-do Note that changes can b	wn list. De made only when disconnected from the debug tool.			
	Available	Generate by emulator	Uses a clock generated inside IECUBE.			
	values	External	Uses a main clock (square wave) on the target board.			
		Clock socket	Uses a clock of the transmitter on the clock socket.			
Main clock frequency [MHz]	[IECUBE]		Hz unit. ne [Main clock source] property is set to [Generate by			
	Default	[IECUBE][Simulator] 4.00 [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]	1			
		Using internal clock				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list or directly enter from the keyboard.				
	Available values	<ul> <li>1.00, 2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 16.00, 20.00 (unit: MH</li> <li>[E1][E20][EZ Emulator</li> <li>Either one of the follow Using internal clock, 2 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 2</li> <li>Directly enter the num 0.001 to 99.999 (unit: [Simulator]</li> <li>Either one of the follow</li> </ul>	Note 2 wing from the drop-down list 2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 4.00, 4.19, 4.91, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 8.38, 0.00 (unit: MHz) ibers ranged below MHz) wing from the drop-down list			
		2.00, 3.00, 3.57, 4.00, 20.00 (unit: MHz) - Directly enter the num 0.001 to 99.999 (unit:	•			
Sub clock source	Select the s	20.00 (unit: MHz) - Directly enter the num 0.001 to 99.999 (unit:	bers ranged below			
Sub clock source [IECUBE]	Select the s	20.00 (unit: MHz) - Directly enter the num 0.001 to 99.999 (unit:	bers ranged below MHz)			
		20.00 (unit: MHz) - Directly enter the num 0.001 to 99.999 (unit: sub clock source to input t Generate by emulator Select from the drop-do	bers ranged below MHz) o the CPU and peripheral microcontrollers.			
	Default	20.00 (unit: MHz) - Directly enter the num 0.001 to 99.999 (unit: sub clock source to input t Generate by emulator Select from the drop-do	bers ranged below MHz) o the CPU and peripheral microcontrollers. wn list.			



Sub clock Specir	fy the s	ub clock frequency in kH	lz unit.			
frequency[kHz] [IECU	[IECUBE]					
	This property appears only when the [Sub clock source] property is set to [Generate by emulator].					
Defau	Default [IECUBE][Simulator]					
		32.768				
		[E1][E20][EZ Emulator]	]			
		Using internal clock				
Modif	ying	Select from the drop-dow	n list or directly enter from the keyboard.			
Availa	able	[IECUBE]				
values	s	32.768 or 38.40 (unit:	kHz)			
		[E1][E20][EZ Emulator]	1			
		- Either one of the follow	wing from the drop-down list			
		Using internal clock, 3	32.768, 38.40 (unit: kHz)			
		- Directly enter the num	bers ranged below			
		0.001 to 99.999 (unit:	kHz)			
		[Simulator]				
		- Either one of the following from the drop-down list				
		32.768 or 38.40 (unit: kHz)				
		- Directly enter the num	-			
		0.001 to 99.999 (unit:	kHz)			
	Select a clock for monitor programs to operate while the program is stopped.					
[E1][E20] Defau	ult	System				
Modif	ying	Select from the drop-down list.				
Availa		System	Operates with main clock.			
values	S	User	Operates with the clock that the program specified.			
	Select the clock frequency for using timer/trace function.					
clock frequency Defau		bek frequency for using th	imer/trace function.			
Modif	ult	CPU clock frequency	imer/trace function.			
Availa	ying able	CPU clock frequency				
Availa values	ying able s	CPU clock frequency Select from the drop-dov	wn list.			
values	ying able s	CPU clock frequency Select from the drop-dow CPU clock frequency Specify clock	wn list. Uses the CPU clock frequency. Specifies an arbitrary frequency (property items to specify become valid in the lower area).			
Unit of Timer/Trace Selec clock frequency This p	ying able s t the un property	CPU clock frequency Select from the drop-dov CPU clock frequency Specify clock frequency hit of the clock frequency	wn list. Uses the CPU clock frequency. Specifies an arbitrary frequency (property items to specify become valid in the lower area).			
Unit of Timer/Trace Selec clock frequency This p	ying able s	CPU clock frequency Select from the drop-dow CPU clock frequency Specify clock frequency hit of the clock frequency y appears only when the	wn list. Uses the CPU clock frequency. Specifies an arbitrary frequency (property items to specify become valid in the lower area). for timer/trace.			
Unit of Timer/Trace     Selection       clock frequency     This provide       [Simulator]     [Spection]	able s t the un property ify clock	CPU clock frequency Select from the drop-dow CPU clock frequency Specify clock frequency hit of the clock frequency y appears only when the k frequency].	wn list. Uses the CPU clock frequency. Specifies an arbitrary frequency (property items to specify become valid in the lower area). for timer/trace. [Select Timer/Trace clock frequency] property is set to			
Unit of Timer/Trace     Selection       clock frequency     This provide       [Simulator]     [Spection]	ying able s t the un property ify clock ult	CPU clock frequency Select from the drop-dow CPU clock frequency Specify clock frequency hit of the clock frequency appears only when the k frequency]. MHz	wn list. Uses the CPU clock frequency. Specifies an arbitrary frequency (property items to specify become valid in the lower area). for timer/trace. [Select Timer/Trace clock frequency] property is set to			



Timer/Trace clock frequency		on of this property differs depending on the specification with the [Select Timer/Trace ency] property.
[Simulator]	Specify th - When [Cl While dis	becify clock frequency] is specified the clock frequency for timer/trace. PU clock frequency] is specified, displays the following (changes not allowed) connected from the debug tool: [] nnected to the debug tool: [ <i>CPU clock frequency</i> ]
	Default	4.00
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.
	Available values	1 kHz to 99.999 MHz Unit is depending on the specification with the [Unit of Timer/Trace clock frequency] property.

Notes 1. You can also select the frequency greater than 20.00 MHz, depending on the selected microcontroller.

When using X1/X2 oscillation, specify the clock frequency.
 When using an external clock oscillation with the embedded PLL circuit, specify the frequency of the transmitter/resonator (the frequency before the setting of the PLL clock).

## (3) [Connection with Target Board] (except [Simulator])

The detailed information on the connection to the target board is displayed and its configuration can be changed. Note that this category does not appear if no property displayed exists according to the type of the selected microcontroller.

Connecting with target	Select if the target board is connected to IECUBE or not.					
board [IECUBE]	Default	No	No			
[[20052]	Modifying		om the drop-d			
		Note that	t changes can	be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.		
	Available	Yes	Target board	d is connected.		
	values	No	Target board	d is not connected.		
Communication method [E1][E20] [EZ Emulator]	microcontro	communication method for the emulator to communicate in serial mode with ollers on the target board. Intry appears only when the communication method of the selected microcontroller can d				
	Default	1 line type (TOOL0)				
	Modifying		om the drop-d t changes can	own list. be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.		
	Available	1 line typ	e (TOOL0)	The communication method is to use 1 line type (TOOL0).		
	values	2 line typ (TOOL0+		The communication method is to use 2 line type (TOOL0+TOOL1).		
Low voltage OCD board [E1]			a low voltage only when the	OCD board. e selected microcontroller supports a low voltage OCD		
[EZ Emulator]	Default	No				
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-d	own list.		
	Available	Yes	Uses a low	voltage OCD board.		
	values	No	Does not us	e a low voltage OCD board.		



Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA) [E1]			ply power to the target board from E1. only when the [Low voltage OCD board] property is set to [No] if it is
	Default	No	
	Modifying		om the drop-down list. t changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.
	Available	Yes	Supplies power to the target board.
	values	No	Does not supply power to the target board.
Supply voltage [E1]	This proper	ty appears	nge supplied to the target board. only when the [Power target from the emulator (MAX 200mA)] property is les] is set to it.
	Default	3.3V	
	Modifying		om the drop-down list. t changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.
	Available values	3.3V, 5.0	V

# (4) [Flash] [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

The detailed information on the flash memory writing is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Security ID			or reading codes in the internal ROM or internal flash memory <sup>Note</sup> .			
			only when the selected microcontroller supports the ROM security or flash memory.			
	Default	000000000000000000				
	Modifying	Directly e	Directly enter from the keyboard.			
		Note that	changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.			
	Available values	0x0 to 0x	FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF			
Permit flash	Select when	ther to enat	ble flash rewrite.			
programming	Default	Yes				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Enables flash rewrite.			
	values	No	Disables flash rewrite.			
			The flash memory area cannot be rewritten at all from the debug tool.			
Use wide voltage mode	Select whether to rewrite the flash memory with the wide voltage mode.					
	This proper for the flash		only when the selected microcontroller supports the wide voltage mode ewriting.			
	Default	Yes				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
		Note that	changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.			
	Available	Yes	Rewrites the flash memory with the wide voltage mode.			
	values	No	Rewrites the flash memory with the normal mode.			



Erase flash ROM when	Select whet	her to eras	e flash ROM when connecting to the debug tool.
starting	This proper	ty appears	only when the [Permit flash programming] property is set to [Yes].
	[E1][E20]		
		nducting ho not be eras	t plug-in connection, the setting of this property will be ignored and flash sed.
	Default	No	
	Modifying	Select fro	m the drop-down list.
		Note that	changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.
	Available	Yes	Erases the flash ROM when connecting to the debug tool.
	values		Note that after connecting to the debug tool, this property automatically selects [No].
		No	Does not erase flash ROM when connecting to the debug tool.

Note For details on the on-chip debug security ID, see User's Manual of the emulator.

#### (5) [Hot Plug-in] [E1][E20]

The detailed information on hot plug-in connection is displayed and its configuration can be changed. Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the hot plug-in function.

Retrying interval[ms]	. ,	interval in 1-ms units for retrying connection in the case of hot plug-in connection mulator fails to communicate with the microcontroller on the target board.
	Default	1000
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard. Note that changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.
	Available values	0 to 60000 in decimal number
Number of times of retrying		number of times for retrying connection in the case of hot plug-in connection when or fails to communicate with the microcontroller on the target board.
	Default	3
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard. Note that changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.
	Available values	0 to 3 in decimal number

## (6) [Configuration] [Simulator]

The detailed information when customizing the simulator is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Use simulator configuration file		ther to use the simulator configuration file to perform user customization (adding of ls) of the simulator.		
	Default	No		
	Modifying		m the drop-down list. changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.	
	Available	Yes	Uses the simulator configuration file.	
	values	No	Does not use the simulator configuration file.	



Simulator configuration file		simulator configuration file to be use. ty appears only when the [Use simulator configuration file] property is set to [Yes]	
	Default	Blank	
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard, or specify with the Select Simulator Configuration File dialog box [Simulator] opened by clicking the [] button. Note that changes can be made only when disconnected from the debug tool.	



# [Debug Tool Settings] tab

This tab is used to display the detailed information categorized by the following and the configuration can be changed.

- (1) [Memory]
- (2) [Access Memory While Running]
- (3) [Set Event While Running] [IECUBE]
- (4) [Break]
- (5) [Fail-safe Break] [IECUBE]
- (6) [Trace]
- (7) [Timer] [IECUBE][Simulator]
- (8) [Coverage] [IECUBE][Simulator]
- (9) [Mask for Input Signal] (except [Simulator])
- (10) [Smart Analog] [E1][E20]
- (11) [Simulator GUI] [Simulator]

### Figure A-8. Property Panel: [Debug Tool Settings] Tab [IECUBE]

💐 RL78 IECUBE Property	
3 Memory	
] Memory mappings	[10]
Verify on writing to memory	Yes
Access Memory While Running	
Access by stopping execution	No
Update display during the execution	Yes
Display update interval[ms]	500
Set Event While Running	
Set event by stopping execution momentarily	No
Break	
] Fail-safe Break	
] Trace	
Timer	
E Coverage	
3 Mask for Input Signal	
Mask WAIT signal	No
Mask TARGET RESET signal	No
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	No
Mask INTERNAL RESET signal	No



Memory	
	[10]
Verify on writing to memory	Yes
Access Memory While Running	
Access by stopping execution	No
Update display during the execution	Yes
Display update interval[ms]	500
🗄 Break	
🗄 Trace	
Mask for Input Signal	
Mask TARGET RESET signal	No
Mask INTERNAL RESET signal	No
🗆 Smart Analog	
Collect data during the execution	No No

Figure A-9. Property Panel: [Debug Tool Settings] Tab [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

Figure A-10. Property Panel: [Debug Tool Settings] Tab [Simulator]

🚑 RL78 Simulator Property	
3 Memory	
	[10]
Access Memory While Running	
Update display during the execution	Yes
Display update interval[ms]	500
∃ Break	
∃ Trace	
∃ Timer	
∃ Coverage	
🗄 Simulator GUI	
Display Simulator GUI	Yes
Display Simulator GUI on top of other windows	Yes
Memory	



# [Description of each category]

## (1) [Memory]

The detailed information on memories is displayed and its configuration can be changed. For details on memory types that are displayed, see the "Memory Mapping dialog box".

Memory mappings	Current me	Current memory mapping status is displayed by the types of memory area <sup>Note</sup> .				
	Default	[Total num	ber of the memory mapping types]			
	Modifying	Specify with the Memory Mapping dialog box. The Memory Mapping dialog box is opened by clicking the [] button that at the right edge of this field when you select the mapping value (you can change the mapping value on this panel).				
	Displayed Content	The follow memory t - Memor - Start ad - End ad	y type ddress			
Verify on writing to	Select whet	her to perfo	orm a verify check when the memory value is initialized.			
memory (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	Default	Yes				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Executes the verify check.			
	values	No	Does not execute the verify check.			

**Note** The type is of the memory mapping area registered in the device file.

## (2) [Access Memory While Running]

The detailed information on memory accesses while executing a program (real-time display update function: see "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution") is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Access by stopping execution (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	the area [E1][E20][E	<b>CUBE]</b> For a memory area not accessible during execution of a program, select whether access to the area is permitted (target memory area/SFR area/CPU registers). 1][E20][EZ Emulator] Select whether to allow access to the memory area while executing a program <sup>Not.e</sup> .					
	Default						
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.					
	Available	Yes Temporarily stops execution and reads/writes.					
	values	No	No Does not access to the memory during execution of a program.				



Update display during the execution	Select whet execution.	her to upda	te the display in the Watch panel/Memory panel during a program				
	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select from	m the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Updates the display during program execution.				
	values	No	Does not update the display during program execution.				
Display update interval[ms]	Specify the interval in 100ms unit to update the contents in the Watch panel/Memory panel display while executing a program. This property appears only when the [Update display during the execution] property is set to [Yes].						
	Default	efault 500					
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.					
	Available values	Integer number between 100 and 65500 (rounding up the fractions less than 10 ms).					

### Note [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

When [1 line type (TOOL0)] is specified with the [Communication method] property in the [Connection with Target Board] (except [Simulator]) category, if this property is set to [Yes], the debug tool's response speed will be greatly slow.

## (3) [Set Event While Running] [IECUBE]

The detailed information on the function of the event setting during program execution is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Set event by stopping execution momentarily	program. For details o	hether to forcibly pause the execution for events that cannot be set while executing the Is on the event types that are affected by this property, see "(2) Event types that can be deleted during execution".				
	Default	No				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes Sets these events by stopping the program execution momentarily.				
	values	No Does not allow to set these events during program execution.				

#### (4) [Break]

The detailed information on break functions is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

First using type of breakpoint (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	Select the type of the breakpoint to use with priority when setting it at the source line or the execution address with a one click operation of the mouse in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel. This property does not appear when the selected microcontroller supports only one breakpoint type.						
	Default	Default Software break					
	Modifying	Modifying Select from the drop-down list.					
	Available Software break Sets software breakpoint with priority.						
	values	Hardware break	Sets hardware breakpoint with priority.				



Stop emulation of timer group when stopping	Select whet execution.	her to term	inate the p	eripheral emulation of timers while stopping the program			
(except [Simulator])	Default	No					
	Modifying	Select fro	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Yes Terminates the peripheral emulation of timers <sup>Note 1</sup> .				
	values	No	Does not	terminate the peripheral emulation of timers.			
Stop emulation of serial group when stopping	execution.		·	eripheral emulation of serials while stopping the program the selected microcontroller supports this function.			
(except [Simulator])	Default	No					
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop	-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Terminate	s the peripheral emulation of serials.			
	values	No	Does not	terminate the peripheral emulation of serials.			
Use open break function		Select whether to use the open break function. This property appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the open break function.					
[IECUBE]	Default	Depends on the selected microcontroller.					
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.					
	Available values	Yes(Hi-Z)		The open break target pin becomes the Hi-Z state after the CPU is stopped.			
		No(Outpu	ut signal)	The open break target pin outputs the signal even after the CPU is stopped.			
Restore the breakpoint when pin reset occurs [E1][E20] [EZ Emulator]	This proper	ty appears	only when	akpoints when a pin reset occurs. the selected microcontroller supports this function, and [Yes] is gramming] property.			
	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.					
	Available values	Yes	The CPU reset.	is briefly halted for restoration of the breakpoints after a pin			
		No		points are ignored and not restored after a pin reset, but are when the program is stopped.			
Execute instruction at breakpoint when break	Select the t execution o	-		am execution by breakpoints either after or before the breakpoint.			
[Simulator]	Default	No					
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop	-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Breaks af	ter executing the instruction <sup>Note 2</sup> .			
	values	No	Breaks be	fore executing the instruction.			

## Notes 1. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

In the case of the selected microcontroller that provides the open break function, when this property is set to [Yes], the open break target pin becomes the Hi-Z state after the CPU is stopped (when this property is set to [No], the open break target pin outputs the signal even after the CPU is stopped).

2. When [Yes] is selected, all of action events currently being set are handled as Hardware Break events (see "2.14 Set an Action into Programs").

# (5) [Fail-safe Break] [IECUBE]

The detailed information on fail-safe break functions is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Stop when fetched	Select whet	ther to stop	the execution right after fetching from the fetch protected area.			
from fetch protected area	Default	Yes				
area	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Stops right after fetching.			
	values	No	Does not stop even after fetching.			
Stop when wrote to	Select whet	ther to stop	the execution right after writing to the write protected area.			
write protected area	Default	Yes				
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Stops right after writing.			
	values	No	Does not stop even after writing.			
Stop when read from	Select whet	ther to stop	the execution right after reading from the read protected SFR.			
read protected SFR	Default	Yes				
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Stops right after reading.			
	values	No	Does not stop even after reading.			
Stop when wrote to	Select whether to stop the execution right after writing to the write protected SFR.					
write protected SFR	Default	Yes				
	Modifying	Select fro	Select from the drop-down list.			
	Available values	Yes	Stops right after writing.			
		No	Does not stop even after writing.			
Stop when overflowed user stack	Select whet	ther to stop	the execution right after the user stack overflow occurs.			
	Default	No				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Stops right after the occurrence.			
	values	No	Does not stop even after the occurrence.			
User stack top address	Specify the	top addres	s of the user stack.			
	Default	@STEND	)			
	Modifying	Directly e	enter from the keyboard.			
	Available values	Address expression from 0 to the "end address of the address space".				
Stop when underflowed user stack	Select whet	ther to stop	the execution right after the user stack underflow occurs.			
	Default	No				
		Select from the drop-down list.				
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.			
	Modifying Available	Select fro Yes	om the drop-down list. Stops right after the occurrence.			



User stack bottom	Specify the	bottom add	dress of the user stack.				
address	Default	@STBEC	3				
	Modifying	Directly e	Directly enter from the keyboard.				
	Available values	Address	expression from 0 to the "end address of the address space".				
Stop when operated uninitialized stack	Select when initialized.	her to stop	the execution right after the operation of the stack pointer that is not				
pointer	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Stops right after the operation.				
	values	No	Does not stop even after the operation.				
Stop when read from	Select whet	her to stop	the execution right after reading from the RAM that is not initialized.				
uninitialized RAM	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Stops right after reading.				
	values	No	Does not stop even after reading.				
Stop when accessed to non-mapping area			the execution right after accessing to the areas where are not memory ry Mappings] property in the [Memory] category.				
	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.					
	Available values	Yes	Stops right after accessing.				
		No	Does not stop even after accessing.				
Stop when word miss- align accessed	Select whether to stop the execution right after accessing to the odd number address by the word width.						
	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.					
	Available	Yes	Stops right after accessing.				
	values	No	Does not stop even after accessing.				
Stop when received fail	Select when	her to stop	the execution right after the fail safe from the peripheral occurs.				
safe from peripheral	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Stops right after the occurrence.				
	values	No	Does not stop even after the occurrence.				
Stop when occurred	Select when	her to stop	the execution right after the flash illegal occurs.				
flash illegal	Default	Yes					
	Modifying	Select fro	om the drop-down list.				
	Available	Yes	Stops right after the occurrence.				
	values	No	Does not stop even after the occurrence.				



# (6) [Trace]

The detailed information on trace functions is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

## Caution [E1]E20][EZ Emulator]

This category appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

Use trace function	Select whet	her to use th	ne trace functior	Note 1				
[E1][E20]	Default	No						
[EZ Emulator] [Simulator]	Modifying	Select fror	n the drop-dowr	n list.				
	Available	Yes	Yes Uses trace functions.					
	values	No	Does not use	trace functions.				
Clear trace memory	Select whet	her to clear	the trace memo	ry before executing.				
before running	Default	Yes						
[IECUBE] [Simulator]	Modifying	Select from	n the drop-dowr	n list.				
	Available	Yes	Clears the trac	ce memory.				
	values	No	Does not clea	r the trace memory.				
Operation after trace	Select the c	peration after	er the trace mer	nory is full with the collecte	ed trace data.			
memory is full	Default	Non stop a	and overwrite to	trace memory				
	Modifying	Select fror	n the drop-dowr	n list.				
	Available values	Non stop and overwrite to trace memory		Continues overwriting trace data even after trace memory is used up.				
		Stop trace		Stops overwriting trace data when trace memory is used up (the program execution will not be stopped).				
		Stop [IECUBE] [Simulator]		Stops running the program and overwriting trace data when trace memory is used up.				
Rate of frequency	Select the f	requency div	vision ratio of the	e counter to be used for tir	ne tag display.			
division of trace time tag	Default	1/1(4ns/0.3	3min)					
[IECUBE]	Modifying	Select from	n the drop-dowr	n list.				
	Available values	1/8(33ns/2.4min) 1/64(267ns/19.1min) 1/512(2133ns/2.5h) 1/4096(17067ns/20.4h)			1/4(17ns/1.2min) 1/32(133ns/9.5min) 1/256(1067ns/1.3h) 1/2048(8533ns/10.2h)			
Accumulate trace time	Select whet	her to displa	ly the accumula	ted tracing time in the Trac	ce panel.			
[Simulator]	Default	No						
	Modifying	Select from	n the drop-dowr	n list.				
	Available	Yes	Displays the a	ccumulated tracing time.				
	values	No	No Displays the trace time with differential value.					



Trace memory	Select the s	ize of memory that stores trace data by the number of trace frames <sup>Note 2</sup> .
[E1][E20] [EZ Emulator] [Simulator]	Default	[E1][E20][EZ Emulator] Depends on the selected microcontroller. [Simulator] 4K
	Modifying	[E1][E20][EZ Emulator] Changes not allowed [Simulator] Select from the drop-down list.
	Available values	<b>[Simulator]</b> 4K, 8K, 12K, 16K, 20K, 24K, 28K,32K, 36K, 40K, 44K, 48K, 52K,56K, 60K, 64K, 128K, 192K, 256K, 320K, 384K, 448K, 512K, 576K, 640K, 704K, 768K, 832K, 896K, 960K, 1M, 2M, 3M

**Notes 1.** This property is automatically set to [Yes] when selecting [Start Tracing]/[Stop Tracing] from the context menu in the Editor panel/Disassemble panel.

# [E1]E20][EZ Emulator]

This property is automatically changed in accordance with the property setting of the build tool used.

2. The trace frame is a unit of trace data. Each fetch/write/read uses one trace frame.

# (7) [Timer] [IECUBE][Simulator]

The detailed information on timer functions is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Rate of frequency division of timer		Select the frequency division ratio of the timer counter (120 MHz) used for timer measurement <sup>Note</sup> .						
[IECUBE]	Default	1/2(17ns	1/2(17ns/1.2min) (Resolution/maximum measurement time are displayed in "()").					
	Modifying	Select fr	Select from the drop-down list.					
	Available values	1/8(67ns 1/64(533 1/512(42	0.6min), s/4.8min), 3ns/38.2min), 267ns/5.1h), 34133ns/40.7h	1/2(17ns/1.2min), 1/16(133ns/9.5min), 1/128(1067ns/1.3h), 1/1024(8533ns/10.2h),	1/4(33ns/2.4min), 1/32(267ns/19.1min), 1/256(2133ns/2.5h), 1/2048(17067ns/20.4h),			
Use timer function	Select when	ther to use	e the timer funct	ion.				
[Simulator]	Default	No						
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.						
	Available	Yes Uses timer functions.						
	values	No	No Does not use timer functions.					

**Note** It is not possible to divide the timer counter for the Run-Break time.



# (8) [Coverage] [IECUBE][Simulator]

The detailed information on coverage functions is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Use coverage function	Select whether to use the coverage function.				
[Simulator]	Default	No			
	Modifying	Select f	Select from the drop-down list.		
	Available	Yes	Uses coverage functions		
	values	No	Does not use coverage functions		
Reuse coverage result	Select whether to load/save the coverage measurement result when connecting to or disconnecting from the debug tool. [Simulator]				
	Default	No No	ears only when the [Use coverage function] property is set to [Yes].		
	Modifying	Select f	rom the drop-down list.		
	Available	Yes	Loads/saves the coverage measurement result.		
	values	No	Does not load/save the coverage measurement result.		

#### (9) [Mask for Input Signal] (except [Simulator])

The detailed information on the masking input signal is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

## Cautions 1. [E1][E20]

The properties in this category are disabled in the case of a hot plug-in connection. That is, the program operates as if the specification for the properties is [No] (the properties become enabled again after reconnection with CubeSuite+).

#### 2. [E1][E20]

Maskable signals differ depending on the selected microcontroller type (a signal that cannot be masked will be hidden).

Mask WAIT signal	Select whether to mask WAIT signal to prevent the signal input to emulators.				
[IECUBE]	Default	No <sup>Note</sup>			
	Modifying	Select f	rom the drop-down list.		
	Available	Yes	Masks WAIT signal.		
	values	No	Does not mask WAIT signal.		
Mask TARGET RESET	Select when	ther to ma	ask TARGET RESET signal to prevent the signal input to emulators.		
signal	Default	No <sup>Note</sup>	No <sup>Note</sup>		
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Masks TARGET RESET signal.		
	values	No	Does not mask TARGET RESET signal.		
Mask INTERNAL	Select when	ther to ma	ask INTERNAL RESET signal to prevent the signal input to emulators.		
RESET signal	Default	No			
	Modifying	Select f	rom the drop-down list.		
	Available	Yes	Masks INTERNAL RESET signal.		
	values	No	Does not mask INTERNAL RESET signal.		



	Mask NMI signal	Select whether to mask NMI signal to prevent the signal input to emulators.		
[IECUBE]	Default	No	No	
		Modifying	Select f	rom the drop-down list.
		Available	Yes	Masks NMI signal.
		values	No	Does not mask NMI signal.

### Note [IECUBE]

When the [Connecting with target board] property in the [Connection with Target Board] (except [Simulator]) category on the [Connect Settings] tab is set to [No], this property is fixed to [Yes] automatically after connecting to the debug tool (changes not allowed).

## (10) [Smart Analog] [E1][E20]

The detailed information on the Smart Analog function is displayed and its configuration can be changed. Note that this category appears only when the selected microcontroller supports the Smart Analog function.

Collect data during the execution		ther to collect the data during execution of a program, using the Smart Analog ee "2.16 Use Smart Analog Function [E1][E20]").	
	Default	No	
	Modifying	Select f	rom the drop-down list.
	Available	Yes	Collects the data during execution of a program.
	values	No	Does not collect the data during execution of a program.

## (11) [Simulator GUI] [Simulator]

The detailed information on the Simulator GUI is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

# Caution After connecting to the debug tool, all the properties in this category will become invalid when a microcontroller whose Simulator does not support peripheral function simulations (instruction simulation version) is selected.

Display Simulator GUI	Select whe	Select whether to display the Simulator GUI window to use the Simulator GUI.			
De	Default	Yes	Yes		
	Modifying	Select	from the drop-down list.		
		(Chang	es not allowed during execution of a program.)		
	Available	Yes	Uses the function of the Simulator GUI.		
	values	No	Does not use the function of the Simulator GUI.		
Display Simulator GUI on top of other windows	Select whether to display the Simulator GUI window in the forefront when program execution starts. This property appears only when the [Display Simulator GUI] property is set to [Yes].				
WINDOWS			rs only when the [Display Simulator GUI] property is set to [Yes].		
	Default	Yes			
	Modifying	Select	from the drop-down list.		
	Available	Yes	Displays it in the forefront.		
	values	No	Does not display it in the forefront.		



#### [Flash Self Emulation Settings] tab [IECUBE]

This tab is used to display the detailed information categorized by the following and the configuration can be changed. Note that this tab appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the flash memory.

- (1) [Flash Self Emulation]
- (2) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]
- (3) [Macro Service Error]
- (4) [Setting Flash shield wIndow]
- (5) [Security Flag Emulation]

#### Figure A-11. Property Panel: [Flash Self Emulation Settings] Tab

1	🕺 RL78 IECUBE Property	
F	Flash Self Emulation	
	Flash self-programming	No
Ð	Writing Time/Erasing Time	
	Writing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by
	Address for writing time	HEX ()
	Erasing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by
	Address for erasing time	HEX ()
Ξ		de la la
Ð	Macro Service Errors	[3]
Ξ	Setting Flash shield window	
	Flash shield window start block	HEX 0
	Flash shield window end block	HEX FFFF
Ξ	Security Flag Emulation	
100	Disable block erase	No
	Disable program	No
	Disable boot block cluster reprogram	No

## [Description of each category]

## (1) [Flash Self Emulation]

The detailed information on flash self programming emulation functions is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Flash self-	Select whet	her to use t	he flash self programming emulation function.
programming	Default	No	
	Modifying	Select from	n the drop-down list.
	Available	Yes	Uses the flash self programming emulation function.
	values	No	Does not use the flash self programming emulation function.

#### (2) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]

The detailed information on the time for writing to and erasing the flash memory is displayed and its configuration can be changed.



Writing time	Select the	value to simulate the delay tim	e for writing to the flash memory.			
	Default	Typical number of times that	t is assumed by flash macro specifications			
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down li	ist.			
	Available values	No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the writing speed is fastest).			
		Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the writing speed is longest).			
Address for writing	Specify the	target address at which to sin	nulate the delay time for writing.			
time	time Default	0	0			
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.				
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFF in hexadecimal number				
Erasing time	Select the	Select the value to simulate the delay time for erasing the flash memory.				
	Default	Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available values	No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the erasing speed is fastest).			
		Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the erasing speed is longest).			
Address for erasing	Specify the	target address at which to sin	nulate the delay time for erasing.			
time	Default	0				
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyb	oard.			
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFF in hexadec	imal number			



## (3) [Macro Service Error]

The detailed information on the flash macro service is displayed and its configuration can be changed. The error values that are not returned during normal emulation can be forcibly returned by setting the properties of this category.

Macro Service Errors		error to generate in the flash macro service to emulate. types of errors to generate ([0]/[1]/[2]) can be specified with subproperties for this
Generate error	Select the t	ype of error to generate.
(Subproperty)	Default	None
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.
	Available	None
	values	Generate FlashErase Error (Erase)
		Generate FlashBlankCheck Error (BlankCheck)
		Generate FlashWrite Error (Write)
		Generate FlashIVerify Error (IVerify)
		Generate FlashSetSecurity / FlashSetFSW Error (Erase)
		Generate FlashSetSecurity / FlashSetFSW Error (Write)
		Generate FlashSetSecurity / FlashSetFSW Error (IVerify)
Address for error	Specify an a	address at which the error is to be generated, within the flash memory area.
(Subproperty)	for FlashEra	ty appears only when the [Generate error] subproperty is set to [Generate erase error ase]/[Generate write error for FlashWrite]/[Generate IVerify error for FlashIVerify]/ BlankCheck error for FlashBlankCheck].
	Default	0
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFF in hexadecimal number
Address mask value for error (Subproperty)	This proper for FlashEra	hask value for the address, at which the error is to be generated. ty appears only when the [Generate error] subproperty is set to [Generate erase error ase]/[Generate write error for FlashWrite]/[Generate IVerify error for FlashIVerify]/ BlankCheck error for FlashBlankCheck].
	Default	0
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFF in hexadecimal number

#### (4) [Setting Flash shield window]

The detailed information on the flash shield window function is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

#### Caution Settings of this category are applied after CPU reset is generated.

If you changed these settings, execute the program after reset the CPU.

Flash shield window	Specify the start block of the area that can be written to and erased by flash self programming.		
start block	Default	0	
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFF in hexadecimal number	
Flash shield window	Specify the	end block of the area that can be written to and erased by flash self programming.	
end block	Default	FFFF	
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFF in hexadecimal number	

# (5) [Security Flag Emulation]

The detailed information on the security flag emulation function is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

# Caution Settings of this category are applied after CPU reset is generated. If you changed these settings, execute the program after reset the CPU.

Disable block erase	Select whe	ther to emul	ate to disable block erase.	
	Default	No		
	Modifying	Select from	n the drop-down list.	
	Available	Yes	Emulates to disable block erase.	
	values	No	Does not emulate to disable block erase.	
Disable program	Select whe	ther to emul	ate to disable writing.	
	Default	No		
	Modifying	ving Select from the drop-down list.		
	Available	Yes	Emulates to disable writing.	
	values	No	Does not emulate to disable writing.	
Disable boot block	Select whe	ther to emul	ate to disable rewrite boot area.	
cluster reprogram	Default	No		
	Modifying	Select from	n the drop-down list.	
	Available	Yes	Emulates to disable rewrite boot area.	
	values	No	Does not emulate to disable rewrite boot area.	



#### [DataFlash Emulation Settings] tab [IECUBE]

This tab is used to display the detailed information categorized by the following and the configuration can be changed. Note that this tab appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the data flash memory.

- (1) [DataFlash Emulation]
- (2) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]
- (3) [Macro Service Error]



Pr	operty	
	RL78 IECUBE Property	-
	DataFlash Emulation	
	DataFlash emulation	No
	Writing Time/Erasing Time	
	Writing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by t
	Address for writing time	HEX F1000
	Erasing time	Typical number of times that is assumed by t
	Address for erasing time	HEX F1000
	Macro Service Error	
	Macro Service Errors	[3]

#### [Description of each category]

#### (1) [DataFlash Emulation]

The detailed information on the data flash emulation functions is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

DataFlash emulation	Select whether to use the data flash emulation function.			
	Default	No		
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.		
	Available values	Yes	Uses data flash emulation functions.	
		No	Does not use data flash emulation functions.	

#### (2) [Writing Time/Erasing Time]

The detailed information on the time for writing to and erasing the data flash memory is displayed and its configuration can be changed.



Writing time	Select the value to simulate the delay time for writing to the data flash memory.					
	Default	Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available values	No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the writing speed is fastest).			
		Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the writing speed is longest).			
Address for writing time	Specify the target address at which to simulate the delay time for writing.					
	Default	F1000				
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.				
	Available values	0xF1000 to 0xFFFFF in hexadecimal number				
Erasing time	Select the v	Select the value to simulate the delay time for erasing the data flash memory.				
	Default	Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications				
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.				
	Available values	No retry	Specifies "0" as the number of times of retry. The delay time is 0 (the erasing speed is fastest).			
		Typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the typical number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications	Specifies the maximum number of times that is assumed by flash macro specifications.			
		Retries for the maximum number of times specified	Specifies the maximum number of times of retry. The delay time is maximum (the erasing speed is longest).			
Address for erasing time	Specify the target address at which to simulate the delay time for erasing.					
	Default	F1000				
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.				
	Available values	0xF1000 to 0xFFFFF in hexadecimal number				



## (3) [Macro Service Error]

The detailed information on the data flash macro service is displayed and its configuration can be changed. The error values that are not returned during normal emulation can be forcibly returned by setting the properties of this category.

Massa Can in East	On a sife sit	even to assess to be data flack as an acceler to even to the		
Macro Service Errors		Specify the error to generate in the data flash macro service to emulate.		
	Up to three types of errors to generate ([0]/[1]/[2]) can be specified with subproperties for this property.			
Generate error	Select the t	Select the type of error to generate.		
(Subproperty)	Default	None		
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.		
	Available values	None		
		Generate FlashErase Error (Erase)		
		Generate FlashBlankCheck Error (BlankCheck)		
		Generate FlashWrite Error (Write)		
		Generate FlashIVerify Error (IVerify)		
Address for error	Specify an address at which the error is to be generated, within the flash memory area.			
(Subproperty)	This property appears only when the [Generate error] subproperty is set to the value other than [None].			
	Default	F1000		
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.		
	Available values	0xF1000 to 0xFFFFF in hexadecimal number		
Address mask value	Specify a m	Specify a mask value for the address, at which the error is to be generated.		
for error (Subproperty)	This property appears only when the [Generate error] subproperty is set to the value other than [None].			
	Default	0		
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.		
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFF in hexadecimal number		



# [Download File Settings] tab

This tab is used to display the detailed information categorized by the following and the configuration can be changed. For details on the download function, see "2.5 Download/Upload Programs".

#### (1) [Download]

(2) [Debug Information]

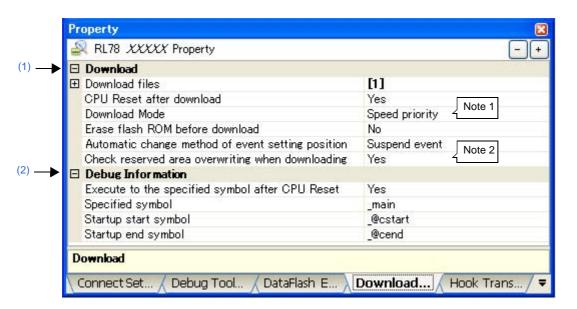


Figure A-13. Property Panel: [Download File Settings] Tab

- Notes 1. The [Download Mode] property appears only when the debug tool other than Simulator is used.
  - 2. The [Check reserved area overwriting when downloading] property appears only when E1/E20/EZ Emulator is used.

# [Description of each category]

#### (1) [Download]

The detailed information on download is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Download files	Specify the file to download <sup>Note 1</sup> . The names of files to be downloaded and the download conditions are listed in the lower area.		
	Default [Number of files to download]		
	Modifying	Specify with the Download Files dialog box. The Download Files dialog box is opened by clicking the [] button that appears at right edge of this field when you select this property (you cannot specify the file to download on this panel).	

CPU Reset after download		ty does n		ter downloading. n the selected microcontroller always resets the CPU after	
	Default	Yes			
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Resets the C	CPU after downloading.	
	values	No	Does not res	et the CPU after downloading.	
Download Mode	Select the o	download mode for downloading to the flash ROM.			
(except [Simulator])	Default	Speed priority			
	Modifying	Select f	rom the drop-c	lown list.	
	Available values	Speed p	oriority	Fills free space between the first data and the final data with FFH.	
				Download speed will be faster because the writing data is reduced (default).	
		Data priority		Retains the previous value in free space.	
				Download speed will be very slow because data in free space are read once.	
Erase flash ROM	Select whether to erase the flash ROM before downloading.				
before download	Default	No			
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list. Note that changes cannot be made when the [Download Mode] property is set to [Data priority].			
	Available values	Yes	Erases the fl	ash ROM before downloading.	
		No	Does not era	se the flash ROM before downloading.	
Automatic change method of event		•	-	gain if the file is downloaded again, and the location vent changes to midway in the instruction <sup>Note 2</sup> .	
setting position	Default	Suspend event			
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.			
	Available values			Sets the event to the top address of the instruction.	
		Suspen	d event	Disables the event (suspended state).	
Check reserved area overwriting when downloading	Select whether to output a message when overwriting to an area reserved for use by the emulator is attempted at the time of downloading.				
	Default	Yes			
[E1][E20] [EZ Emulator]	Modifying	Select f	rom the drop-o	lown list.	
	Available	Yes	Yes Outputs a message when overwriting to an area reserved is attempted.		
	values	No	Does not out attempted.	put a message when overwriting to an area reserved is	

Notes 1. Files specified as build targets in a main project or sub-project cannot be deleted from the target files to download (These files are automatically registered as download files by default).

See "Table 2-1. Type of Files That Can be Downloaded" for downloadable file format.

2. This property setting works only for the location setting of events without the debug information. The location setting of events with the debug information is always moved to the beginning of the source text line.

# (2) [Debug Information]

The detailed information on debugging is displayed and its configuration can be changed.

Execute to the	Select whet	her to exe	cute the program to the specified symbol position after CPU reset.		
specified symbol after CPU Reset	Default	Yes			
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.			
	Available	Yes	Executes the program to the specified symbol position after CPU reset.		
	values	No	Does not execute the program after CPU reset.		
Specified symbol		ty appears	which the program is stop after CPU reset. only when the [Execute to the specified symbol after CPU Reset] property		
	Default	_main			
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.			
	Available values	Address	expression from 0 to the "end address of the address space".		
Startup start symbol	Specify the	start symb	ol of the text area of the startup routine.		
	Default	_@cstart			
	Modifying	Directly e	enter from the keyboard.		
	Available values	Address	expression from 0 to the "end address of the address space".		
Startup end symbol	Specify the end symbol of the text area of the startup routine.				
	Default	_@cend			
	Modifying	Directly e	enter from the keyboard.		
	Available values	Address	expression from 0 to the "end address of the address space".		

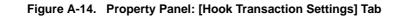


# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

# [Hook Transaction Settings] tab

This tab is used to display the detailed information categorized by the following and the configuration can be changed. For details on the hook transaction, see "2.17 Use Hook Function".

#### (1) [Hook Transaction Settings]



Hook Transaction Settings	
🗄 Before download	Before download[0]
🗄 After download	After download[0]
☑ After CPU reset under breaking	After CPU reset under breaking[0]
🗄 Before running	Before running[0]
🖽 After breaking	After breaking[0]
Hook Transaction Settings	

# [Description of each category]

#### (1) [Hook Transaction Settings]

The detailed information on the hook transaction is displayed and its configuration can be changed. Note that the properties on this tab can be specified via the Text Edit dialog box, which is opened by clicking the [...] button that appears at right edge of a field when you select each property (you cannot specify the process directly on this panel).

# Caution Up to 64 characters for one process, and up to 128 processes for each property can be set (one line in the [Text] area in the Text Edit dialog box is equivalent to one processing).

Before download	Specify the process to proceed right before downloading the load module file.		
	Default	Before download[0] ("[]" is the current number of specified processes.)	
	Modifying	Specify with the Text Edit dialog box.	
	Format	Either one of the following	
		- SFR name + space + Value	
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of SFR with Value.	
		- CPU register name + space + Value	
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of CPU register with Value.	
		- Source Python script path	
		[Process] Automatically executes a script file specified with Python script path.	



After download	Specify the	process to proceed right after downloading the load module file.
	Default	After download[0] ("[]" is the current number of specified processes.)
	Modifying	Specify with the Text Edit dialog box.
	Format	Either one of the following
		- SFR name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of SFR with Value.
		- CPU register name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of CPU register with Value.
		- Source Python script path
		[Process] Automatically executes a script file specified with Python script path.
After CPU reset under	Specify the	process to proceed right after CPU reset during break.
breaking	Default	After CPU reset under breaking[0] ("[]" is the current number of specified processes.)
	Modifying	Specify with the Text Edit dialog box.
	Format	Either one of the following
		- SFR name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of SFR with Value.
		- CPU register name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of CPU register with Value.
		- Source Python script path
		[Process] Automatically executes a script file specified with Python script path.
Before running	Specify the	process to proceed right before the execution of the program.
	Default	Before running[0] ("[]" is the current number of specified processes.)
	Modifying	Specify with the Text Edit dialog box.
	Format	Either one of the following
		- SFR name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of SFR with Value.
		- CPU register name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of CPU register with Value.
		- Source Python script path
		[Process] Automatically executes a script file specified with Python script path.
After breaking	Specify the	process to proceed right after the program break.
	Default	After breaking[0] ("[]" is the current number of specified processes.)
	Modifying	Specify with the Text Edit dialog box.
	Format	Either one of the following
		- SFR name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of SFR with Value.
		- CPU register name + space + Value
		[Process] Automatically overwrites the value of CPU register with Value.
		- Source Python script path
		[Process] Automatically executes a script file specified with Python script path.



#### Editor panel

This panel is used to display and edit files.

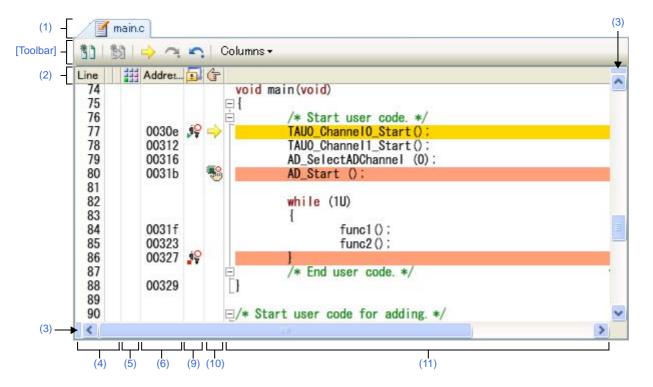
Furthermore, the source level debugging/instruction level debugging (see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps") and the code coverage measurement result display **[IECUBE][Simulator]** (see "2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]") can be performed when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened in this panel.

The code data, label and disassembled text can be displayed combined with the source code by selecting the mixed display mode (see "(1) Change display mode").

When opened the file encoding and newline code is automatically detected and retained when it is saved. You can open a file with a specific encoding selected in the Encoding dialog box. If the encoding and newline code is specified in the Save Settings dialog box then the file is saved with those settings.

This panel can be opened multiple times (up to 100 panels).

- **Remarks 1.** When a project is closed, all of the Editor panels displaying a file being registered in the project are closed.
  - 2. When a file is excluded from a project, the Editor panel displaying the file is closed.
  - **3.** A message is shown when the downloaded load module file is older than the source file to be opened. This is due to the debug information not matching the source code being viewed.



#### Figure A-15. Editor Panel

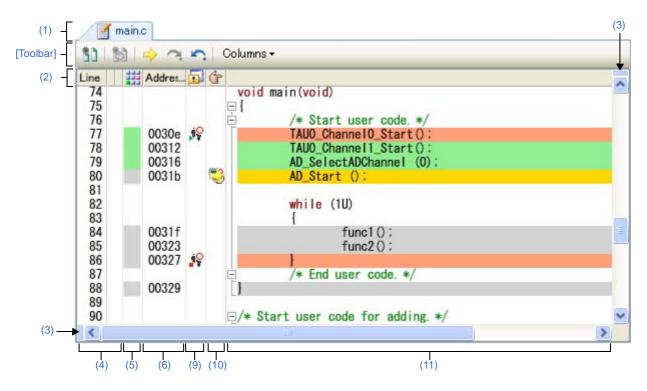
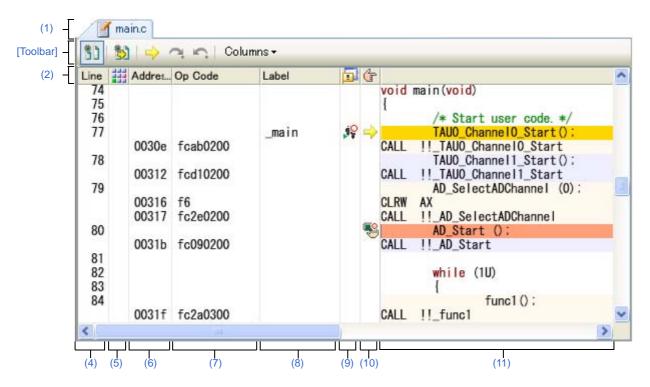


Figure A-16. Editor Panel (When Code Coverage Measurement Result Is Displayed)





This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (Editor panel-dedicated items)]



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

- [[Edit] menu (Editor panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Window] menu (Editor panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- On the Project Tree panel, double click a file.
- Automatically opens after downloading the load module file with debug information.
- On the Project Tree panel, select a source file, and then select [Open] from the context menu.
- On the Project Tree panel, select [Add] >> [Add New File...] from the context menu, and then create a text file or source file.
- On the Disassemble panel, Call Stack panel, Trace panel, or Events panel, select [Jump to Source] from the context menu.
- Automatically opens if there is a source text line corresponding to the current PC value when the current PC value is forcibly changed or the program stops executing.

# [Description of each area]

# (1) Title bar

The name of the opened text file or source file is displayed.

Marks displayed at the end of the file name indicate the following:

Mark	Description
*	The text file has been modified since being opened.
!	Update time and date of the source file opened are later than the one of the downloaded load module file. Note that this mark is valid only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened.
[RECYCLE]	The recycle mode (see "(3) Display multiple source files in a single panel") is valid. Note that this mark is valid only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened.
(Read only)	The opened text file is read only.

# (2) Column header

The title of each column on the Editor panel is displayed (hovering the mouse cursor over this area displays the title name).

Display	Title Name	Description
Line	Line	Displays line numbers (see "(4) Line number area").
(No display)	Selection	The display is colored to reflect the state in terms of saving of the state of editing (see "(4) Line number area"). However, this column is not displayed in the mixed display mode.
(No display)	Out of Date Module Indicator	The display is colored to reflect cases where a source file has been updated more recently than the corresponding load module file (see "(4) Line number area"). However, this column is not displayed when disconnected from the debug tool or in the mixed display mode.
	Coverage	Displays the coverage information (see "(5) Coverage area"). However, this column is not displayed when disconnected from the debug tool.



Display	Title Name	Description
Address	Address	Displays addresses (see "(6) Address area"). However, this column is not displayed when disconnected from the debug tool.
Op code	Op code	Displays instruction codes (see "(7) Code area"). However, this column is displayed only in the mixed display mode.
Label	Label	Displays labels (see "(8) Label area"). However, this column is displayed only in the mixed display mode.
	Event	Sets events (see "(9) Event area"). However, this column is not displayed when disconnected from the debug tool.
ſ	Main	Sets breakpoints (see "(10) Main area"). However, this column is not displayed when disconnected from the debug tool.

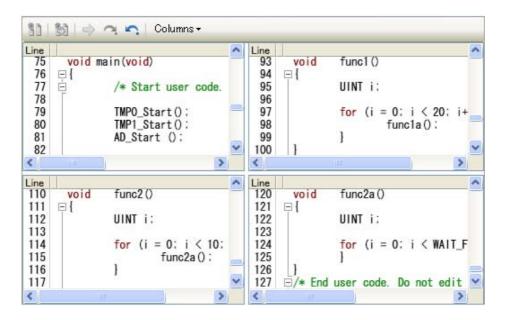
**Remark** Show/hide of the column header can be switched by the setting of the toolbar.

#### (3) Splitter bars

You can split the Editor panel by using the horizontal and vertical splitter bars within the view. This panel can be split up to two times vertically, and two times horizontally.

- To split this panel, drag the splitter bar down or to the right to the desired position, or double-click any part of the splitter bar.
- To remove the split, double-click any part of the splitter bar.
- Caution The split is enabled only when this panel is in the normal display mode (setting to the mixed display mode removes the split).

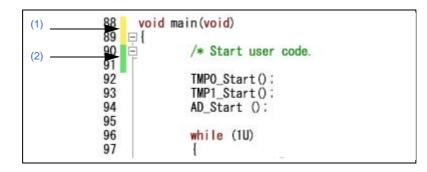




#### (4) Line number area

This area displays the line number of the opened text file or source file. On each line there is an indicator that shows the line modification status.





Furthermore, when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened, the following mark will be displayed if the update time and date of the source file opened are later than the one of the downloaded load module file (the color of the mark depends on the "Warning" color of the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).



(1)	This means new or modified line but unsaved.
(2)	This means new or modified line and saved. To erase this mark, close the panel, and then open this source file again.
(3)	This means that the downloaded load module file is out of date. To erase this mark, run a build and then download the load module file again

# (5) Coverage area

This area is valid only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened. When the coverage function is valid<sup>Note</sup>, lines corresponding to the specified coverage measurement area are shown highlighted based on the code coverage measurement result that is acquired by executing the program (the color depends on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box). See "2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]" for details on the coverage measurement. Hovering the mouse cursor over this area displays the area title "Coverage". This area is provided with the following function.

# Note [IECUBE]

The coverage function is always valid.

#### (a) Clearing the coverage information via the menu

When you right-click in this area, the following menu below is displayed:

Clear Coverage	Clears all the coverage measurement results currently being stored in the debug tool.
Information	Note that this item appears only when the debug tool used supports the coverage
	function.



#### (6) Address area

This area is valid only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened.

This area shows the address corresponding to where the instruction is located in the memory space of the selected microcontroller.

The format of this area is fixed as hexadecimal number notation.

The address width corresponds to the one in memory space of the selected microcontroller in the project.

#### (7) Code area

This area is valid only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened in the mixed display mode.

This area shows the code corresponding to the source code.

Hovering the mouse cursor over this area (but not over a specific code) displays the area title "OpCode".

# (8) Label area

This area is valid only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened in the mixed display mode.

This area shows the label name when a label is defined for the address.

Hovering the mouse cursor over this area (but not over a specific label) displays the area title "Label".

#### (9) Event area

This area is valid only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened. Trace or timer events can be set at lines that have valid addresses.

In addition, the Event mark corresponding to an event that has been currently set is displayed.

Hovering the mouse cursor over this area (but not over a specific event mark) displays the area title "Event". This area is provided with the following functions.

#### (a) Configuring events via the menu

When you right-click in this area, the following menu below is displayed.

Set Timer Start Event	Sets a timer start event to start measuring the execution time of the program when the line at caret is executed (see "2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]").
Set Timer End Event	Sets a timer end event to stop measuring the execution time of the program when the line at caret is executed (see "2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]").
Set Trace Start Event	Sets a trace start event to start collecting the trace data when the line at the caret is executed (see "2.11.3 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section").
Set Trace End Event	Sets a trace end event to stop collecting the trace data when the line at the caret is executed (see "2.11.3 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section").
Register Action Event	Opens the Action Events dialog box to set an action event to the corresponding address of the line at the caret position (see "2.14.1 Inset printf").

#### (b) Changing the status of events via the menu

The events status can be changed from the following menu displayed by right-clicking the Event mark.

Enable Event(s)	Changes all events state to a Valid state.
	When an event is enabled and its condition is met, the event occurs.
	If the event mark (R) which indicates that multiple events have been set is selected,
	all of the events that have been set are enabled.



Disable Events(s)	Changes all events state to an Invalid state. When an event is disabled and its condition is met, the event will not occur. If the event mark (
Delete Event(s)	Deletes all events. If the event mark (
View Details in Event Panel	Opens the Events panel to display the detailed information of the selected event.

#### (c) Pop-up display

By hovering the mouse cursor over the Event mark, the name of the event, the detailed information for the event and the comments added to the event are a pop-up displayed.

When multiple events have been set in the applicable place, information for each event, up to a maximum of three events, is listed and displayed.

**Remark** The detailed information about the set event is reflected in the Events panel.

#### (10) Main area

This area is valid only when the user is connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened. Breakpoints can be set at lines that have valid addresses.

In addition, the Event mark corresponding to a breakpoint that has been currently set is displayed.

The current PC mark ( i) that corresponds to the current PC position (PC register value) is displayed.

Note that the current PC mark is only displayed if the current PC value corresponds to the source text line, when the current PC position is modified or the state of the debug tool is changed from execution to stop.

Hovering the mouse cursor over this area (but not over a specific event mark) will display the area title "Main". This area is provided with the following functions.

#### (a) Setting/deleting breakpoints

By clicking where you want to set a breakpoint with mouse, the breakpoints can be set easily.

The breakpoint is set to the instruction at the start address corresponding to the clicked line.

Once a breakpoint is set, an Event mark is displayed at the line that is set. In addition, the detailed information about the set breakpoint is reflected in the Events panel.

When this operation is performed at a place where any one of the event marks is already being displayed, that event is deleted and the setting of breakpoints cannot be done.

See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)" for details on how to set the breakpoint.

#### (b) Configuring breakpoints via the menu

When you right-click in this area, the following menu below is displayed.

Set Breakpoint	Sets a breakpoint to the line at the caret position (see "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)"). Except <b>[Simulator]</b> By default the debug tool will set a hardware break when resources are available. This behavior can be customized by using the "Hardware Break First" or "Software Break First" menu items.
Set Hardware Breakpoint (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	Sets a breakpoint (Hardware Break event) to the line at the caret position.
Set Software Breakpoint (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	Sets a breakpoint (Software Break event) to the line at the caret position.



Hardware Break First (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	The type of break that can be set by a one click operation of the mouse is set as a hardware breakpoint (this is reflected in the setting of the [First using type of breakpoint] property in the [Break] category from the [Debug Tool Settings] tab on the Property panel).
Software Break First (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	The type of break that can be set by a one click operation of the mouse is set as a software breakpoint (this is reflected in the setting of the [First using type of breakpoint] property in the [Break] category from the [Debug Tool Settings] tab on the Property panel).

#### (c) Changing the status of breakpoints via the menu

The events status can be changed from the following menu displayed by right-clicking the Event mark.

Enable Breakpoint	Changes the selected breakpoint state to a Valid state. When the specified condition is met, execution of the program will be stopped. If the event mark (
Disable Breakpoint	Changes the selected breakpoint state to an Invalid state. When the specified condition is met, execution of the program will not be stopped. If the event mark (
Delete Breakpoint	Deletes the selected breakpoint. If the event mark ( () which indicates that multiple events have been set is selected, all of the breakpoints that have been set are deleted.
View Details in Event Panel	Opens the Events panel to display the detailed information of the selected event.

#### (d) Pop-up display

By hovering the mouse cursor over the Event mark, the name of the event, the detailed information for the event and the comments added to the event are a pop-up displayed.

When multiple events have been set in the applicable place, information for each event, up to a maximum of three events, is listed and displayed.

**Remark** The detailed information about the set event is reflected in the Events panel.

#### (11) Characters area

This area displays character strings of text files and source files and you can edit it. This area has the following functions.

#### (a) Code outlining

This allows you to expand and collapse source code blocks so that you can concentrate on the areas of code which you are currently modifying or debugging. This is only available for only C/C++ source file types. This is achieved by clicking the plus and minus symbols to the left of the Characters area. Types of source code blocks that can be expanded or collapsed are:

Open and close braces ('{' and '}')	*[]
Multi-line comments ('/*' and '*/')	±(/**/)
Pre-processor statements ('if', 'elif', 'else', 'endif')	<pre> ##if[Preprocessor block] ##elif[Preprocessor block] ##else[Preprocessor block] #endif</pre>



Caution This will be disabled for source files larger than 1MB.

#### (b) Characters editing

Characters can be entered from the keyboard. Various shortcut keys can be used to enhance the edit function.

#### (c) Tag jump

If the information of a file name, a line number and a column number exists in the line at the caret position, selecting [Tag Jump] from the context menu opens the file in the Editor panel and jumps to the corresponding line and the corresponding column (if the target file is already opened in the Editor panel, you can jump to the panel).

See "Table 2-3. Operation of Tag Jump" for details on the operation of the tag jump.

# (d) Current PC line display

When the current PC position (PC register value) corresponds to the source text lines, those lines are shown highlighted (the highlighting color depends on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).

This function is only enabled when connected to the debug tool and the source file is opened.

#### (e) Lines with breakpoints display

Lines where the breakpoints are set are shown highlighted (the highlighting color depends on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).

This function is only enabled when connected to the debug tool and the source file is opened.

#### (f) Code coverage measurement result display [IECUBE][Simulator]

When the coverage function is valid<sup>Note</sup>, lines corresponding to the specified coverage measurement area are shown highlighted based on the code coverage measurement result that is acquired by executing the program (the highlighting color depends on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).

See "2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]" for details on the coverage measurement. This function is only enabled when connected to the debug tool and the source file is opened.

# Note [IECUBE]

The coverage function is always valid.

#### (g) Pop-up display of variables

When hovering the mouse cursor over a variable in the source text, a pop-up that shows the name and value of the variable is displayed ("<*variable name*>=<*variable value*>").

The display format of the variable value is same as "Table A-9. Display Format of Watch-Expressions (Default)" depending on the type of the variable.

This function is only enabled when connected to the debug tool and the source file is opened.

#### (h) Setting of various events

Various events can be set to the addresses or lines where the caret currently exists by selecting [Bread Settings], [Trace Settings] or [Timer Settings] from the context menu.

The corresponding Event mark is displayed in the Event area or Main area by setting the event. In addition, the detailed information about the set event is reflected in the Events panel.

This function is only enabled when connected to the debug tool and the source file is opened.

See the following for details on how to set events.

- "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs"

- "2.11.3 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section"
- "2.11.4 Collect execution history only when the condition is met [IECUBE][Simulator]"
- "2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]"

#### (i) Registering watch expressions

C language variable, CPU registers, SFR, and assembler symbols can be registered in the Watch panel as watch expressions.

See "(1) Register a watch-expression" for details on how to operate it.

This function is only enabled when connected to the debug tool and the source file is opened.

#### (j) File monitor

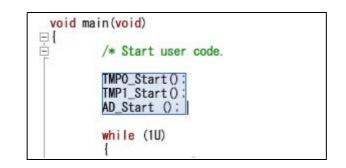
The following function for monitoring is provided to manage source files.

- A message is displayed when the downloaded load module file is older than the source file to open.
- If the contents of the currently displayed file is changed (including renaming or deleting) without using CubeSuite+, a message will appear asking you whether you wish to update the file or not.
- If the contents of the currently displayed file have been changed without using CubeSuite+, a message will appear asking you whether you wish to save the file or not.

#### (k) Selecting blocks

You can select a block that consists of multiple lines by any one of the following methods:

- Drag the left-mouse button while holding down the [Alt] key
- Press the [Right], [Left], [Up], or [Down] key while holding down the [Alt] + [Shift] key



**Remark** Editing of the selected block can be done by using [Cut], [Copy], [Paste], or [Delete] from the [Edit] menu.

#### (I) Zoom in or out on a view

You can zoom in and out of the editor view by using the [Ctrl] key + mouse-wheel combination.

- Using the [Ctrl] key + mouse-wheel forward will zoom into the view, making the contents larger and easier to see (max. 300%).
- Using the [Ctrl] key + mouse-wheel backward will zoom out of the view, making the contents smaller (min. 50%).

#### **Remark** The following items can be customized by setting the Option dialog box.

- Display fonts
- Tab interval
- Show or hide white space marks (blank symbols)
- Colors of reserved words and comments

**Remark** A breakpoint can be set or deleted easily in the Main area as well (see "(a) Setting/deleting breakpoints").

# [Toolbar]

<u>5)</u>	Toggles between normal (default) and mixed display mode, as the display mode of this panel (see "(1) Change display mode"). Clicking this button sets to the mixed display mode. Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the downloaded source file is opened in this panel.
<u>لۇ</u>	Toggles between source (default) and instruction level, as the unit in which the program is step-executed (see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps"). Clicking this button sets the unit of a step execution to instruction level (the current PC mark will be moved to a disassembled text line). Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.
<b>→</b>	Displays the current PC position. Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
2	Forwards to the position before operating [Context menu] >> [Back To Last Cursor Position]. Note that this item is disabled when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.
<b>.</b>	Goes back to the position before operating [Context menu] >> [Jump to Function]. Note that this item is disabled when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.
Columns	The following items are displayed to show or hide the columns or marks on all of the Editor panels. Remove the check to hide the items (all the items are checked by default).
Line Number	Shows the line number, in the line number area.
Selection	Shows the mark that indicates the line modification status, in the line number area.
Out of date module indicator	Shows the mark that indicates the update status of the downloaded load module file, in the line number area. Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Coverage	Shows the coverage area. Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Address	
	Shows the address area. Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.
Op Code	
Op Code Label	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.         Shows the code area.         Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is
	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.         Shows the code area.         Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.         Shows the label area.         Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is
Label	Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool.         Shows the code area.         Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.         Shows the label area.         Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.         Shows the label area.         Note that this item is enabled only when connected to the debug tool and the mixed display mode is selected.         Shows the event area.



# [[File] menu (Editor panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Editor panel (other items are common to all the panels).

Close file name	Closes the currently editing Editor panel. When the contents of the panel have not been saved, a confirmation message is shown.
Save file name	Overwrites the contents of the currently editing Editor panel. When the file has never been saved or the file is read only, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save <i>file name</i> As]. Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Save file name As	Opens the Save As dialog box to newly save the contents of the currently editing Editor panel. Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
<i>File name</i> Save Settings	Opens the Save Settings dialog box to change the encoding and newline code of the file being opened in the currently editing Editor panel.
Print	Opens the Windows dialog box for printing the contents of the currently editing Editor panel.
Print Preview	Opens the Print Preview window to preview the file contents to be printed.

# [[Edit] menu (Editor panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Editor panel (all other items are disabled).

Undo	Cancels the previous operation and restores the characters and the caret position (up to 100 times).
	Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Redo	Cancels the previous [Undo] operation and restores the characters and the caret position.
	Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Cut	Cuts the selected character string and copies it to the clipboard.
	If there is no selection, the entire line is cut.
	Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).
	If there is no selection, the entire line is copied.
Paste	Inserts (insert mode) or overwrites (overwrite mode) the characters that are copied on the clip board into the caret position.
	Note that this item is disabled when the contents of the clipboard are not recognized as characters or this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Delete	Deletes one character at the caret position.
	When there is a selection area, all the characters in the area are deleted.
	Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Select All	Selects all the characters from beginning to the end in the currently editing text file.
	Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Quick Find] tab.
Replace	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Quick Replace] tab.
	Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Go To	Opens the Go to Line dialog box to move the caret to the specified line.

Outlining	Displays a cascading menu for controlling expand and collapse states of source file outlining (see "(a) Code outlining").
	Note that these items are disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Collapse to Definitions	Collapses all nodes that are marked as implementation blocks (e.g. function definitions).
Toggle Outlining Expansion	Toggles the current state of the innermost outlining section in which the cursor lies when you are in a nested collapsed section.
Toggle All Outlining	Toggles the collapsed state of all outlining nodes, setting them all to the same expanded or collapsed state. If there is a mixture of collapsed and expanded nodes, all nodes will be expanded.
Stop Outlining	Stops code outlining and remove all outlining information from source files.
Start Automatic Outlining	Starts automatic code outlining and automatically displayed in supported source files.
Advanced	Displays a cascading menu for performing an advanced operation for the Editor panel. Note that these items are disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Increase Line Indent	Increases the indentation of the current cursor line by one tab.
Decrease Line Indent	Decreases the indentation of the current cursor line by one tab.
Uncomment Lines	Removes the first set of line-comment delimiters from the start of the current cursor line, appropriate to the current language (e.g. C++). This operation will only be available when the language of the current source file has line-comment delimiters specified (e.g. C++).
Comment Lines	Places line-comment delimiters at the start of the current cursor line, appropriate to the current language (e.g. C++). This operation will only be available when the language of the current source file has line-comment delimiters specified (e.g. C++).
Convert Tabs to Spaces	Converts all tabs on the current cursor line into spaces.
Convert Spaces to Tabs	Converts each set of consecutive space characters on the current line to tab characters, but only for those sets of spaces that are at least equal to one tab size.
Tabify Selected Lines	Tabifies the current line, causing all spaces at the start of the line (prior to any text) to be converted to tabs where possible.
Untabify Selected Lines	Untabifies the current line, causing all tabs at the start of the line (prior to any text) to be converted to spaces.
Make Uppercase	Converts all letters within the selection to uppercase.
Make Lowercase	Converts all letters within the selection to lowercase.
Toggle Character Casing	Toggles the character cases (uppercase / lowercase) of all letters within the selection.
Capitalize	Capitalizes the first character of every word within the selection.
Delete Horizontal Whitespace	Deletes any excess white space either side of the cursor position, leaving only one whitespace character remaining. If there the cursor is within a word or not surrounded by whitespace, this operation will have no effect.
Trim Trailing Whitespace	Deletes any trailing whitespace that appears after the last non-whitespace character on the cursor line.
Delete Line	Completely delete the current cursor line.
Duplicate Line	Duplicates the cursor line, inserting a copy of the line immediately after the cursor line.
Delete Blank Lines	Deletes the line at the cursor if it is empty or contains only whitespace.
	I



# [[Window] menu (Editor panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [Window] menu in the Editor panel (other items are common to all the panels).

Split	Splits the active Editor panel horizontally.
	Only the active Editor panel can be split. Other panels will not be split. A panel can be split up to two times.
Remove Split	Removes the split view of the Editor panel.

# [Context menu]

[Titlebar area]

Close Panel	Closes the currently selected panel.
Close All but This	Closes all other panels being displayed in the same panel display area as the selected panel, except for the currently selected panel.
Save file name	Saves the contents of the opened text file.
Copy FUII Path	Copies the full path of the opened text file to the clipboard.
Open Containing Folder	Opens the folder where the text file is saved in Explorer.
New Horizontal Tab Group	<ul> <li>The area for the display of active panels is evenly divided into two areas in the horizontal direction, and the panels are displayed as a new group of tabbed pages. Only one panel is active in the new group. The area may be divided into up to four panels.</li> <li>This item is not displayed in the following cases.</li> <li>Only one panel is open.</li> <li>The group has already been divided in the vertical direction.</li> <li>The group has already been divided into four panels.</li> </ul>
New Vertical Tab Group	<ul> <li>The area for the display of active panels is evenly divided into two areas in the vertical direction, and the panels are displayed as a new group of tabbed pages. Only one panel is active in the new group. The area may be divided into up to four panels.</li> <li>This item is not displayed in the following cases.</li> <li>Only one panel is open.</li> <li>The group has already been divided in the horizontal direction.</li> <li>The group has already been divided into four panels.</li> </ul>
Go to Next Tab Group	When the display area is divided in the horizontal direction, this moves the displayed panel to the group under that displaying the selected panel. When the display area is divided in the vertical direction, this moves the displayed panel to the group to the right of that displaying the selected panel. This item is not displayed if there is no group in the given direction.
Go to Previous Tab Group	When the display area is divided in the horizontal direction, this moves the displayed panel to the group over that displaying the selected panel. When the display area is divided in the vertical direction, this moves the displayed panel to the group to the left of that displaying the selected panel. This item is not displayed if there is no group in the given direction.



[Characters area (when disconnected from the debug tool)]

Cuts the selected character string and copies it to the clipboard.
If there is no selection, the entire line is cut.
Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).
If there is no selection, the entire line is copied.
Inserts (insert mode) or overwrites (overwrite mode) the characters that are copied on the clip
board into the caret position.
When the contents of the clipboard are not recognized as characters, the operation is invalid.
Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Quick Find] tab.
Opens the Go to Line dialog box to move the caret to the specified line.
Forwards to the position before operating [Back To Last Cursor Position].
Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Goes back to the position before operating [Jump to Function].
Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Jumps to the function that is selected or at the caret position regarding the selected characters and
the words at the caret position as functions (see "(7) Jump to functions").
Jumps to the corresponding line and column in the corresponding file if the information of a file name, a line number and a column number exists in the line at the caret position (see "(c) Tag jump").



dvanced	Displays a cascading menu for performing an advanced operation for the Editor panel.			
Increase Line Indent	Increases the indentation of the current cursor line by one tab.			
Decrease Line Indent	Decreases the indentation of the current cursor line by one tab.			
Uncomment Lines	Removes the first set of line-comment delimiters from the start of the current cursor line, appropriate to the current language (e.g. C++). This operation will only be available when the language of the current source file has line-comment delimiters specified (e.g. C++).			
Comment Lines	Places line-comment delimiters at the start of the current cursor line, appropriate to the current languag (e.g. C++). This operation will only be available when the language of the current source file has line-comment delimiters specified (e.g. C++).			
Convert Tabs to Spaces	Converts all tabs on the current cursor line into spaces.			
Convert Spaces to Tabs	Converts each set of consecutive space characters on the current line to tab characters, but only for thos sets of spaces that are at least equal to one tab size.			
Tabify Selected Lines	Tabifies the current line, causing all spaces at the start of the line (prior to any text) to be converted to tak where possible.			
Untabify Selected Lines	Untabifies the current line, causing all tabs at the start of the line (prior to any text) to be converted to spaces.			
Make Uppercase	Converts all letters within the selection to uppercase.			
Make Lowercase	Converts all letters within the selection to lowercase.			
Toggle Character Casing	Toggles the character cases (uppercase / lowercase) of all letters within the selection.			
Capitalize	Capitalizes the first character of every word within the selection.			
Delete Horizontal Whitespace	Deletes any excess white space either side of the cursor position, leaving only one whitespace charact remaining. If there the cursor is within a word or not surrounded by whitespace, this operation will have r effect.			
Trim Trailing Whitespace	Deletes any trailing whitespace that appears after the last non-whitespace character on the cursor line.			
Delete Line	Completely delete the current cursor line.			
Duplicate Line	Duplicates the cursor line, inserting a copy of the line immediately after the cursor line.			
Delete Blank Lines	Deletes the line at the cursor if it is empty or contains only whitespace.			



[Characters area (while connected to the debug tool)]

Register to Watch1	Registers a selected character string or a word at the caret position to the Watch panel (Watch1) as a watch-expression (the judgment of the word depends on current build tool). Note that this item is disabled when no corresponding address exists in the line at caret.		
Register to Analysis Chart	Registers a selected character string or a word at the caret position to the Analysis Chart panel of the analyze tool (Program Analyzer) as a variable. If variables have been already registered to all channels, a message is displayed and this operation will have no effect. Note that this item is disabled when the active project does not support a plug-in of the analyze tool.		
Register Action Event	Opens the Action Events dialog box to set an action event to the corresponding address of the line at the caret position <sup>Note 1</sup> . Note that this item is disabled when no corresponding address exists in the line at caret.		
Cut	Deletes the selected character string(s) and copies them to the clipboard. If there is no selection, the entire line is cut. Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.		
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s). If there is no selection, the entire line is copied.		
Paste	Inserts (insert mode) or overwrites (overwrite mode) the characters that are copied on the clip board into the caret position. Note that this item is disabled when the contents of the clipboard are not recognized as characters or this panel is in the mixed display mode.		
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Quick Find] tab.		
Go To	Opens the Go to Line dialog box to move the caret to the specified line.		
Forward To Next Cursor Position	Forwards to the position before operating [Back To Last Cursor Position]. Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.		
Back To Last Cursor Position	Goes back to the position before operating [Jump to Function]. Note that this item is disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.		
Go to Here	Executes the program from the address indicated by the current PC value to the address corresponding to the line at the caret position <sup>Note 1</sup> . If the corresponding address of the line at the caret position does not exist, the program is executed to the corresponding address of the lower valid line. Note that this item is disabledd during execution of a program or [Build & Download].		
Set PC to Here	Sets the address of the line at the current caret position to the current PC value <sup>Note 1</sup> . Note that this item is disabled when no corresponding address exists in the line at caret, or during execution of a program or [Build & Download].		
Jump to Function	Jumps to the function that is selected or at the caret position regarding the selected characters ar the words at the caret position as functions (see "(7) Jump to functions").		
Tag Jump	Jumps to the corresponding line and column in the corresponding file if the information of a file name, a line number and a column number exists in the line at the caret position (see "(c) Tag jump").		
Jump to Disassemble	Opens the Disassemble panel and jumps to the address corresponding to the line at the caret <sup>Note 1</sup> . Note that this item is disabled when no corresponding address exists in the line at caret.		



Advanced	Displays a cascading menu for performing an advanced operation for the Editor panel.
	Note that these items are disabled when this panel is in the mixed display mode.
Increase Line Indent	Increases the indentation of the current cursor line by one tab.
Decrease Line Indent	Decreases the indentation of the current cursor line by one tab.
Uncomment Lines	Removes the first set of line-comment delimiters from the start of the current cursor line, appropriate to the current language (e.g. C++). This operation will only be available when the language of the current source file has line-comment delimiters specified (e.g. C++).
Comment Lines	Places line-comment delimiters at the start of the current cursor line, appropriate to the current language (e.g. C++). This operation will only be available when the language of the current source file has line-comment delimiters specified (e.g. C++).
Convert Tabs to Spaces	Converts all tabs on the current cursor line into spaces.
Convert Spaces to Tabs	Converts each set of consecutive space characters on the current line to tab characters, but only for those sets of spaces that are at least equal to one tab size.
Tabify Selected Lines	Tabifies the current line, causing all spaces at the start of the line (prior to any text) to be converted to tabs where possible.
Untabify Selected Lines	Untabifies the current line, causing all tabs at the start of the line (prior to any text) to be converted to spaces.
Make Uppercase	Converts all letters within the selection to uppercase.
Make Lowercase	Converts all letters within the selection to lowercase.
Toggle Character Casing	Toggles the character cases (uppercase / lowercase) of all letters within the selection.
Capitalize	Capitalizes the first character of every word within the selection.
Delete Horizontal Whitespace	Deletes any excess white space either side of the cursor position, leaving only one whitespace character remaining. If there the cursor is within a word or not surrounded by whitespace, this operation will have no effect.
Trim Trailing Whitespace	Deletes any trailing whitespace that appears after the last non-whitespace character on the cursor line.
Delete Line	Completely delete the current cursor line.
Duplicate Line	Duplicates the cursor line, inserting a copy of the line immediately after the cursor line.
Delete Blank Lines	Deletes the line at the cursor if it is empty or contains only whitespace.
L	



Break Settings	The following cascade menus are displayed to set the break-related event.
	Note that events can be set only for lines for which events can be set (see "(9) Event area").
Set Hardware Break	Sets a breakpoint (Hardware Break event) to the line at the caret position (see "(1) Set a beak event (execution type)") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Set Software Break (except [Simulator])	Sets a breakpoint (Software Break event) to the line at the caret position (see "(1) Set a beak event (execution type)") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Set Combination Break [E1][E20]	Sets a break event (execution type) to the line at the caret position as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a beak event (execution type)") <sup>Note 1, 2</sup> .
Set Read Break to	Sets a break event with read access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, or file-internal static variable)/SFR (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)").
Set Write Break to	Sets a break event with write access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, or file-internal static variable)/SFR (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)").
Set R/W Break to	Sets a break event with read/write access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable)/SFR (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)").
Set Read Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with read access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, or file-internal static variable)/SFR as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)") <sup>Note 2</sup> .
Set Write Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with write access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, or file-internal static variable)/SFR as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)") <sup>Note 2</sup> .
Set R/W Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with read/write access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable)/SFR as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)") <sup>Note 2</sup> .
Break Option	Opens the Property panel to set the break function.



Trace Settings	The following cascade menus are displayed to set the trace-related event <sup>Note 3</sup> .
Start Tracing	Note that events can be set only for lines for which events can be set (see "(9) Event area"). Sets a trace start event to start collecting the trace data when the line at the caret is executed (see
Clart Haoling	"(1) Set a Trace event") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
	[Simulator]
	In addition, the selecting of the [Use trace function] property in the [Trace] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
Stop Tracing	Sets a trace end event to stop collecting the trace data when the line at the caret is executed (see "(1) Set a Trace event") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
	[Simulator]
	In addition, the selecting of the [Use trace function] property in the [Trace] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
Record Reading Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the access value as the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) /SFR is read accessed (see "(1) Set a Point Trace event").
Record Writing Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the access value as the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) /SFR is write accessed (see "(1) Set a Point Trace event").
Record R/W Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the access value as the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) /SFR is read/ write accessed (see "(1) Set a Point Trace event").
Record Start R/W Value [E1][E20]	Sets a trace start event to start collecting the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) /SFR is read/ write accessed (see "(1) Set a Trace event").
Record End R/W Value [E1][E20]	Sets a trace end event to stop collecting the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) /SFR is read/ write accessed (see "(1) Set a Trace event").
Show Trace Result	Opens the [Trace] and displays the acquired trace data.
Trace Settings	Opens the Property panel to set the trace function.
Timer Settings	The following cascade menus are displayed to set the timer-related event (see "2.12.2 Measure
[IECUBE][Simulator]	execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]").
	Note that events can be set only for lines for which events can be set (see "(9) Event area").
Start timer	Sets a timer start event to start measuring the execution time of the program when the line at caret is executed <sup>Note 1</sup> .
	[Simulator]
	In addition, the selecting of the [Use timer function] property in the [Timer] [IECUBE][Simulator] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
Stop timer	Sets a timer end event to stop measuring the execution time of the program when the line at caret is executed <sup>Note 1</sup> .
	[Simulator]
	In addition, the selecting of the [Use timer function] property in the [Timer] [IECUBE][Simulator] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
View Result of Timer	Opens the Events panel and displays only timer-related events.
Clear Coverage	Clears all the coverage measurement results currently being stored in the debug tool.
0	

**Notes 1.** A message is displayed if these items are selected when the downloaded load module file is older than the opened source file.

# 2. [E1][E20]

This item is displayed only when the selected microcontroller supports combination break events.

**3. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]** This item is enabled only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.



#### Memory panel

This panel is used to display the contents of the memory and change the memory value (see "2.9.1 Display/change the memory").

Furthermore, the contents of data flash memory can be displayed and changed when the selected microcontroller incorporates the data flash memory.

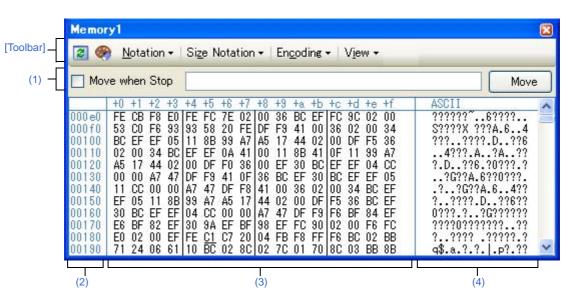
Up to a maximum of four of these panels can be opened. Each panel is identified by the names "Memory1", "Memory2", "Memory3", and "Memory4" on the titlebar.

The display contents are automatically updated when the value of the memory changes after a program is executed (when the execution is done in steps, the display is updated after each step).

In addition, by enabling the Real-time display update function, it is also possible to update the display contents in realtime even while a program is being executed.

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

- - This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.



#### Figure A-19. Memory Panel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (Memory panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (Memory panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Memory] >> [Memory 1-4].



# [Description of each area]

#### (1) Display position specification area

It is possible to specify the display start position of the memory contents by specifying an address expression. Specify the following items.

#### (a) Specify an address expression

Directly input the address expression of the memory value address to display in the text box. You can specify an input expression with up to 1024 characters. The result of the expression is treated as the display start position address.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

In addition, an address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.

- **Remarks 1.** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").
  - **2.** If the specified address expression is the symbol and its size can be recognized, everything from the start address to the end address of that symbol is displayed selected.

#### (b) Specify automatic/manual evaluation of the address expression

The timing to change the display start position can be determined by specifying in the [Move when Stop] check box and the [Move] button.

[Move when Stop]	~	The caret is moved to the address which is automatically calculated from the address expression after the program is stopped.
		The address expression is not automatically evaluated after the program is stopped. Click the [Move] button to manually evaluate the address expression.
[Move] button		When the [Move when Stop] check box is not checked, click this button to evaluate the address expression and move the caret to the result address of the evaluation.

#### (2) Address area

The address of the memory is displayed (hexadecimal number notation fixing).

The display starts from address 0x0 by default. However, an offset value of the start address can be set via the Address Offset Settings dialog box that is opened by selecting [Address Offset Value Settings...] from the context menu.

The address width corresponds to the one in memory space of the specified microcontroller in the project. This area cannot be edited.

# Caution The offset value that have been set is automatically changed in accordance with the number of view columns in the Memory value area.

#### (3) Memory value area

The value of the memory is displayed and changed.

Specification of the display notation, display width of memory values or the number of view columns is performed by selecting the buttons on the toolbar or [Notation]/[Size Notation]/[View] from the context menu (see "(2) Change display format of values").

The meanings of the marks and colors displayed as memory values are as follows (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box):



Display Example (Default)			Description			
00	Character color	Blue	Memory value that the user is changing			
	Background color	Standard color	Press the [Enter] key to write to the target memory.			
<u>00</u>	Character color	Standard color	,	Memory value of the address whose symbol has been defined		
(Under line)	Background color	Standard color	(Registering wate	ch-expression can be performed).		
00	Character color	Brown		at has been changed because of the execution of a		
	Background color	Cream	program <sup>Note</sup> To reset the high	lighting, select the 쯹 button on the toolbar.		
00	Character color	Pink	,	r which the Real-time display update function is		
	Background color	Standard color	being operated			
00	Character color	Standard color	Read/Fetch	Current access condition of the memory value		
	Background color	Palegreen		when the Real-time display update function is being operated		
00	Character color	Standard color	Write			
	Background color	Orange				
00	Character color	Standard color	Read and Write			
	Background color	Paleturquoise				
00	Character color	Gray	Memory value of the read-protected area			
	Background color	Standard color				
??	Character color	Gray	Areas not memory-mapped			
	Background color	Standard color				
	Character color	Gray	Areas not rewritable (e.g. SFR area/I/O protection area) or when acquisition of memory values failed			
	Background color	Standard color				
**	Character color	Standard color		specified for other than the real-time display update		
	Background color	Standard color	area during program execution or when acquisition of memory values failed			

Note Just before execution of a program, only the memory value in the address range for which the Memory panel had been displayed becomes the target. In addition, the value is not highlighted if it is same for before and after the execution of the program.

#### Caution The number of view columns is automatically changed in accordance with the set value of [Size Nortation] of the context menu.

This area is provided with the following functions.

#### (a) Pop-up display

The following contents are pop-up displayed based on the nearest existing symbol forward from the address the mouse is designating when hovering the mouse cursor over the memory value. Ν

ote that if there is no symbol information	(the underlining is n	non-display), no pop-up	display is done.
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	------------------

variable	+ 0x14
Symbol name	Offset value



Symbol name	Indicates the name of the symbol.
Offset value	When a symbol has not been defined for the addresses, the offset value from the nearest symbol exists forward is displayed (hexadecimal number notation fixing).

#### (b) Real-time display update function

Using the real-time display update function allows you to display/modify the value of the memory contents not only while the program is stopped, but also in execution.

See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on the real-time display update function.

#### (c) Changing memory values

Directly edit from the keyboard after moving the caret to the memory value to be edited. The color of the memory value changes when it is in editing. Press the [Enter] key to write the edited value to the target memory (if the [Esc] key is pressed before the [Enter] key is pressed, the editing is cancelled). See "(3) Modify the memory contents" for details on the method for changing the memory value.

#### (d) Searching/initializing memory value

The Memory Search dialog box is opened to search the memory contents in the specified address range by selecting [Find...] from the context menu (see "(5) Search the memory contents"). In addition, the Memory Initialize dialog box is opened to change the memory contents collectively in the specified address range by selecting [Fill...] from the context menu (see "(6) Modify the memory contents in batch (initialize)").

# (e) Copying and pasting

By selecting a range of memory values with the mouse, the contents of the range can be copied to the clipboard as a character string, and these contents can be pasted to the caret position.

These operations are performed by selecting from the context menu or selecting from the [Edit] menu. However, the paste operation is possible only when the character string to be pasted and the display notation (radix and size) of the area match.

If the display notation does not match, a message is displayed.

The character codes and character strings that can be handled by this area are as follows.

If character strings other than these are pasted, a message is displayed.

Character code	ASCII
Character string	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, a, b, c, d, e, f, A, B, C, D, E, F

#### (f) Registering watch-expression

A memory value with underline indicates that a symbol has been defined in the address, and its symbol can be registered as a watch-expression.

After selecting the memory value or placing the caret on the memory value, the symbol name of the address is registered in the Watch panel (Watch1) as a watch-expression by selecting [Register to Watch1] from the context menu.

#### Caution A memory value without underline cannot be registered as a watch-expression.



# (g) Saving the contents of memory values

The Data Save dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Memory Data As...], and the contents of this panel can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

See "(7) Save the memory contents" for details on the method for saving the contents of memory values.

# (4) Character strings area

Memory values converted into character code are displayed.

The character code can be specified by selecting [Encoding] from the toolbar or context menu (ASCII code is selected by default).

Furthermore, in this area, memory values converted into a floating-point value can be displayed as character strings. To do this, select the following item from [Encording] of the context menu.

Item		Display Format	Size
Float	Single-precision floating-point value		32-bit
	Numeric value	<sign><mantissa>e<sign><exponent></exponent></sign></mantissa></sign>	
	Infinite number	Inf, and -Inf	
	Not a number	NaN	
	Example	+ 1.234567e+123	
Double	Double-precision floating-point value		64-bit
	Numeric value	<sign><mantissa>e<sign><exponent></exponent></sign></mantissa></sign>	
	Infinite number	Inf, and -Inf	
	Not a number	NaN	
	Example	+ 1.2345678901234e+123	
Float Complex	Complex number of single-precision floating-point		64-bit
	<single-precision floating-point="" value=""> <single-precision floating-point="" value=""> * I</single-precision></single-precision>		
Double Complex	Complex number of double-precision floating-point		128-bit
	<double-precision floating-point="" value=""> <double-precision floating-point="" value=""> * I</double-precision></double-precision>		
Float Imaginary	Imaginary number of single-precision floating-point		32-bit
	<single-precision floating-point="" value=""> * I</single-precision>		
Double Imaginary	Imaginary number of double-precision floating-point		64-bit
	<double-precision< td=""><td>floating-point value&gt; * I</td><td></td></double-precision<>	floating-point value> * I	

# Caution Nothing is displayed when the minimum size of a character code or a floating-point value is greater than "the number of bytes of display width of memory values" x "the number of bytes of the number of view columns".

This area is provided with the following functions.

#### (a) Changing character strings

Directly edit from the keyboard after moving the caret to the character string to be edited. The color of the character string changes when it is in editing. Press the [Enter] key to write the edited value to the target memory (if the [Esc] key is pressed before the [Enter] key is pressed, the editing is cancelled).

Caution Character strings displayed as floating-point values cannot be searched.

#### (b) Searching character strings

The Memory Search dialog box is opened to search for character strings by selecting [Find...] from the context menu (see "(5) Search the memory contents").

# (c) Copying and pasting

By selecting a range of character strings with the mouse, the contents of the range can be copied to the clipboard as a character string, and these contents can be pasted to the caret position. These operations are performed by the selecting from the context menu or selecting from the [Edit] menu. However, the paste operation is possible only when [ASCII] has been selected as the character code. If other than [ASCII] is selected, a message is displayed.

# [Toolbar]

Image: Second system       Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.         Image: Second system       Resets highlighting of values that have been changed by executing a program. This item is disabled during execution of a program.         Notation       The following buttons to change the notation of memory values are displayed. The items below is disabled during execution of a program.         Image: Second system       Displays memory values in hexadecimal number (default).	
This item is disabled during execution of a program.         Notation       The following buttons to change the notation of memory values are displayed.         The items below is disabled during execution of a program.	
Notation         The following buttons to change the notation of memory values are displayed. The items below is disabled during execution of a program.	
The items below is disabled during execution of a program.	
Displays memory values in hexadecimal number (default).	
Displays memory values in signed decimal number.	
Displays memory values in unsigned decimal number.	
Displays memory values in octal number.	
Displays memory values in binary number.	
Size Notation The following buttons to change the notation of sizes of memory values are displayed.	
The items below is disabled during execution of a program.	
Displays memory values in 4-bit width.	
Displays memory values in 8-bit width (default).	
Displays memory values in 16-bit width.	
Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.	
Displays memory values in 32-bit width.	
Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.	
Displays memory values in 64-bit width.	
Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.	



Encoding	The following buttons to change the encoding of character strings are displayed.	
	The items below is disabled during execution of a program.	
pan	Displays character strings in ASCII code (default).	
	Displays character strings in Shift_JIS code.	
	Displays character strings in EUC-JP code.	
UTR	Displays character strings in UTF-8 code.	
UTF 16	Displays character strings in UTF-16 code.	
Flo	Displays character strings as a single-precision floating-point value.	
Dbl	Displays character strings as a double-precision floating-point value.	
FIP	Displays character strings as a complex number of single-precision floating-point.	
DB	Displays character strings as a complex number of double-precision floating-point.	
FIR	Displays character strings as an imaginary number of single-precision floating-point.	
Dbl	Displays character strings as an imaginary number of double-precision floating-point.	
View	The following buttons to change the display format are displayed.	
	Opens the Scroll Range Settings dialog box to set the scroll range for this panel.	
Column Number Settings	Opens the Column Number Settings dialog box to set the number of view columns in the Memory value area.	
Address Offset Value Settings	Opens the Address Offset Settings dialog box to set an offset value for addresses displayed in the Address area.	

# [[File] menu (Memory panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Memory panel (other items are common to all the panels). Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save Memory Data	Overwrites the contents of this panel to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(g) Saving the contents of memory values"). Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save Memory Data As].
Save Memory Data As	Opens the Data Save dialog box to newly save the contents of this panel to the specified text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(g) Saving the contents of memory values").

# [[Edit] menu (Memory panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Memory panel (all other items are disabled). Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).	
Paste	<ul> <li>Pastes the character string(s) copied in the clipboard to the caret position.</li> <li>To the memory value area: See "(e) Copying and pasting".</li> <li>To the character strings area: See "(c) Copying and pasting".</li> </ul>	
Find	Opens the Memory Search dialog box. The search is operated either in the Memory value area or the Character strings area, in which a caret is.	



# [Context menu]

Register to Watch1	<ul> <li>Registers the symbol at the caret to the Watch panel (Watch1).</li> <li>At this time, since it is registered as a variable name, the symbol name that is displayed changes depending on the scope.</li> <li>Note that this item is disabled when no symbol has been defined in the address corresponding to the memory value at the caret position (see "(f) Registering watch-expression").</li> </ul>	
Find	Opens the Memory Search dialog box. The search is operated either in the Memory value area or the Character strings area (unless the floating-point value display is selected), in which a caret is. This item is disabled during execution of a program.	
Fill	Opens the Memory Initialize dialog box.	
Refresh	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.	
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s). This item is disabled during execution of a program.	
Paste	<ul> <li>Pasts the character string(s) copied in the clipboard to the caret position.</li> <li>This item is disabled during execution of a program.</li> <li>To the memory value area: See "(e) Copying and pasting".</li> <li>To the character strings area: See "(c) Copying and pasting".</li> </ul>	
Notation	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the notation of memory values. The items below is disabled during execution of a program.	
Hexadecimal	Displays memory values in hexadecimal number (default).	
Signed Decimal	Displays memory values in signed decimal number.	
Unsigned Decimal	Displays memory values in unsigned decimal number.	
Octal	Displays memory values in octal number.	
Binary	Displays memory values in binary number.	
Size Notation	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the notation of sizes of memory values. The items below is disabled during execution of a program.	
4 Bits	Displays memory values in 4-bit width.	
1 Byte	Displays memory values in 8-bit width (default).	
2 Bytes	Displays memory values in 16-bit width. Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.	
4 Bytes	Displays memory values in 32-bit width. Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.	
8 Bytes	Displays memory values in 64-bit width. Values are converted depending on the endian of the target memory area.	



Encoding	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the display format in the character strings area.
	The items below is disabled during execution of a program.
ASCII	Displays character strings in ASCII code (default).
Shift_JIS	Displays character strings in Shift_JIS code.
EUC-JP	Displays character strings in EUC-JP code.
UTF-8	Displays character strings in UTF-8 code.
UTF-16	Displays character strings in UTF-16 code.
Float	Displays character strings as a single-precision floating-point value.
Double	Displays character strings as a double-precision floating-point value.
Float Complex	Displays character strings as a complex number of single-precision floating-point.
Double Complex	Displays character strings as a complex number of double-precision floating-point.
Float Imaginary	Displays character strings as an imaginary number of single-precision floating-point.
Double Imaginary	Displays character strings as an imaginary number of double-precision floating-point.
View	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the display format.
Settings Scroll Range	Opens the Scroll Range Settings dialog box to set the scroll range for this panel.
Column Number Settings	Opens the Column Number Settings dialog box to set the number of view columns in the Memory value area.
Address Offset Value Settings	Opens the Address Offset Settings dialog box to set an offset value for addresses displayed in the Address area.
Highlight Accessed	Highlights memory values that have changed by execution of a program if this item is checked (default).
	This item is disabled during execution of a program.
Periodic Updating	The following cascade menus are displayed to set for the real-time display update function (see "(b) Real-time display update function").
Periodic Updating Options	Opens the Property panel to set for the real-time display update function.



#### **Disassemble panel**

This panel is used to display the results of disassembling the contents of the memory (disassembled text), and execute line assembly (see "2.6.4 Perform line assembly").

Furthermore, the instruction level debugging (see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps") and the code coverage measurement result display **[IECUBE][Simulator]** (see "2.13 Measure Coverage **[IECUBE][Simulator]**") can be performed in this panel.

Up to a maximum of four of these panels can be opened. Each panel is identified by the names "Disassemble1", "Disassemble2", "Disassemble3" and "Disassemble4" on the titlebar.

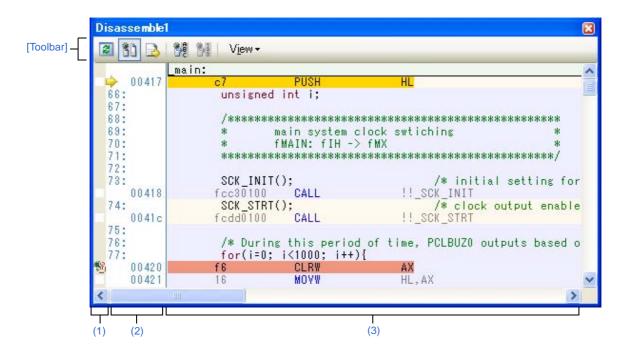
The source text in the source file corresponding to the code data can also be displayed by setting to the mixed display mode (default).

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

# Caution A step execution is performed in instruction level units when the focus is in this panel (see "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps").

- - 2. You can print the current screen image of this panel by selecting [Print...] from the [File] menu.
  - **3.** This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% In the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.

#### Figure A-20. Disassemble Panel (When Mixed Display Mode Is Selected)





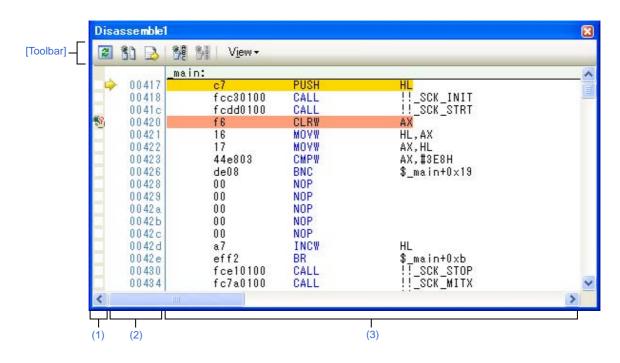
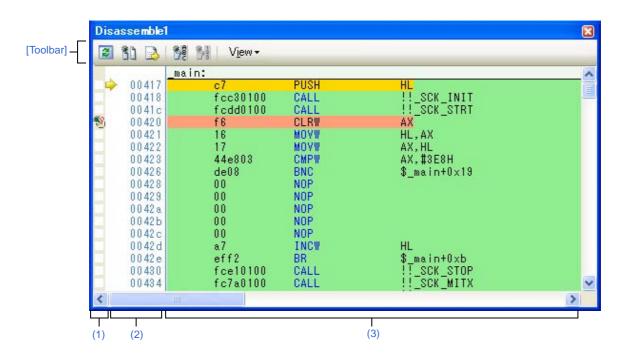


Figure A-21. Disassemble Panel (When Mixed Display Mode Is Not Selected)

Figure A-22. Disassemble Panel (When Code Coverage Measurement Result Is Displayed)



## This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (Disassemble panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (Disassemble panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Disassemble] >> [Disassemble1 - 4].

# [Description of each area]

## (1) Event area

The lines for which events can be set are shown with the background color in white (this mean that events cannot be set for those lines whose background color in gray).

In addition, the Event mark corresponding to an event that has been currently set is displayed. This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Setting/deleting breakpoints

By clicking where you want to set a breakpoint with the mouse, the breakpoint can be set easily.

The breakpoint is set to the instruction at the start address of the clicked line.

Once the breakpoint is set, the Event mark is displayed at the line that is set. In addition, the detailed information about the set breakpoint is reflected in the Events panel.

When this operation is performed at a place where any one of the event marks is already being displayed, that event is deleted and the setting of breakpoints cannot be done.

Note that the setting of events can be done only for those lines where the background color is shown in white. See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)" for details on how to set the breakpoint.

## (b) Changes event status

Event status can be changed from the following menu displayed by right-clicking the event mark.

Enable Event	Changes the selected event state to a Valid state. Event occurs when the specified condition is met. When the event mark (
Disable Event	Changes the selected event state to an Invalid state. Event does not occur when the specified condition is met. When the event mark (
Delete Event	Deletes the selected event. When the event mark ( ) which indicates that multiple events have been set is selected, all of the events that have been set are deleted.
View Event Detailed Setup	Opens the Events panel to display the detailed information of the selected event.

# (c) Pop-up display

By hovering the mouse cursor over the Event mark, the name of the event, the detailed information for the event and the comments added to the event are pop-up displayed.

When multiple events have been set in the applicable place, information for each event, up to a maximum of three events, is listed and displayed.

## (2) Address area

The address per line to start disassembling is displayed (hexadecimal number notation fixing). In addition, the current PC mark ( $\bigcirc$ ) that corresponds to the current PC position (PC register value) is displayed. The address width corresponds to the one in memory space of the specified microcontroller in the project. For the source text line in the mixed display mode, line numbers (*xxx*:) in the source file correspond to the start address are displayed.

This area is provided with the following functions.

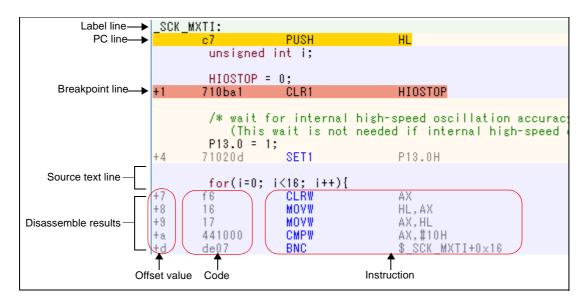
## (a) Pop-up display

By hovering the mouse cursor over a address or line number, the following information is pop-up displayed.

Address	Format: <label name=""> + <offset value=""></offset></label>
	Example1: main + 0x10
	Example2: sub function + 0x20
Source line number	Format: <file name=""> # <line number=""></line></file>
	Example1: main.c#40
	Example2: main.c#100

#### (3) Disassemble area

The results of disassembling are displayed next to the corresponding source text as follows.



#### Figure A-23. Display Contents of Disassemble Area (In Case of Mixed Display Mode)

Label line		The label is displayed when a label is defined for the address, and its corresponding line is shown highlighted in lightgreen.
PC line		A line corresponding to an address of the current PC (PC register value) is shown highlighted <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Breakpoint line		A line at which a breakpoint is set is shown highlighted <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Source text line		The source text corresponding to the code data is displayed <sup>Note 2</sup> .
Disassemble	Offset value	The offset value from the nearest label is displayed when a label is defined for the address <sup>Note 3</sup> .
results	Code	The code that is the target of disassembly is displayed in hexadecimal number.
	Instruction	Instruction is displayed as the result of disassembling. The mnemonics are shown highlighted in blue.



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

- **Notes 1.** The highlighting color depends on the configuration in the [General Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box.
  - 2. The source text can be set to non-display by clicking the button (toggle) on the toolbar or removing the check for [Mixed Display] from the context menu (this option is checked by default).
  - 3. Offset values are not displayed by default. They can be displayed by clicking the not displayed by default. They can be displayed by clicking the not displayed by toolbar or selecting [Show Offset] from the context menu.

This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Line assembly

Instructions and code displayed in this panel can be edited (line assembly). See "2.6.4 Perform line assembly" for details on how to operate it.

#### (b) Program execution by instruction level

Execution can be controlled at the instruction level unit by step executing a program in a state where there is a focus on this panel.

See "2.7.3 Execute programs in steps" for details on how to operate it.

#### (c) Setting of various events

Various events can be set to the addresses/lines where the caret currently exists by selecting [Bread Settings], [Trace Settings] or [Timer Settings] from the context menu.

The corresponding Event mark is displayed in the Event area when an event is set. In addition, the detailed information about the set event is reflected in the Events panel.

+Note, however, that the setting of events can be done only for those lines where the background color is shown in white in the event area.

#### See the following for details on how to set events.

- "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs"
- "2.11.3 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section"
- "2.11.4 Collect execution history only when the condition is met [IECUBE][Simulator]"
- "2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]"

**Remark** A breakpoint can be set or deleted easily in the Event area as well (see "(a) Setting/deleting breakpoints").

#### (d) Registering watch-expression

Variable names of C language, CPU registers, SFR, and assembler symbols can be registered in the Watch panel as watch-expressions.

See "(1) Register a watch-expression" for details on how to operate it.

## (e) Moving to symbol definition place

By clicking the button on the toolbar or selecting [Go to Symbol] from the context menu in a state where the caret has been moved to a instruction that has referenced a symbol, the caret position is moved to the address where the symbol at the caret position has been defined.

In addition, when following on this operation you click on the button on the toolbar or select [Back to *Address*] from the context menu, the caret position is returned to the instruction that has referenced a symbol before the caret was moved (the address value of the instruction that has referenced a symbol is displayed in *Address*).



## (f) Jump to source line and memory

Selecting [Jump to Source] from the context menu will open the Editor panel with the caret moved to the source line corresponding to the address at the current caret position (if the Editor panel is already open, the screen will jump to the panel).

In addition, similarly, selecting [Jump to Memory] will open the Memory panel (Memory1) with the caret moved to the memory value corresponding to the address at the current caret position (if the Memory panel (Memory1) is already open, the screen will jump to the panel).

## (g) Code coverage measurement result display [IECUBE][Simulator]

When the coverage function is valid<sup>Note</sup>, lines corresponding to the specified coverage measurement area are shown highlighted based on the code coverage measurement result that is acquired by executing the program. See "2.13 Measure Coverage [IECUBE][Simulator]" for details on the coverage measurement.

## Note [IECUBE]

The coverage function is always valid.

## (h) Saving the contents of disassembled data

The Data Save dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Disassemble Data As...], and the contents of this panel can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

See "(5) Save the disassembled text contents" for details on the method for saving the contents of disassembled data.

2	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.	
51	Sets to the mixed display mode and displays the correspondence between the disassembled data and the source text (default).	
	Specifies the caret position so that it follows the current PC value.	
A BC	Moves the caret to the define position of the selected symbol.	
1000	Moves the caret to the position ( <i>address</i> ) immediately before it is moved with the total button.	
View	The following buttons to set the display contents in the disassemble area are displayed.	
<b>1</b>	Displays the offset value of the label. The offset value from the nearest label is displayed when a label is defined for the address.	
T Sim Sim	Displays the address value in the format "symbol + offset value" (default). Note that when a symbol has been defined as the address value, only the symbol is displayed.	
RE	Displays the name of the register by its function name (default).	
	Displays the name of the register by its absolute name.	
	Opens the Scroll Range Settings dialog box to set the scroll range for this panel.	

## [Toolbar]

# [[File] menu (Disassemble panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Disassemble panel (other items are common to all the panels).

Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save Disassemble Data	Overwrites the contents of the disassembling to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(h) Saving the contents of disassembled data"). Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save Disassemble Data As].
Save Disassemble Data As	Opens the Data Save dialog box to newly save the contents of the disassembling to the specified text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(h) Saving the contents of disassembled data").
Print	Opens the Print Address Range Settings dialog box for printing the contents of this panel.

## [[Edit] menu (Disassemble panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [Edit] menu in the Disassemble panel (all other items are disabled).

Сору	When a line is selected, copies the contents of the selected line to the clipboard as a character string. In the case of the edit mode, copies the selected character string to the clipboard.
Rename	Changes to the edit mode to edit the instruction/code at the caret position (see "2.6.4 Perform line assembly"). This item is disabled during execution of a program.
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Find in Files] tab.
Replace	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Replace in Files] tab.
Move	Opens the Go to the Location dialog box to move the caret to the specified address.

# [Context menu]

[Disassemble area and Address area]

Register to Watch1	Registers the selected character string or the word at the caret position to the Watch panel (Watch1) as a watch-expression (the judgment of the word depends on current build tool). At this time, since it is registered as a variable name, the symbol name that is displayed changes depending on the scope.
Register Action Event	Opens the Action Events dialog box to set an action event to the address at the caret position.
Go to Here	Executes the program from the address indicated by the current PC value to the address corresponding to the line at the caret position. This item is disabled during execution of a program/[Build & Download].
Set PC to Here	Sets the address of the line at the current caret position to the current PC value. This item is disabled during execution of a program/[Build & Download].
Move	Opens the Go to the Location dialog box to move the caret to the specified address.
Go to Symbol	Moves the caret to the define position of the selected symbol.
Back to Address	Moves the caret to the position ( <i>address</i> ) immediately before it is moved by [Go to Symbol]. Note that this item is disabled when no symbol name is displayed in the address.



Break Settings	The following cascade menus are displayed to set the break-related event.
	Note that breakpoints can be set only for lines for which events can be set (see "(1) Event area").
Set Hardware Break	Sets a breakpoint (Hardware Break event to the address at the caret position (see "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)").
Set Software Break (except <b>[Simulator]</b> )	Sets a breakpoint (Software Break event) to the address at the caret position (see "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)").
Set Combination Break [E1][E20]	Sets a break event (execution type) to the address at the caret position as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a beak event (execution type)") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Set Read Break to	Sets a break event with read access condition to a variable at the caret or a selected variable (global variable/static variable inside functions/file-internal static variable)/SFR (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)").
Set Write Break to	Sets a break event with write access condition to a variable at the caret or a selected variable (global variable/static variable inside functions/file-internal static variable)/SFR (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)").
Set R/W Break to	Sets a break event with read/write access condition to a variable at the caret or a selected variable (global variable/static variable inside functions/file-internal static variable)/SFR (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)").
Set Read Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with read access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, or file-internal static variable)/SFR as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Set Write Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with write access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, or file-internal static variable)/SFR as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Set R/W Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with read/write access condition to the line at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable)/SFR as one of the condition for a combination break event (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)") <sup>Note 1</sup> .
Break Option	Opens the Property panel to set the break function.



# APPENDIX A WINDOW REFERENCE

Trace Settings	The following cascade menus are displayed to set the trace-related event <sup>Note 2</sup> . Note that events can be set only for lines for which events can be set (see "(1) Event area").
Start Tracing	Sets a trace start event to start collecting the trace data when an instruction of an address at the caret position is executed (see "(1) Set a Trace event"). [Simulator] In addition, the selecting of the [Use trace function] property in the [Trace] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
Stop Tracing	Sets a trace end event to stop collecting the trace data when an instruction of an address at the caret position is executed (see "(1) Set a Trace event"). [Simulator] In addition, the selecting of the [Use trace function] property in the [Trace] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
Record Reading Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the access value as the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) or SFR is read accessed (see "(1) Set a Point Trace event").
Record Writing Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the access value as the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) or SFR is write accessed (see "(1) Set a Point Trace event").
Record R/W Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the access value as the trace data when a variable at the caret or a selected variable (global variable/static variable inside functions/file-internal static variable)/SFR is read/write accessed (see "(1) Set a Point Trace event").
Record Start R/W Value [E1][E20]	Sets a trace start event to start collecting the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) / SFR is read/ write accessed (see "(1) Set a Trace event").
Record End R/W Value [E1][E20]	Sets a trace end event to stop collecting the trace data when a variable at the caret or the selected variable (global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable) / SFR is read/ write accessed (see "(1) Set a Trace event").
Show Trace Result	Opens the Trace panel and displays the acquired trace data.
Trace Settings	Opens the Property panel to set the trace function.
Timer Settings [IECUBE][Simulator]	The following cascade menus are displayed to set the timer-related event (see "2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]"). Note that events can be set only for lines for which events can be set (see "(1) Event area").
Start timer	Sets a timer start event to start measuring the execution time of the program when an instruction of an address at the caret position is executed. [Simulator] In addition, the selecting of the [Use timer function] property in the [Timer] [IECUBE][Simulator] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
Stop timer	Sets a timer end event to stop measuring the execution time of the program when an instruction of an address at the caret position is executed. [Simulator] In addition, the selecting of the [Use timer function] property in the [Timer] [IECUBE][Simulator] category on the Property panel is automatically set to [Yes].
View Result of Timer	Opens the Events panel and displays only timer-related events.
Clear Coverage Information	Clears all the coverage measurement results currently being stored in the debug tool. Note that this item appears only when the debug tool used supports the coverage function.
Edit Disassemble	Changes to the edit mode to edit the instruction of the line at the caret position (see "2.6.4 Perform line assembly"). This item is disabled during execution of a program.

RENESAS

Edit Code	Changes to the edit mode to edit the code of the line at the caret position (see "2.6.4 Perform line assembly"). This item is disabled during execution of a program.
View	The following cascade menus to set the display contents in the disassemble area are displayed.
Show Offset	Displays the offset value of the label. The offset value from the nearest label is displayed when a label is defined for the address.
Show Symbol	Displays the address value in the format "symbol + offset value" (default). Note that when a symbol has been defined as the address value, only the symbol is displayed.
Show Function Name	Displays the name of the register by its function name (default).
Show Absolute Name	Displays the name of the register by its absolute name.
Settings Scroll Range	Opens the Scroll Range Settings dialog box to set the scroll range for this panel.
Mixed Display	Sets to the mixed display mode and displays the correspondence between the disassembled data and the source text (default).
Jump to Source	Opens the Editor panel and jumps to the source line corresponding to the address at the caret position in this panel.
Jump to Memory	Opens the Memory panel (Memory1) and jumps to the memory value corresponding to the address at the caret position in this panel.

# Notes 1. [E1][E20]

This item is displayed only when the selected microcontroller supports combination break events.

# 2. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

This item is enabled only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

## [Event area] (except [Simulator])

Hardware Break First	The type of break that can be set by a one click operation of the mouse is set as a hardware breakpoint (this is reflected in the setting of the [First using type of breakpoint] property in the [Break] category on the Property panel).
Software Break First	The type of break that can be set by a one click operation of the mouse is set as a software breakpoint (this is reflected in the setting of the [First using type of breakpoint] property in the [Break] category on the Property panel).

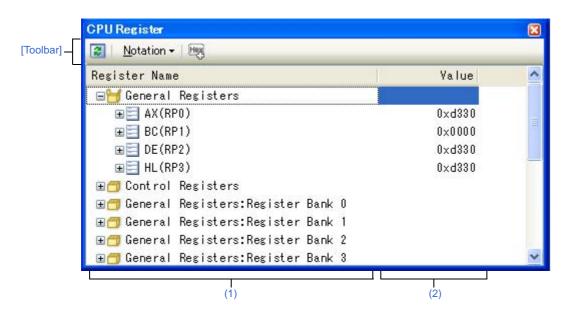


## **CPU Register panel**

This panel is used to display the contents of the CPU register (general-purpose registers and control registers) and change the CPU register values (see "2.9.2 Display/change the CPU register").

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

- **Remarks 1.** This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.
  - 2. When the separator line of each area in this panel is double-clicked, the width of the area changes to the shortest possible size that can display the contents of the area.



## Figure A-24. CPU Register Panel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (CPU Register panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (CPU Register panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [CPU Register].

# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Register Name] area

The types of register are classified as categories (folders), and a list of the respective register names is displayed. Note that neither category names nor register names can be edited and deleted. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Ħ	Indicates that the register name belonging to this category is displayed. When you double-click on the icon, or click on the "-" mark, the category is closed and the register name is hidden.
	Indicates that the register name belonging to this category is hidden. When you double-click on the icon, or click on the "+" mark, the category is opened and the register name is displayed.
Ξ	Indicates the name of the register. When you double-click on the icon, or click on the "+" or "-" marks, the name of the register part is displayed or hidden.
10	Indicates the name of the register part.

Category names and register names displayed are as follows (number of "+" marks before register names indicates the depth of the display level):

Category Name	Register Name (Alias)	Bit Width	Description
General-purpose	+ AX(RP0)	16	General-purpose register (current register bank)
register	++ X(R0)	8	
	++ A(R1)	8	
	+ BC(RP1)	16	
	++ C(R2)	8	
	++ B(R3)	8	
	+ DE(RP2)	16	
	++ E(R4)	8	
	++ D(R5)	8	
	+ HL(RP3)	16	
	++ L(R6)	8	
	++ H(R7)	8	
Control register	+ PC	20	Program counter
	+ PSW	8	Program status word
	++ IE	1	Interrupt enable flag
	++ Z	1	Zero flag
	++ RBS1	1	Register bank selection flag
	++ AC	1	Auxiliary carry flag
	++ RBS0	1	Register bank selection flag
	++ ISP1	1	In service priority flag
	++ ISP0	1	In service priority flag
	++ CY	1	Carry flag
	+ SP	16	Stack pointer
	+ ES	8	ES register
	+ CS	8	CS register

Table A-3. Category Names and Register Names in CPU Register Panel



Category Name	ame Register Name (Alias)		Description
General-purpose	+ AX(RP0): Register bank n	16	General-purpose register (Register bank n)
register: Register bank <i>n</i> <sup>Note</sup>	+ X(R0): Register bank n	8	
	++ A(R1): Register bank n	8	
	+ BC(RP1): Register bank n	16	
	++ C(R2): Register bank n	8	
	++ B(R3): Register bank n	8	
	+ DE(RP2): Register bank n	16	
	++ E(R4): Register bank n	8	
	++ D(R5): Register bank n	8	
	+ HL(RP3): Register bank n	16	
	++ L(R6): Register bank <i>n</i>	8	
	++ H(R7): Register bank <i>n</i>	8	

**Note** "*n*" indicates the number of the register bank (n = 0, 1, 2, 3).

This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Registering watch-expression

CPU registers/categories can be registered in the Watch panel as watch-expressions. See "(1) Register a watch-expression" for details on how to operate it.

- **Remarks 1.** When you have registered a watch-expression with a category as the object, all of the CPU registers belonging to that category are registered as watch-expressions.
  - 2. A scope specification is automatically added to a registered watch-expression.

# (2) [Value] area

The values of each CPU register are displayed and changed.

The radix of a data value can be selected by the button on the toolbar or the context menu item. In addition, a display format adding the value in hexadecimal number constantly can also be selected as well.

The meanings of the colors of the CPU register values are as follows (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box):

Display Example (Default)		efault)	Description	
0×0	Character color	Blue	The value of the CPU register that the user is changing	
	Background color	Standard color	Press the [Enter] key to write to the target memory.	
0×0	Character color	Brown	The value of the CPU register that has been changed because of the	
	Background color	Cream	execution of a program. The highlighting is rest by executing again the program.	

This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Changing the CPU register value

To edit the CPU register value, select the value to edit, then change the value directly from the keyboard after clicking again on it (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).



After you edit the value of the CPU register, it is written to the target memory of the debug tool by pressing the [Enter] key or moving the focus to outside the edit region.

## (b) Saving the contents of the CPU register

The Save As dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save CPU Register Data As...], and all the contents of this panel can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

See "(4) Save the CPU register contents" for details on the method for saving the contents of the CPU register.

# [Toolbar]

2	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program.
Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
auto	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in the default notation (default).
Hex	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in hexadecimal number.
SDec	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in signed decimal number.
Dec	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in unsigned decimal number.
Oct	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in octal number.
Bin	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in binary number.
Asc	Displays the character string of the selected item (including sub-items) in ASCII code. If the character size is 2 bytes and above, it is displayed with the characters for each 1 byte arranged side-by-side.
Flo	Displays the value of the selected item in Float.
	Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, displays it in the default notation.
Dbl	Displays the value of the selected item in Double.
	Note that when the value is not 8-byte data, displays it in the default notation.
Heg	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value.

# [[File] menu (CPU Register panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the CPU Register panel (other items are common to all the panels).

Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save CPU Register Data	Overwrites the contents of this panel to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of the CPU register"). Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save CPU Register Data As].
Save CPU Register Data	Opens the Save As dialog box to newly save the contents of this panel to the specified text file (*.txt)/
As	CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of the CPU register").



# [[Edit] menu (CPU Register panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the CPU Register panel (all other items are disabled).

Cut	Deletes the selected character string and copies it to the clipboard. This item becomes valid only when the character string is being edited.	
Сору	Copies the selected character string to the clipboard during editing. If a line is selected, copies the register or the category to the clipboard. The copied item can be pasted to the Watch panel.	
Paste	Pasts the character string copied in the clipboard to the caret position. This item becomes valid only when the character string is being edited.	
Select All	Selects all the items of this panel.	
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Find in Files] tab.	
Replace	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Replace in Files] tab.	

# [Context menu]

Register to Watch1	Registers the selected register or category to the Watch panel (Watch1).
Сору	Copies the selected character string to the clipboard during editing. If a line is selected, copies the register or the category to the clipboard.
	The copied item can be pasted to the Watch panel.
Notation	The following cascade menus to specify the notation of a data value are displayed.
AutoSelect	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in the default notation (default).
Hexadecimal	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in hexadecimal number.
Signed Decimal	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in signed decimal number.
Unsigned Decimal	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in unsigned decimal number.
Octal	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in octal number.
Binary	Displays the value of the selected item (including sub-items) in binary number.
ASCII	Displays the character string of the selected item (including sub-items) in ASCII code.
	If the character size is 2 bytes and above, it is displayed with the characters for each 1 byte arranged side-by-side.
Float	Displays the value of the selected item in Float.
	Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, displays it in the default notation.
Double	Displays the value of the selected item in Double.
	Note that when the value is not 8-byte data, displays it in the default notation.
Include Hexadecimal Value	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value.



## SFR panel

This panel is used to display the contents of the SFR and change the SFR values (see "2.9.3 Display/change the SFR").

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

- Caution The SFR that cause the microcontroller to operate when it is read is read-protected and therefore cannot be read ("?" is displayed in the value). To read the value of read-protected SFR, select [Force Read Value] from the context menu.
- **Remarks 1.** This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.
  - 2. When the separator line of each area in this panel is double-clicked, the width of the area changes to the shortest possible size that can display the contents of the area.

_	SFR				
[Toolbar] —	2 0 1	< <u>N</u> otation →	Hey		1
(1) —	Únput all or part o	of the target SFF	VCategory name for	search.) 💌 💽	
	SFR	Value Ty	pe(Byte Size)	Address	~
	🔐 P0	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0xfff00	_
	🔐 P1	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0xfff01	
	📷 P2	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff02	
	🔐 P3	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff03	
	🙀 P4	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff04	
	🔐 P5	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff05	
	P6	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff06	
	P7	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0×fff07	
	P12	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0xfff0c	
	P13	0×00 SFF	R[R 1.8](1)	0×fff0d	
	P14	0×00 SFF	R[R/W 1.8](1)	0xfff0e	
	SDR00	0~0000 SE	?[₽/₩ 18]/2)	0vfff10	~
	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	

Figure A-25. SFR Panel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (SFR panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (SFR panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

## [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [SFR].

# [Description of each area]

## (1) Search area

This area is used to search for the SFR name.

~	Specifies the character strings to search (case-insensitive).           You can either type character strings directly from the key board (up to 512 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).	
	Searches up for the SFR name containing the string specified in the text box, and selects the SFR that is found.	
>	Searches down for the SFR name containing the string specified in the text box, and selects the SFR that is found.	

**Remarks 1.** A hidden SFR name being classified with a category can be searched (the category is opened and the SFR is selected).

After typing character strings to search, to press the [Enter] key is the same function as clicking the
 button, and to press the [Shift] + [Enter] key is the same function as clicking the putton.

# (2) [SFR] area

The types of SFR are classified as categories (folders), and a list of the respective SFR name is displayed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:

<b>H</b>	Indicates that the SFR name belonging to this category is displayed. When you double-click on the icon, or click on the "-" mark, the category is closed and the SFR name is hidden. Note that no categories exist by default. Perform Tree editing if you need a category.
	Indicates that the SFR name belonging to this category is hidden. When you double-click on the icon, or click on the "+" mark, the category is opened and the SFR name is displayed. Note that no categories exist by default. Perform Tree editing if you need a category.
	Indicates the name of the SFR.

**Remark** The category names are sorted in character code order by clicking on the header part of this area (the SFR names in the category are also similarly sorted).

This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Tree editing

The each SFR can be categorized (by folders) and displayed in the tree view.

To create a category, Click the button on the toolbar or select [Create Category] from the context menu after moving the caret to a SFR name to create a category, and then input a desired name from the keyboard (up to 1024 characters).

To delete a category, select the category then click the *solution* button on the toolbar or select [Delete] from the context menu. However, the categories that can be deleted are only the empty categories.

To rename the created category, select the category then do either one of the following.

- Click the name again, then directly rename the category name.
- Select the [Edit] menu >> [Rename], then directly rename the category name.
- Press the [F2] key, then directly rename the category name.

By directly dragging and dropping the SFR in the created category, each SFR is displayed in the categorized tree view.

Also, the display order of the categories and the SFR names (upper or lower position) can be changed easily by drag and drop operation.

# Cautions 1. Categories cannot be created within categories.

## 2. SFRs cannot be added or deleted.

## (b) Registering a watch-expression

Variable names of C language, CPU registers, SFR, and assembler symbols can be registered in the Watch panel as watch-expressions.

See "(1) Register a watch-expression" for details on how to operate it.

- **Remarks 1.** When you have registered a watch-expression with a category as the object, all of SFR belonging to that category are registered as watch-expressions.
  - 2. A scope specification is automatically added to a registered watch-expression.

# (3) [Value] area

The value of SFR is displayed and changed.

The radix of a data value can be selected by the button on the toolbar or the context menu item. In addition, a display format adding the value in hexadecimal number constantly can also be selected as well.

The meanings of the marks and colors displayed as SFR values are as follows (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box):

Display Example (Default)		efault)	Description
0×0	Character color	Blue	The value of the SFR that the user is changing (press the [Enter] key to
	Background color	Standard color	write to the target memory).
0x0	Character color	Brown	The value of the SFR that has been changed because of the execution
	Background color	Cream	of a program To reset the highlighting, select the 🛞 button on the toolbar or [Reset Color] from the context menu.
?	Character color	Gray	The value of the SFR that is a read-protected object <sup>Note</sup>
	Background color	Standard color	

- **Note** An SFR for which the microcontroller ends up being activated by a read operation is shown. To read the value of read-protected SFR, select [Force Read Value] from the context menu.
- Caution The timing for acquiring the values differs in the case of a 1 byte/2 bytes SFR and that of 1 bit SFRs that have been allocated to a 1 byte/2 bytes SFR. Owing to this, there are also cases where the values differ even if the value of the same SFR is displayed.
- **Remark** The values are sorted in ascending order of the numerical values by clicking on the header part of this area.



This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Changing SFR values

To edit the SFR value, select the value to edit, then change the value directly from the keyboard after clicking again on it (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

After you edit the value of the SFR, it is written to the register of the debug tool by pressing the [Enter] key, or moving the focus to outside the edit region.

See "(4) Modify the SFR contents" for details on the method for changing the SFR value.

## (b) Saving the contents of the SFR

The Save As dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save SFR Data As...], and all the contents of the SFR can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

See "(6) Save the SFR contents" for details on the method for saving the contents of the SFR.

## (4) [Type (Byte Size)] area

The type information of each SFR is displayed in the following formats.

- <Type of SFR> [<Access attribute> <All accessible sizes>](<Size>)

Access attribute	One of the following is displayed as the access attribute.		
	R Read only		
	W Write only		
	R/W	Read/Write	
All accessible sizes	All accessible sizes are demarcated by a comma and listed in order of the smallest size in bit units.		
Size	The size of the SFR is displayed. It is displayed by supplying the unit, in byte units in the event that it can be displayed in byte units, and in bit units in the event that it can be displayed on in bit units.		

Examples 1. "The case of "SFR [R/W 1.8] (1 byte)"

An SFR that is readable/writable and 1 bit accessible/8 bit accessible, and whose size is 1 byte

 "The case of "SFR [R/W 1] (1 bit)" An SFR that is readable/writable and 1 bit accessible, and whose size is 1 byte

**Remark** The type information is sorted in the character code order by clicking on the header part of this area.

## (5) [Address] area

The address that each SFR is mapped is displayed (hexadecimal number notation fixing). However, in the case of the bit register, it is displayed by providing a bit offset value like the following examples.

- Examples 1. The case of "0xFF40" This is allocated to the address "0xFF40"
  - The case of "0xFF40.4" This is allocated to bit 4 of the address "0xFF40.4" (bit register)
- **Remark** The addresses are sorted in ascending order of numerical values by clicking on the header part of this area.



# [Toolbar]

2	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.
	Note that the values of read-protected SFR are not re-read.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program.
<b>%</b>	Resets highlighting of the selected SFR whose value has been changed by executing a program.
	Note that this item is disabled during execution of a program.
<b>1</b>	Adds a new category (folder). Directly input the category name in the text box.
	There are no restrictions on the number of categories that can be created anew (however, it is not possible to
	create a category inside a category).
	Note that this item is disabled during execution of a program.
×	Deletes the selected character string(s).
	If an empty category is in a select state, its category is deleted (it is not possible to delete SFRs).
Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
Hex	Displays the value of the selected item in hexadecimal number (default).
SDec	Displays the value of the selected item in signed decimal number.
Dec	Displays the value of the selected item in unsigned decimal number.
Oct	Displays the value of the selected item in octal number.
Bin	Displays the value of the selected item in binary number.
Asc	Displays the value of the selected item in ASCII code.
Heg	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value of the selected item.

# [[File] menu (SFR panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the SFR panel (other items are common to all the panels). Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save SFR Data	Overwrites the contents of this panel to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of the SFR"). Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save SFR Data As].
Save SFR Data As	Opens the Save As dialog box to newly save the contents of this panel to the specified text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of the SFR").

# [[Edit] menu (SFR panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the SFR panel (all other items are disabled).

Cut	Deletes the selected character string(s) and copies them to the clipboard (it is not possible to cut SFRs/categories).
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s). If the SFR(s)/category(s) are selected, copies them to the clipboard. The copied item can be pasted to the Watch panel.
Paste	If texts are in editing, pastes the contents of the clipboard to the caret position (it is not possible to paste SFRs/categories).
Delete	Deletes the selected character string(s). If an empty category is in a select state, its category is deleted (it is not possible to delete SFRs).



Select All	If texts are in editing, selects all the character strings. If texts are not in editing, selects all the SFRs/categories.
Rename	Edits the name of the selected category.
Find	Moves the focus to the text box in the Search area.
Move	Opens the Go to the Location dialog box to move the caret to the specified SFR.

# [Context menu]

Register to Watch1	Registers the selected SFR or category to the Watch panel (Watch1).
Refresh	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel. Note that the values of read-protected SFR are not re-read.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program.
Force Read Value	Forcibly reads once the value of the read-protected SFR.
Move	Opens the Go to the Location dialog box.
Create Category	Adds a new category (folder). Directly input the category name in the text box.
	There are no restrictions on the number of categories that can be created anew (however, it is not possible to create a category inside a category).
	Note that this item is disabled during execution of a program.
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).
	If the SFR(s)/category(s) are selected, copies them to the clipboard.
	The copied item can be pasted to the Watch panel.
Delete	Deletes the selected character string(s).
	If an empty category is in a select state, its category is deleted (it is not possible to delete SFRs).
Notation	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the notation.
Hexadecimal number	Displays the value of the selected item in hexadecimal number (default).
Signed Decimal	Displays the value of the selected item in signed decimal number.
Unsigned decimal number	Displays the value of the selected item in unsigned decimal number.
Octal	Displays the value of the selected item in octal number.
Binary	Displays the value of the selected item in binary number.
ASCII	Displays the value of the selected item in ASCII code.
Include Hexadecimal Value	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value of the selected item.
Reset Color	Resets highlighting of the selected SFR whose value has been changed by executing a program.
/	



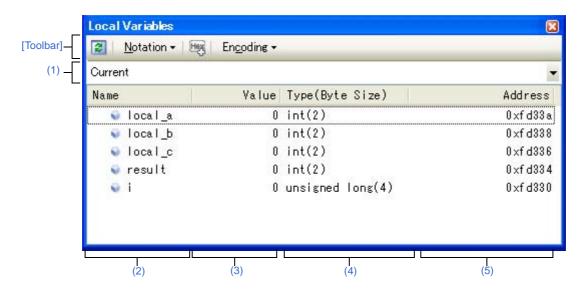
## Local Variables panel

This panel is used to display the contents of the local variable and change the local variable values (see "2.9.5 Display/change local variables").

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

# Caution Nothing is displayed on this panel during execution of a program. When the execution of a program is stopped, items in each area are displayed.

- **Remarks 1.** This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.
  - 2. When the separator line of each area in this panel is double-clicked, the width of the area changes to the shortest possible size that can display the contents of the area.



## Figure A-26. Local Variables Panel

## This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (Local Variables panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (Local Variables panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

## [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Local Variable].

## [Description of each area]

#### (1) Scope area

Select the scope of the local variable to be displayed from the following drop-down list.



Item	Operation
Current	Displays local variables in the scope of the current PC value.
<depth> <function [file="" name#line<br="" name()="">number]&gt;<sup>Note 1,2</sup></function></depth>	Displays local variables in the scope of the calling function. After the program is executed, the scope that is selected is maintained as long as the selected scope exists.

Notes 1. The calling functions displayed on the Call Stack panel are displayed.

 When scope information that has lost its reliability, items in the list is shown in gray (the character color/ background color when showing "Invalid" depends on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).

## (2) [Name] area

The local variable name or function name is displayed.

The argument of the function is also displayed as the local variable.

In addition, the hierarchical structure is displayed in tree format for arrays, pointer variables, and structures or unions.

This area cannot be edited.

The meanings of the icons are as follows:

۷	Indicates the variable. Auto, Internal Static, and Register variables are also displayed <sup>Note</sup> . In addition, the hierarchical structure is displayed in tree format for arrays, pointer variables, and structures or unions. If "+" mark exist at the top of the name, the next structure is expanded by clicking it (the mark changes to "-" after the expansion).		
	Array All elements in the array		
	Pointer variables	Variables that the pointer designates If the pointer designates a pointer, add "+" mark and expand it by clicking the mark. Note that if the pointer designates an unknown, "?" mark is displayed.	
	Structures/Unions	All the member of structures/unions	
<b>%</b>	Indicates the argument.		
Ξ	Indicates the function.		

**Note** When Auto variables are used to display local variables, accurate values cannot be displayed at a prologue ("{") or epilogue ("}") of a function. The Auto variable addresses are the relative addresses from the address pointed to by the stack pointer (SP), so their addresses are not determined until the SP value is determined in the function. The SP is manipulated via prologues or epilogues, so the accurate value cannot be displayed.

This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Registering watch-expression

Variable names of C language can be registered in the Watch panel as watch-expressions. See "(1) Register a watch-expression" for details on how to operate it.

Remark A scope specification is automatically added to a registered watch-expression.



## (b) Jump to memory

By selecting [Jump to Memory] from the context menu, the Memory panel (Memory1) opens with moving the caret to the source line corresponding to the address where the selected local variable is disposed (if the Memory panel (Memory1) is already open, the screen will jump to the panel).

# (3) [Value] area

The value of the local variable is displayed and changed.

The notation of a data value can be selected by the button on the toolbar or the context menu item. In addition, a display format adding the value in hexadecimal number constantly can also be selected as well. The meanings of the marks and colors displayed as the values of the local variables are as follows (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box):

Display Example (Default)		Default)	Description
0x0	Character color	Blue	The value of the local variable that the user is changing
	Background color	Standard color	Press the [Enter] key to write to the target memory.
0x0	Character color	Brown	The value of the local variable that have been changed because of the
	Background color	Cream	execution of a program <sup>Note</sup> . The highlighting is rest by executing again the program.
?	Character color	Gray	When the value of the local variable cannot be acquired
	Background color	Standard color	

**Note** Variables that the name stays same from the start point where the program started executing to the breakpoint and their values are changed are the target.

This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Changing the local variable/argument value

To edit the local variable value or the argument value, select the value to edit, then change the value directly from the keyboard after clicking again on it (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

After you edit the value of the local variable or the argument, it is written to the target memory of the debug tool by pressing the [Enter] key or moving the focus to outside the edit region.

See "(2) Modify the contents of local variables" for details on the method for changing the local variable/ argument value.

## (b) Saving the contents of the local variable

The Save As dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Local Variables Data As...], and all the contents of this panel can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

See "(3) Save the contents of local variables" for details on the method for saving the contents of the local variable.

## (4) [Type (Byte Size)] area

The type name of the local variable is displayed. The notation accords with the description of C language. For an array, an element number is displayed in "[]". For a function, its size (number of bytes) is displayed in "()". This area cannot be edited.



## (5) [Address] area

The address of the local variable is displayed. When a variable is assigned to the register, the name of the register is displayed.

This area cannot be edited.

# [Toolbar]

These buttons below are disabled during execution of a program.

2	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.
Notation	The following buttons to specify the notation of values are displayed.
auto	Displays values on this panel in the default notation according to the type of variable (default).
Hex	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number.
Dec	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.
Oct	Displays values on this panel in octal number.
Bin	Displays values on this panel in binary number.
[Dec]	Displays array indexes on this panel in decimal number (default).
[Hex]	Displays array indexes on this panel in hexadecimal number.
FIO	Displays values on this panel in Float.
	Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation.
Dbl	Displays values on this panel in Double.
	Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation.
Hes	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value.
Encoding	The following buttons to specify the encoding of character variables are displayed.
Asc	Displays character variables in ASCII code (default).
	Displays character variables in Shift_JIS code.
EUC	Displays character variables in EUC-JP code.
UTF 8	Displays character variables in UTF-8 code.
16	Displays character variables in UTF-16 code.

# [[File] menu (Local Variables panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Local Variables panel (other items are common to all the panels).

Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save Local Variables	Overwrites the contents of this panel to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of the local variable").
Data	Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save Local Variables Data As].
Save Local Variables Data As	Opens the Save As dialog box to newly save the contents of this panel to the specified text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of the local variable").



# [[Edit] menu (Local Variables panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Local Variables panel (all other items are disabled).

Сору	Copies the contents of the selected line or the character string to the clipboard.	
Select All	Selects all the items of this panel.	
Rename	Changes to the edit mode to edit the selected local variable value (see "(2) Modify the contents of local variables"). This item is disabled during execution of a program.	
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Find in Files] tab.	
Replace	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Replace in Files] tab.	

# [Context menu]

All the items from the context menu are disabled during execution of a program.

Register to Watch1	Registers the selected local variable to the Watch panel (Watch1).
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected line or the character string to the clipboard.
Notation	The following cascade menus to specify the notation of values are displayed.
AutoSelect	Displays values on this panel in the default notation according to the type of variable (default).
Hexadecimal	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number.
Decimal	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.
Octal	Displays values on this panel in octal number.
Binary	Displays values on this panel in binary number.
Decimal Notation for Array Index	Displays array indexes on this panel in decimal number (default).
Hexadecimal Notation for Array Index	Displays array indexes on this panel in hexadecimal number.
Float	Displays values on this panel in Float. Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation.
Double	Displays values on this panel in Double. Note that when the value is not 4-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation.
Include Hexadecimal Value	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value.
Encoding	The following cascade menus to specify the encoding of character variables are displayed.
ASCII	Displays character variables in ASCII code (default).
Shift_JIS	Displays character variables in Shift_JIS code.
EUC-JP	Displays character variables in EUC-JP code.
UTF-8	Displays character variables in UTF-8 code.
UTF-16	Displays character variables in UTF-16 code.
Jump to Memory	Opens the Memory panel (Memory1) and jumps to the memory value corresponding to the address of the selected line in this panel.



## Watch panel

This panel is used to display the contents of the registered watch-expressions and change their values (see "2.9.6 Display/change watch-expressions").

Up to a maximum of four of these panels can be opened. Each panel is identified by the names "Watch1", "Watch2", "Watch3", and "Watch4" on the titlebar, and the watch-expressions can be registered/deleted/moved individually.

Watch-expressions can be registered in this panel as well as in the Editor panel, Disassemble panel, Memory panel, CPU Register panel, Local Variables panel or SFR panel.

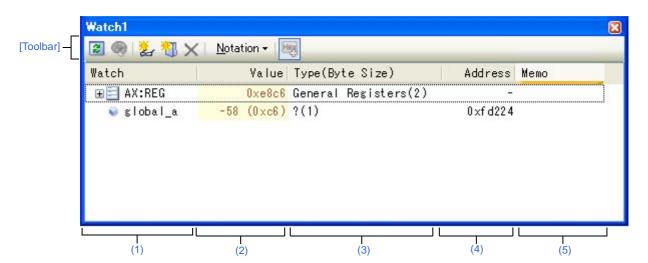
When the panel is closed with registered watch-expressions, the panel closes but the information on the registered watch-expressions is retained. Therefore, if the same panel is opened again, it is opened with the watch-expressions registered.

The display contents are automatically updated when the value of the watch-expression changes after a program is executed (when the execution is done in steps, the display is updated after each step).

In addition, by enabling the Real-time display update function, it is also possible to update the display contents in realtime even while a program is being executed.

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

- **Remarks 1.** This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.
  - 2. When the separator line of each area in this panel is double-clicked, the width of the area changes to the shortest possible size that can display the contents of the area.



#### Figure A-27. Watch Panel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (Watch panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (Watch panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Watch] >> [Watch1 - 4].

# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Watch] area

All the registered watch-expressions are displayed in a list.

Clicking the title of the list in this area sorts the watch-expressions in the list in alphabetical order.

Categories (folders) can be created to categorize the watch-expressions and display them in the tree view (see "(a) Tree editing").

The meanings of the icons are as follows:

Ħ	Indicates that the watch-expression belonging to this category is displayed. When you double-click on the icon, or click on the "-" mark, the category is closed and the watch-expression is hidden.
	Indicates that the watch-expression belonging to this category is hidden. When you double-click on the icon, or click on the "+" mark, the category is opened and the watch-expression is displayed.
Ŷ	Indicates that the watch-expression is a variable. At the top of the watch-expression represents arrays, pointer type variables, and structures/unions, "+"/"- " mark is displayed. Click the mark to Expand/shrink display.
ΞŴ	Indicates that the watch-expression is a function.
123	Indicates that the watch-expression is an immediate value.
f(∞)	Indicates that the watch-expression is an expression.
	Indicates that the watch-expression is SFR.
51	Indicates that the watch-expression is CPU register. At the top of the watch-expression that has the lower level register (part of the register), "+"/"-" mark is displayed. Click the mark to Expand/shrink display.

This area is provided with the following functions.

# (a) Tree editing

Watch-expressions can be categorized (by folders) and displayed in the tree view.

To create a category, click the solution on the toolbar or select [Create Category] from the context menu after moving the caret to the position to create a category, and then input a desired name from the keyboard. To delete a category, select the category then click the solution on the toolbar or select [Delete] from the context menu.

To rename the created category, select the category then do either one of the following.

- Click the name again, then directly rename the category name.
- Select the [Edit] menu >> [Rename], then directly rename the category name.
- Press the [F2] key, then directly rename the category name.

By directly dragging and dropping the registered watch-expression in the created category, each category is displayed in the categorized tree view.

Also, the display order of the categories and the watch-expressions (upper or lower position) can be changed easily by drag and drop operation.

## Cautions 1. Categories cannot be created within categories.

2. Up to 64 categories can be created in one watch panel (if this restriction is violated, a message appears).

**Remark** Drag and drop the watch-expressions/categories in other watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) to copy them.

# (b) Expand/shrink display

At the top of the watch-expression represents arrays, pointer type variables, structures/unions, and registers (with the name of the part), "+"/"-" mark is displayed. Click the mark to expand the contents ("+" mark is changed to "-" after the expansion).

Watch-Expression	Contents When Expanded		
Array	All elements in the array Select [Encoding] >> [ASCII] from the context menu to display the value as a string (up to 256 characters). Note, however, that any characters that cannot be displayed in the encoding will be shown as periods "." or "?".		
Pointer type variable	Variables that the pointer designates		
Structure/Union	All the member of structure/union		
Register	Name of the bit/bit string that constructs register Example) AX register A register X register		

## (c) Registering new watch-expression

There are three ways as follows to register new watch-expressions.

## <1> Register from other panels

Do either one of the following to register watch-expressions in other panels.

- Drag and drop the target character string onto this area in the desired watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4).
- Select [Register to Watch1] from the context menu after selecting the target character string or place the caret on either of the target character string (the target is automatically determined).
- Select the [Edit] menu >> [Paste] in this area in the desired watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) after selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Copy] for the target character string.

The relationship between panels that can use this operation and targets that can be registered as watchexpressions is as follows:

Table A-4. Relationship between Panels and Targets That Can be Registered as Watch-Expressions

Panel Name	Targets That can be Registered as Watch-Expressions
Editor panel	Variable names of C language, CPU registers, SFR, and assembler symbols
Disassemble panel	Variable names of C language, CPU registers, SFR, and assembler symbols
CPU Register panel	CPU registers <sup>Note</sup>
Local Variables panel	Variable names of C language (local variables)
SFR panel	SFR <sup>Note</sup>

Note The scope-specification is automatically added to the registered watch-expression.



## <2> Directly register in the Watch panel

Click the *button* on the toolbar or select [Add New Watch] from the context menu in the desired watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) to display an entry box for a new watch-expression in the bottom of this area.

Directly input a watch-expression from the keyboard in the [Watch] area in the entry box then press the [Enter] key.

The input format of the watch-expression is as follows:

Watch-Expression	Value to Display
Variable name of C language	Value of C language variable
Watch-expression[Watch-expression]	Element of array
Watch-expression Member name	Member of structures/unions
Watch-expression -> Member name	Member of structures/unions that pointer designates
*Watch-Expression	Value of pointer variable
CPU register name	Value of the CPU register
SFR name	SFR value
Label, EQU symbol and immediate address	Values of label, EQU symbol and immediate address
Bit symbol	Bit symbol value

## Table A-5. Input Format of Watch-Expression

Watch-expressions can be registered with specifying the scope. The scope specifications with watchexpression registration are as follows:

Scope Specification	Load Module File Name	Source File Name	Function Name	Variable Name
prog\$file#func#var	prog	file	func	var
prog\$file#var	prog	file	global	var
prog\$var	prog	global	global	var
file#func#var	current	file	func	var
file#var	current	file	global	var
var	current	current	current	var

Table A-6.	Scope Specification of	C language Used with	Watch-Expression Registration
------------	------------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

Table A-7.	Scope Specification	of CPU Register with	Watch-Expression Registration
------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

Scope Specification	Register Bank	Name of CPU Register
AX:RB0	Register bank 0	AX
AX:REG	Current register bank	AX



Table A-8.	Scope Specification of SFF	with Watch-Expression Registration
------------	----------------------------	------------------------------------

Scope Specification	Name of SFR
P0:SFR	P0
P0	P0

**Remarks 1.** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this area (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

- **2.** An immediate value is treated as an address. Note, however, that an immediate value with operators cannot be used.
- 3. An arithmetic expression with symbols cannot be used for a watch-expression.
- 4. If the same name exists either in C language variables, CPU registers or SFRs, and it is registered without specifying scopes, then its value will be displayed after the symbol is determined in the following order.
  - Variable of C language > CPU registers > SFR

If "\$" is specified at the top of a watch-expression, then its value will be displayed after the symbol is determined in the following order.

- CPU registers > SFR > Variable of C language
- 5. If a local variable and a global variable exist with the same name, and its symbol name is registered without specifying scopes, then its value will be displayed after the symbol is determined based on the scope of the current PC value.
- **6.** When watch-expressions are registered from the SFR panel or the CPU Register panel, the scope specification is automatically added.
- 7. When only "AX" is specified as a watch-expression, the value of the AX register in the current register bank is displayed.

#### <3> Register from other application

Select a character string of a variable of C language, CPU register, SFR or assembler symbol from a external editor then do either one of the following.

- Drag and drop the target character string in this area in the desired watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4).
- Select the [Edit] menu >> [Paste] in this area in the desired watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) after copying the target character string.

# Caution Up to 128 watch-expressions can be registered in one watch panel (if this restriction is violated, a message appears).

- **Remarks 1.** Each watch-expression registered in each watch panel (Watch1 to Watch4) is managed in each panel and saved as the user information of the project.
  - 2. More than one watch-expression with the same name can be registered.

#### (d) Editing watch-expression

To edit the registered watch-expression, double-click the watch-expression to be edited to change the watchexpression to edit mode then directly edit from the keyboard (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode). After editing the watch-expression, press the [Enter] key to complete the editing.

## (e) Deleting watch-expression

To delete the registered watch-expression, select the watch-expression(s) to be deleted then click the button on the toolbar or select [Delete] from the context menu.



## (f) Setting of various events

Various events can be set to the selected watch-expression by selecting [Access Break] or [Trace Output] from the context menu.

If an access event is set, the mark of the watch-expression is changed (the event mark of a break event is displayed under the icon of the watch-expression in layers).

When an event is set, the detailed information about the set event is reflected in the Events panel. Note that events are only set to the watch-expressions that are global variables, static variables inside

functions, or file-internal static variables.

See the following for details on how to set events.

- "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs"
- "2.11.4 Collect execution history only when the condition is met [IECUBE][Simulator]"

# (g) Jump to the address with memory definition

By selecting [Jump to Memory] from the context menu, the Memory panel (Memory1) opens with moving the caret to the address in which the selected watch-expression is defined (if the Memory panel (Memory1) is already open, the screen will jump to the panel).

Note that this operation is disabled when more than one watch-expression is selected at the same time or the CPU register/SFR is selected.

## (2) [Value] area

The value of the registered watch-expression is displayed and changed (if the watch-expression is a function pointer, the function name is displayed in this area).

Notations and encodes can be selected by the button on the toolbar or the context menu item. In addition, a display format adding the value in hexadecimal number constantly can also be selected as well.

The default display format of the values is automatically decided depending on the type of the watch-expression.

Type of Watch-Expression	Display Format
char, signed char, unsigned char	ASCII code with hexadecimal number
short, signed short, short int, signed short int, int, signed, signed int, long, signed long, long int, signed long int	Signed decimal number with hexadecimal number
unsigned short, unsigned short int, unsigned, unsigned int, unsigned long, unsigned long int	Unsigned decimal number with hexadecimal number
float	Float (when the size is 4-byte) with hexadecimal number
double, long double	Double (when the size is 8-byte) with hexadecimal number
Pointers to char, signed char, unsigned char	Characters Encoding: ASCII
Pointers to other than char, signed char, unsigned char	Hexadecimal number
Arrays of char, signed char, unsigned char types	Characters Encoding: ASCII
bit, boolean, _boolean	Unsigned decimal number with hexadecimal number
Enumeration type	Enumeration constant value with hexadecimal number
Label, address of immediate value, EQU symbol	Signed decimal number with hexadecimal number
bit symbol	Unsigned decimal number with hexadecimal number
Others	Hexadecimal number

## Table A-9. Display Format of Watch-Expressions (Default)



The meanings of the marks and colors displayed as the values of watch-expressions are as follows (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box):

	Display Example (Default)		Description
0x0	Character color	Blue	The value of the watch-expression that the user is changing
	Background color	Standard color	Press the [Enter] key to write to the target memory.
0x0	Character color	Pink	The value of the watch-expression that is displayed with the Real-time
	Background color	Standard color	display update function
0x0	Character color	Brown	The value of the watch-expression that has been changed because of
	Background color	Cream	the execution of a program To reset the highlighting, select the 🛞 button on the toolbar or [Reset Color] from the context menu.
?	Character color	Gray	Variable that does not exist is registered as a watch-expression or the
	Background color	Standard color	value of the watch-expression cannot be retrieved (variable is out of the scope)

- Remarks 1. The SFR that cause the microcontroller to operate when it is read is read-protected and therefore cannot be read. To read the value of read-protected SFR, select [Force Read Value] from the context menu.
  - Each watch-expression acquires the value in the order it was registered.
     As the timing to acquire a value is different, the values displayed may be different if the same SFR is registered more than once.
  - **3.** When a hexadecimal value is also given, then values in the specified notation and hexadecimal values are read separately. For this reason, the values with the specified notion and the hexadecimal values may differ due to the time lag between being read.

This area is provided with the following functions.

## (a) Real-time display update function

Using the real-time display update function allows you to display/modify the value of the watch-expression not only while the program is stopped, but also in execution.

See "(4) Display/modify the memory contents during program execution" for details on the real-time display update function.

## (b) Changing values of watch-expressions

To edit the value of the watch-expression, change the value directly from the keyboard after double-clicking on the value to be edited (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

After you edit the value of the watch-expression, it is written to the target memory of the debug tool by pressing the [Enter] key, or moving the focus to outside the edit region.

See "(6) Modify the contents of watch-expressions" for detail on how to change values of watch-expressions.

## (c) Saving the contents of watch-expressions

By selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Watch Data As...], the Save As dialog box can be opened, and all the contents of this panel can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

See "(9) Save the contents of watch-expressions" for details on the method for saving the contents of watch-expressions.

# (3) [Type (Byte Size)] area

The type information of watch-expressions with the following format is displayed.

Watch-Expression		Display Format
Single CPU register	<types cpu="" of="" register=""> (<size<sup>Note 1&gt;)</size<sup></types>	
Single SFR	<sfr type=""> (<access attribute=""> <access type=""><size<sup>Note 1&gt;)</size<sup></access></access></sfr>	
	Access attribute	R:       Read only         W:       Write only         R/W:       Read/Write only
	Access type	<ol> <li>Bit accessible</li> <li>Byte accessible</li> <li>Word accessible</li> </ol>
Unknown	?	
Others	<watch-expression< td=""><td>type that follow the C compiler's determination <math>^{Note 2}</math> &gt; (<size<math>^{Note 1}&gt;)</size<math></td></watch-expression<>	type that follow the C compiler's determination $^{Note 2}$ > ( <size<math>^{Note 1}&gt;)</size<math>

Notes 1. The size of the watch-expression is displayed in bytes. However, for bit SFR or C language bit field, the size is displayed in bits and "bits" is added to the end of the number.

2. Types to be treated are displayed when compiling the watch-expression.

## (4) [Address] area

The address that each watch-expression is mapped is displayed (hexadecimal number notation fixing). If the watch-expression is single CPU register or is unknown, "-" or "?" is displayed instead.

**Remark** When the watch-expression is the bit SFR, the bit-offset value is also displayed.

**Example** When the bit register is allocated to bit 4 of the address "0xFF40" Display example:0xFF40.4

## (5) [Memo] area

The user can write comments for the watch-expressions/categories.

Each comment for a watch-expression/category written in this area is saved individually as the user information of the project. Therefore, when any of the watch-expression/category is deleted, the comment corresponding to it is also deleted.

Note that when arrays or register are displayed expanded, the comment cannot be input for each element.

To edit the comment, input the character strings directly from the keyboard after double-clicking on the item to be edited (press the [Esc] key to cancel the edit mode).

Up to 256 character strings can be input (line feed code is ignored).

After editing the character strings, complete the editing by pressing the [Enter] key or moving the focus to outside the edit region.



# [Toolbar]

2	Reacquires all the values of the registered watch-expression and updates the display.
	Note that read-protected SFR values are not re-read.
<b>@</b>	Resets highlighting of the selected watch-expression whose value has been changed by executing a
	program.
	This item is disabled during execution of a program.
žer	Registers a new watch-expression.
	Directly input the watch-expression in the text box (see "(c) Registering new watch-expression")
	Note that up to 128 watch-expressions can be registered in one watch panel.
1	Adds a new category (folder).
	Directly input the category name in the text box.
	Note that up to 64 categories can be created in one watch panel (categories cannot be created in categories).
×	Deletes the selected character string(s).
	If the watch-expression(s)/category(s) are selected, deletes them (except when the expanded item of the
	watch-expression is selected).
Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.
auto	Displays the value of the selected watch-expression in the default notation (see "Table A-9. Display Format
	of Watch-Expressions (Default)") according to the type of variable (default).
Hex	Displays the value of the selected item in hexadecimal number.
SDec	Displays the value of the selected item in signed decimal number.
UDec	Displays the value of the selected item in unsigned decimal number.
Oct	Displays the value of the selected item in octal number.
Bin	Displays the value of the selected item in binary number.
Asc	Displays the value of the selected item in ASCII code.
FIO	Displays the value of the selected item in Float.
	Note that this item becomes valid only when the selected watch-expression value is 4-byte data.
Dbl	Displays the value of the selected item in Double.
	Note that this item becomes valid only when the selected watch-expression value is 8-byte data.
Hee	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value of the selected item (except
	the item displayed in hexadecimal number).

# [[File] menu (Watch panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Watch panel (other items are common to all the panels). Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save Watch Data	Overwrites the contents of this panel to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(c) Saving the contents of watch-expressions"). Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save Watch Data As].	
Save Watch Data As	Opens the Save As dialog box to newly save the contents of this panel to the specified text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(c) Saving the contents of watch-expressions").	



# [[Edit] menu (Watch panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Watch panel (all other items are disabled).

Cut	Deletes the selected character string(s) and copies them to the clipboard.
	If the watch-expression(s)/category(s) are selected, deletes them (except when the expanded item
	of the watch-expression is selected).
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).
	If the watch-expression(s)/category(s) are selected, copies them to the clipboard (except when the
	expanded item of the watch-expression is selected).
Paste	If texts are in editing, pastes the contents of the clipboard to the caret position.
	If texts are not in editing and the watch-expression(s) are copied in the clipboard, registers them to
	the caret position.
Delete	Deletes the selected character string(s).
	If the watch-expression(s)/category(s) are selected, deletes them (except when the expanded item
	of the watch-expression is selected).
Select All	If texts are in editing, selects all the character strings.
	If texts are not in editing, selects all the watch-expressions/categories.
Rename	Renames the selected watch-expression/category.
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Find in Files] tab.
Replace	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Replace in Files] tab.

# [Context menu]

-		
A	ccess Break	This item becomes valid only when the selected watch-expression is the global variable, the static variable inside functions, the file-internal static variable, or SFR. The following cascade menus are displayed to set the access break event (see "(1) Set a break event (access type)").
	Set Read Break to	Sets a break event with read access condition to the selected watch-expression.
	Set Write Break to	Sets a break event with write access condition to the selected watch-expression.
	Set R/W Break to	Sets a break event with read/write access condition to the selected watch-expression.
	Set Read Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with read access condition to the selected watch-expression <sup>Note</sup> .
	Set Write Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with write access condition to the selected watch-expression <sup>Note</sup> .
	Set R/W Combination Break to [E1][E20]	Sets a break event with read/write access condition to the selected watch-expression <sup>Note</sup> .



Trace Output [IECUBE][Simulator]	This item becomes valid only when the selected watch-expression is a global variable, static variable inside functions, file-internal static variable, or SFR. The following cascade menus are displayed to set the trace-related event (see "(1) Set a Point Trace event" or "(1) Set a Trace event").	
Record Reading Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the values in the trace memory when the selected watch- expression is accessed for read.	
Record Writing Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the values in the trace memory when the selected watch- expression is accessed for write.	
Record R/W Value	Sets a Point Trace event to record the values in the trace memory when the selected watch- expression is accessed for read/write.	
Record Start R/W Value [E1][E20]	Sets a trace start event to start collecting the trace data when the selected watch-expression is accessed for read/write.	
Record End R/W Value [E1][E20]	Sets a trace end event to stop collecting the trace data when the selected watch-expression is accessed for read/write.	
Trace	Opens the Trace panel and displays the acquired trace data.	
Periodic Updating	The following cascade menus are displayed to set for the real-time display update function (see "(a) Real-time display update function").	
Periodic Updating Options	Opens the Property panel to set for the real-time display update function.	
Refresh	Reacquires all the values of the registered watch-expression and updates the display. Note that the values of read-protected SFR are not re-read.	
Force Read Value	Forcibly reads once the values of the read-protected SFR. This item is disabled during execution of a program.	
Add New Watch	Registers a new watch-expression. Directly input the watch-expression in the text box (see "(c) Registering new watch-expression") Note that up to 128 watch-expressions can be registered in one watch panel.	
Create Category	Adds a new category (folder). Directly input the category name in the text box.	
	Note that up to 64 categories can be created in one watch panel (categories cannot be created in categories).	
Delete	Deletes the selected character string(s). If the watch-expression(s)/category(s) are selected, deletes them (except when the expanded item of the watch-expression is selected).	
Cut Deletes the selected character string(s) and copies them to the clipboard. If the watch-expression(s)/category(s) are selected, deletes them (except when the of the watch-expression is selected).		
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s). If the watch-expression(s)/category(s) are selected, copies them to the clipboard (except when the expanded item of the watch-expression is selected).	
Paste	If texts are in editing, pastes the contents of the clipboard to the caret position. If texts are not in editing and the watch-expression(s) are copied in the clipboard, registers then the caret position.	
Rename	Renames the selected watch-expression/category.	
Import Watch Expression	Opens the Open Watch Expression Data File dialog box to import watch-expressions (see "(8) Export/import watch-expressions").	



Notation	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the notation.		
AutoSelect	Displays the value of the selected watch-expression in the default notation (see "Table A-9. Display Format of Watch-Expressions (Default)") according to the type of variable (default).		
Hexadecimal number	Displays the value of the selected item in hexadecimal number.		
Signed Decimal	Displays the value of the selected item in signed decimal number.		
Unsigned decimal number	Displays the value of the selected item in unsigned decimal number.		
Octal	Displays the value of the selected item in octal number.		
Binary	Displays the value of the selected item in binary number.		
ASCII	Displays the value of the selected item in ASCII code.		
Include Hexadecimal Value	Adds the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" at the end of the value of the selected item (except the item displayed in hexadecimal number).		
Float	Displays the value of the selected item in Float. Note that when the selected watch-expression value is not 4-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation (see "Table A-9. Display Format of Watch-Expressions (Default)").		
Double	Displays the value of the selected item in Double. Note that when the selected watch-expression value is not 8-byte data, or has the type information, displays it in the default notation (see "Table A-9. Display Format of Watch-Expressions (Default)").		
Decimal Notation for Array Index	Displays array indexes on this panel in decimal number (default).		
Hexadecimal Notation for Array Index	Displays array indexes on this panel in hexadecimal number.		
Encoding	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the character code.		
ASCII	Displays the value of the selected item in ASCII code (default).		
Shift_JIS	Displays the value of the selected item in Shift_JIS code.		
EUC-JP	Displays the value of the selected item in EUC-JP code.		
UTF-8	Displays the value of the selected item in UTF-8 code.		
UTF-16	Displays the value of the selected item in UTF-16 code.		
Size Notation	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the size notation.		
1 Bytes	Displays the value of the selected item as 8-bit data.		
2 Bytes	Displays the value of the selected item as 16-bit data.		
4 Bytes	Displays the value of the selected item as 32-bit data.		
8 Bytes	Displays the value of the selected item as 64-bit data.		
Jump to Memory	Opens the Memory panel (Memory1) and jumps to the address which the selected watch- expression is defined (see "(g) Jump to the address with memory definition").		
Reset Color	Resets highlighting of the selected watch-expression whose value has been changed by executing a program. This item is disabled during execution of a program.		
,	·		

# Caution [E1][E20]

This item is displayed only when the selected microcontroller supports combination break events.

## Call Stack panel

This panel is used to display the call stack information for the function call (see "2.10.1 Display call stack information"). This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

Caution Nothing is displayed on this panel during execution of a program. When the execution of a program is stopped, items in each area are displayed.

**Remark** This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.

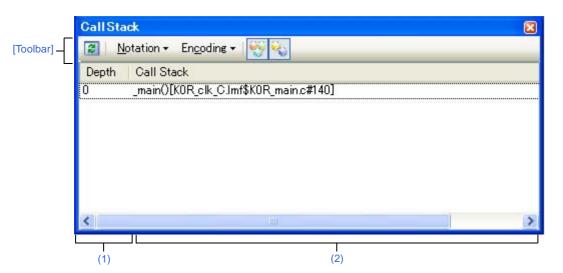


Figure A-28. Call Stack Panel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (Call Stack panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (Call Stack panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

## [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Call Stack].

# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Depth] area

The depth of the call is displayed.

The line at the current PC position becomes 0 and incremented numbers from 1 is added to the calling function in the order.

## (2) [Call Stack] area

The current source position and the call stack information pushed on the stack (position of the calling function and arguments of a each function, etc.) are displayed.

RENESAS

The display format in this area differs depending on the selection condition of the Kill button on the toolbar, or of [Show Parameter]/[Show Module File Name] from the context menu.

Condition	Display Format
- Display arguments - Display module file name	<function>(<argument>=<argument value<sup="">Note&gt;,)[<module file="" name="">\$<file name&gt;#<line number="">] (default)</line></file </module></argument></argument></function>
<ul> <li>Display arguments</li> <li>Do not display module file name</li> </ul>	<function>(<argument>=<argument value<sup="">Note&gt;,)[<file name="">#<line number="">]</line></file></argument></argument></function>
<ul> <li>Do not display arguments</li> <li>Display module file name</li> </ul>	<function>()[<module file="" name="">\$<file name="">#<line number="">]</line></file></module></function>
- Do not display arguments - Do not display module file name	<function>()[<file name="">#<line number="">]</line></file></function>

Note When the argument value is character string, up to 20 characters can be displayed.

- **Remarks 1.** When the stack data older than the one that has lost the reliability is acquired, the line including that information is shown in gray (the character color/background color when showing "Invalid" depends on the configuration in the [General Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).
  - 2. Array arguments are passed as pointers rather than arrays (C language specification). For this reason, if the argument is an array, it is displayed as a pointer.

This area is provided with the following functions.

### (a) Jump to source line and disassemble

By selecting [Jump to Source] from the context menu, the Editor panel is opened with moving the caret to the source line corresponding to the calling function at the current caret position (if the Editor panel is already open, the screen will jump to the panel).

In addition, similarly by selecting [Jump to Disassemble], the Disassemble panel (Disassemble1) is opened with moving the caret to the address corresponding to the calling function at the current caret position (if the Disassemble panel is already open, the screen will jump to the panel (Disassemble1)).

**Remark** It is possible to jump to the target source line by double-clicking on that line as well.

### (b) Saving the contents of call stack information

By selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Call Stack Data As...], the Save As dialog box can be opened, and all the contents of this panel can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv).

See "(4) Save the contents of call stack information" for details on the method for saving the contents of call stack information.



# [Toolbar]

The buttons below are disabled during execution of a program.

2	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.	
Notation	The following buttons to specify the notation of values are displayed.	
auto	Displays values on this panel in the default notation according to the type of variable (default).	
Hex	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number.	
Dec	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.	
Oct	Displays values on this panel in octal number.	
Bin	Displays values on this panel in binary number.	
Encoding	The following buttons to specify the encoding of character variables are displayed.	
Asc	Displays character variables in ASCII code (default).	
	Displays character variables in Shift_JIS code.	
	Displays character variables in EUC-JP code.	
UTF	Displays character variables in UTF-8 code.	
UTF 16	Displays character variables in UTF-16 code.	
<b>S</b>	Displays the call stack information with the module file name (default).	
<b>%</b>	Displays the call stack information with the parameters (arguments) of the function call (default).	
UTF	Displays character variables in UTF-8 code.         Displays character variables in UTF-16 code.         Displays the call stack information with the module file name (default).	

# [[File] menu (Call Stack panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Call Stack panel (other items are common to all the panels). Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save Call Stack Data	Overwrites the contents of this panel to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of call stack information"). Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save Call Stack Data As].	
Save Call Stack Data As	Opens the Save As dialog box to newly save the contents of this panel to the specified text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(b) Saving the contents of call stack information").	

# [[Edit] menu (Call Stack panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Call Stack panel (all other items are disabled).

Сору	Copies the contents of the selected line to the clipboard.	
Select All	Selects all the items of this panel.	
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Find in Files] tab.	
Replace	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting the [Replace in Files] tab.	



# [Context menu]

All the items from the context menu are disabled during execution of a program.

Сору	Copies the contents of the selected line to the clipboard.	
Show Module File Name Displays the call stack information with the module file name (default).		
Show Parameter	Displays the call stack information with the parameters (arguments) of the function call (default).	
Notation	The following cascade menus to specify the notation of values are displayed.	
AutoSelect	Displays values on this panel in the default notation according to the type of variable (default).	
Hexadecimal	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number.	
Decimal	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.	
Octal	Displays values on this panel in octal number.	
Binary	Displays values on this panel in binary number.	
Encoding	The following cascade menus to specify the encoding of character variables are displayed.	
ASCII	Displays character variables in ASCII code (default).	
Shift_JIS	Displays character variables in Shift_JIS code.	
EUC-JP	Displays character variables in EUC-JP code.	
UTF-8	Displays character variables in UTF-8 code.	
UTF-16	Displays character variables in UTF-16 code.	
Jump to Disassemble Opens the Disassemble panel (Disassemble1) and jumps to the address correspon- calling function of the selected line in this panel.		
Jump to Source	Opens the Editor panel and jumps to the source line corresponding to the calling function of the selected line in this panel.	
Jump to Local Variable at This Time         Opens the Local Variables panel to display the local variable corresponding to the select		



#### **Trace panel**

This panel is used to display trace data recording the execution history of the program (see "2.11 Collect Execution History of Programs").

The trace data displays by mixing the disassembled text and source text by default, but it is also possible to display either one of these by selecting the Display mode.

After the execution of the program is stopped, the display position is automatically updated such that the latest trace data is displayed.

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

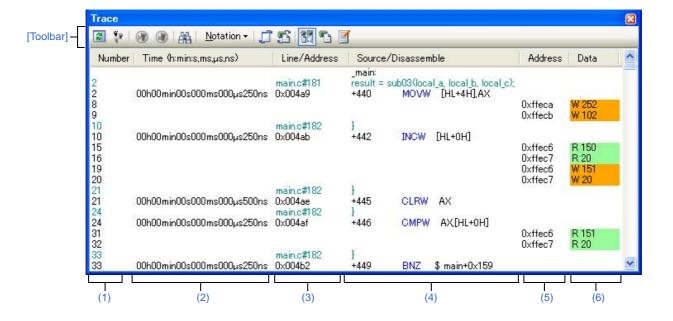
#### Cautions 1. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

The trace function is supported only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function. For details on the OCD trace function, see "Table 2-12. Operation Specifications of OCD Trace Function".

#### 2. [Simulator]

4 bytes of the final address of the code flash area (when a code flash area is 0x0 - 0x1FFFFF, 0x1FFFC - 1FFFFF corresponds to it) and the RAM area which can be fetched cannot be fetched (a message of "Stopped by accessing to no map area." will appear).

- **Remarks 1.** When the separator line of each area in this panel is double-clicked, the width of the area changes to the shortest possible size that can display the contents of the area.
  - 2. This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.



### Figure A-29. Trace Panel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[File] menu (Trace panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (Trace panel-dedicated items)]



# - [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Trace].
- On the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, select [Trace Settings] >> [Show Trace Result] from the context menu.

# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Number] area

The trace number corresponding to the trace frame is displayed.

# (2) [Time (h:min:s,ms,µs,ns)] area [IECUBE][Simulator]

This area displays the time required from the execution start of the program to the execution start of an instruction of each frame or generation of memory access cause.

The time is displayed in units of "hours, minutes, seconds, milliseconds, microseconds and nanoseconds". If overflow occurs, this area is displayed in invalid color (gray).

# Remarks 1. [IECUBE]

The precision of the time depends on the setting of the [Rate of frequency division of trace time tag] property on the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

# 2. [Simulator]

The question of whether to set the time display as an integrated value or differential value depends on the setting of the [Accumulate trace time] property on the [Trace] category on the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel.

# (3) [Line/Address] area

The address of the assemble code or the line number of a source file is displayed. The notation of a data value can be selected by the button on the toolbar or the context menu item. The display formats are as follows:

Type of Display Line	Display Format
Instruction (disassemble results)	<address></address>
Source text	<file name="">#<line number=""></line></file>
Other than above	-

**Remark** Since the following execution histories are not displayed, the line numbers displayed are not consecutive numbers.

- CPU register access
- Operand access
- Invalid fetch

# (4) [Source/Disassemble] area

The collected trace data is displayed as follows.

The items displayed in this area differ depending on the selection of the display mode (see "(a) Display mode").



	Source/Disassemble	
Label → Offset value →	(main) +109 (i=0; i<1000; i++)[ MOVW AX[HL]	<ul> <li>— Source text</li> <li>— Instruction (disassemble results)</li> </ul>
	for(i=0; i<1000; i++){ +110 CMPW AX#3E8H for(i=0; i<1000; i++){ +113 BNC \$_main+0x7d	
(	Stopped by step execution.	— Break cause

Figure A-30.	Display Contents of [Source/Disassemble] Area (Default)
--------------	---

Label	The label is displayed when a label is defined for the address.		
Offset value	The offset value from the nearest label is displayed when a label is defined for the address.		
Source text	The corresponding source text is displayed when the Mixed display mode or Source display mode is selected. However, when a place where no debugging information is present is executed, " <no Debug Information&gt;" is displayed. [IECUBE][Simulator] When the value of a variable<sup>Note 1</sup> or an SFR that is accessed during execution of a source line can be analyzed, that value is displayed in the following format at the end of the source line. - &lt;&lt;<variable name="Variable" value="">&gt;&gt; - &lt;&lt;<sfr name="SFR" value="">&gt;&gt; Example: a=b; &lt;&lt;<a=5>&gt;&gt;</a=5></sfr></variable></no 		
	The results of the Point Trace are displayed as same as format above.		
Instruction (disassemble results)	<ul> <li>The corresponding instructions are displayed as the result of disassembling when the Mixed display mode or Disassemble display mode is selected<sup>Note 2</sup>.</li> <li>The mnemonics are shown highlighted.</li> </ul>		
Break cause [IECUBE][Simulator]	The reason why the program has broken down is displayed.		
Reset cause [IECUBE]	The reason why CPU reset has occurred is displayed.		

# Notes 1. [IECUBE][Simulator]

When there is a memory access, a symbol will be interpreted as a variable and displayed only if a symbol is assigned to the accessed address. Note, however, that only variables of up to 2 bytes are supported. If multiplication or other code is processed by the standard libraries, the label of the SADDR area used by the standard library may be shown.

2. At a frame for which not all the trace data was fetched, "(LOST)" is displayed. In this case, the corresponding line is shown in error color (the error color depends on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).

This area is provided with the following functions.

#### (a) Display mode

It is possible to select the following three display modes by selection of a button on the toolbar or the context menu.

Display Mode	Displayed Content	
Mixed display mode	Displays the instruction (disassemble results), labels, source text (corresponding source line), point trace results, reset causes <b>[IECUBE]</b> , and break causes (default).	
Disassemble display mode	Displays the instruction (disassemble results), labels, point trace results, reset causes <b>[IECUBE]</b> , and break causes.	
Source display mode	Displays the source text (corresponding source line) reset causes <b>[IECUBE]</b> , and break causes. However, when a place where no debugging information is present is executed, " <no debug="" information="">" is displayed.</no>	

#### (b) Jumping to source line or disassemble

By selecting [Jump to Source] from the context menu, the Editor panel opens with moving the caret to the source line corresponding to the line at the current caret position (if the Editor panel is already open, the screen will jump to the panel).

In addition, similarly by selecting [Jump to Disassemble], the Disassemble panel (Disasemble1) is opened with moving the caret to the address corresponding to the fetch address of the line at the current caret position (if the Disassemble panel is already open, the screen will jump to the panel (Disassemble1)).

## (c) Linking with other panels

By clicking the index button on the toolbar, or selecting [Window Connecting] >> [Connect Source Window]/[Connect Disassemble Window] from the context menu, it is possible to link and display the corresponding places on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, with the address of the caret position on this panel used as the pointer (no movement of the focus is done).

#### (d) Pop-up display

By hovering the mouse cursor over a line, all the area (item) data corresponding to that line is pop-up displayed in tandem shape.

#### (e) Saving trace data

The Data Save dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Trace Data As...], and the contents of this panel can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) or CSV file (\*.csv). See "2.11.9 Save the contents of execution history" for details on the method for saving trace data.

### (5) [Address] area [IECUBE][Simulator]

The target address of memory access is displayed. However, in the event of access to SFR, the SFR name is displayed instead of the address (when a plurality is accessed these are displayed in the following lines). The radix of a data value can be selected by the butter on the teelbar or the centert menu item.

The radix of a data value can be selected by the button on the toolbar or the context menu item.

# (6) [Data] area [IECUBE][Simulator]

The accessed data value and the access type at that time are displayed.

However, CPU register access is not displayed.

The notation of a data value can be selected by the button on the toolbar or the context menu item.



The display format of the data value and the access type are as follows (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box):

Display Example (Default)		Memory Access Type	
RData value	Character color	Standard color	Read access
	Background color	Palegreen	
WData value	Character color	Standard color	Write access
	Background color	Orange	
RWData value	Character color	Standard color	Read and write access
	Background color	Paleturquoise	
VECTData value	Character color	Standard color	Vector read access
	Background color	Palegreen	

### Remark [IECUBE]

If SFR/memory is accessed via DMA, "DMA" will be shown immediately after the data value.

# [Toolbar]

2	Acquires the latest data from the debug tool, and updates the contents of this panel.	
	This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	
22	Clears the trace memory and the display of this panel (initialized).	
	This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	
	Starts the tracer operation.	
[IECUBE][Simulator]	The content currently being displayed in this panel is cleared.	
	This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	
۲	Stops the tracer operation.	
[IECUBE][Simulator]	The contents of trace data newly acquired are displayed.	
	This item is disabled while the tracer is stopped.	
品	Opens the Trace Search dialog box.	
Notation	The following buttons to change the notation of a data value are displayed.	
	This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	
Hex	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number (default).	
Dec	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.	
Oct	Displays values on this panel in octal number.	
Bin	Displays values on this panel in binary number.	
	Links with the Editor panel.	
[IECUBE][Simulator]		
<b>1</b>	Links with the Disassemble panel.	
[IECUBE][Simulator]		
當國	Sets to the Mixed display mode as the display mode (default).	
[IECUBE][Simulator]	This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	
	Sets to the Disassemble display mode as the display mode.	
[IECUBE][Simulator]	This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	



	Sets to the Source display mode as the display mode.	
[IECUBE][Simulator]	This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	

# [[File] menu (Trace panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Trace panel (other items are common to all the panels). Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save Trace Data	Overwrites the contents of this panel to the previously saved text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(e) Saving trace data").	
	Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save Trace Data As]. This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	
Save Trace Data As	Opens the Data Save dialog box to newly save the contents of this panel to the specified text file (*.txt)/CSV file (*.csv) (see "(e) Saving trace data"). This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	

# [[Edit] menu (Trace panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Trace panel (all other items are disabled).

Сору	Copies the contents of the selected line to the clipboard (multiple line selections impossible). This item is disabled while the tracer is running.	
Find	Opens the Trace Search dialog box.	

# [Context menu]

Clear Trace	Clears the trace memory and the display of this panel (initialized). This item is disabled while the tracer is running.			
Start Trace [IECUBE][Simulator]	Starts the tracer operation. The content currently being displayed in this panel is cleared. This item is disabled while the tracer is running.			
Stop Trace [IECUBE][Simulator]	Stops the tracer operation. The contents of trace data newly acquired are displayed. This item is disabled while the tracer is stopped.			
Find	Opens the Trace Search dialog box. This item is disabled while the tracer is running.			
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected line to the clipboard (multiple line selections impossible). This item is disabled while the tracer is running.			
Mixed Display	Sets to the Mixed display mode as the display mode. This item is disabled while the tracer is running.			
Disassemble View	Sets to the Disassemble display mode as the display mode. This item is disabled while the tracer is running.			
Source View	Sets to the Source display mode as the display mode. This item is disabled while the tracer is running.			



Notation	The following cascade menus are displayed to specify the notation. This item is disabled while the tracer is running.		
Hexadecimal number	Displays values on this panel in hexadecimal number (default).		
Decimal	Displays values on this panel in decimal number.		
Octal	Displays values on this panel in octal number.		
Binary	Displays values on this panel in binary number.		
Window Connecting [IECUBE][Simulator]	The following cascade menus are displayed to link with other panels (see "(c) Linking with other panels").		
Connect Source Window	Links with the Editor panel.		
Connect Disassemble Window	Links with the Disassemble panel.		
Jump to Disassemble [IECUBE][Simulator]	Opens the Disassemble panel (Disassemble1) and jumps to the fetch address corresponding to the line at the caret position in this panel.		
Jump to Source [IECUBE][Simulator]	Opens the Editor panel and jumps to the source line corresponding to the line at the caret position in this panel.		
Jump to Memory [IECUBE][Simulator]	Opens the Memory panel and jumps to the memory value corresponding to the line at the caret position in this panel.		

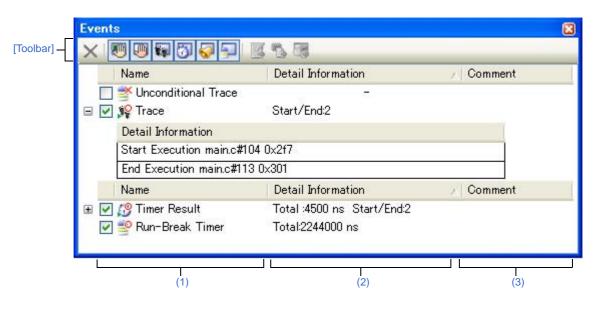


## Events panel

This panel is used to display the detailed information about the events that are set on the Editor panel/Disassemble panel/Watch panel. On this panel, you can change the setting state of the event between valid/invalid and delete the event (see "2.15 Manage Events").

This panel appears only when connected to the debug tool.

- Remarks 1. The available event types depend on the type of the selected microcontroller and of the debug tool in use. Refer to the descriptions under "See ..." sentences in the category "Description" in "Table A-11. Event Type". Alternatively, see "(1) Maximum number of enabled events".
  - 2. The events that have been set on the Function List panel or Variable List panel of the analyze tool (Program Analyzer) are also managed on this panel.
  - This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.
  - 4. When the separator line of each area in this panel is double-clicked, the width of the area changes to the shortest possible size that can display the contents of the area.



#### Figure A-31. Events Panel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [[Edit] menu (Events panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Event].
- [IECUBE][Simulator]

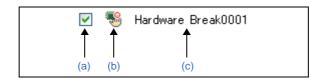
On the Editor panel/Disassemble panel, select [Timer Settings] >> [View Result of Timer] from the context menu.



# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Name] area

A list of the event names that have currently been set is displayed in the following format.



**Remark** It is possible to limit the event to be displayed by clicking the button on the toolbar (see "[Toolbar]").

## (a) Check box

The setting state of the event is displayed/changed.

Note that the Event mark is changed depending on the setting state of the event.

>	Valid state	Event occurs when the specified condition is met. It is possible to set the event to an invalid state by removing the check.	
	Invalid state	Event does not occur when the specified condition is met. It is possible to set the event to a valid state by removing the check.	
	Suspended state	The conditions that have been specified cannot be set with the program of the debugging target. It is not possible to operate the check box.	

- Remarks 1. Both of the Timer Start event and Timer Stop event is must be set for the Timer Result event. Therefore, it is not possible to set a particular event to a valid state by only the setting of one of these (at the same time as both events are set, they are treated as grouped events as a Timer Result).
  - 2. It is not possible to set the Run-Break Timer event to an invalid/suspended state.
  - 3. The setting of the Unconditional Trace event and the Trace event to valid or invalid state is exclusively controlled. Therefore, the Unconditional Trace event, which is a built-in event, is valid state by default, but if either a trace start event/trace end event is set, it automatically becomes invalid state, and the Trace event, which is a event name that is collectively called with a trace start event and a trace end event, becomes valid state. Conversely, if the set Trace event is invalid state, the Unconditional Trace event automatically becomes valid state.



# (b) Event mark

The event mark shows the type of event, and in addition shows the current setting state. The meanings of the marks displayed are as follows:

Event Type	Valid State	Invalid State	Suspended State	Note
Hardware Break		<b>1</b>	¢	-
Software Break	÷	ø	Ę	-
Conbination Break			٩	-
Break at start of function		<b>1</b>	¢	A break event that can be set via the
Access break to variable		<b>S</b>	¢	analyze tool.
Unconditional Trace	<b>1</b>	*	None	-
Run-Break Timer	<b>1</b>	None	None	-
Trace	<b>\$</b> 2	×	÷.	Displayed on only the Events panel
Trace start	<b>\$</b> 2	×	÷.	Displayed on only the Editor panel/
Trace end	<b>1</b> 0	<b>*</b>		Disassemble panel
Timer Result	<i>1</i> 9	<i>🕉</i>	3	Displayed on only the Events panel
Timer start	<i>1</i> 9	<i>🕉</i>	3	Displayed on only the Editor panel/
Timer end	<b>\$</b> 9	<b>5</b>	ß	Disassemble panel
Point Trace	* <sup>0</sup>	*×	<b>1</b>	-
Printf (Action event)	s v	4	s.	-
Setting of two or more events	Note 1	Note 2	Note 3	Displayed on only the Editor panel/ Disassemble panel

Table	A-10.	Event	Mark
IUNIO	/ IV.		main

Notes 1. There is one or more event with valid state.

- 2. There is no event with valid state and at least one event with invalid state.
- 3. All the set events are suspended state.

### (c) Event name

The event type and ID number are displayed as the event name.

A number from 0001 is automatically provided as the ID number for each event (no renumbering of the ID number is done even in the event that an event that has been set once is deleted). Event types that are displayed are as follows:

Event Type	Description		
Hardware Break (Break <sup>Note 1</sup> )	Breaks the program when the condition is met while the debug tool monitors the break condition all the time during program execution.		
	-> See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)"		
	-> See "2.8.3 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (break event)"		
	-> See "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs"		

Table A-11. Event Type

Event Type	Description		
Software Break (Break <sup>Note 1</sup> )	Breaks the program when the instruction, which an address code to break is rewritten for the break instruction, is executed. -> See "2.8.2 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (breakpoint)"		
Combination Break	Breaks the program when, while the debug tool successively is checking plural break conditions during program execution, the combination condition is met. -> See "2.8.3 Stop the program at the arbitrary position (break event)" -> See "2.8.4 Stop the program with the access to variables/SFRs"		
Break at start of function	This event type is a Hardware Break (execution type) that is set in the Function panel of the analyze tool (Program Analyzer).		
Access break to variable	This event type is a Hardware Break (access type) that is set in the Variable panel of the analyze tool (Program Analyzer).		
Unconditional Trace	Automatically collects the trace data with start of a program execution, and stops collecting the trace data with stop of the program execution. This event cannot be deleted because of the built-in event <sup>Note 2</sup> (this event is set to a Valid state by default). -> See "2.11.2 Collect execution history until stop of the execution"		
Run-Break Timer	Automatically measures the execution time of a program with start of the program execution, and stops the measurement with stop of the program execution. This event cannot be deleted because of the built-in event <sup>Note 2</sup> (this event is set to a Valid state by default). -> See "2.12.1 Measure execution time until stop of the execution"		
Trace	Starts/stops collecting the trace data when the condition specified with a trace start event and a trace end event is met (this event is displayed when either a trace start event or a trace end event is set). -> See "2.11.3 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section"		
Timer Result	Starts/stops measuring the execution time of a program when the condition specified with a timer start event and a timer end event is met (this event is displayed when either a timer start event or a timer end event is set). -> See "2.12.2 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section [IECUBE][Simulator]"		
Point Trace	Records the information as the trace data only when accessing the specified variable or SFR during execution of a program. -> See "2.11.4 Collect execution history only when the condition is met [IECUBE][Simulator]"		
Printf	Executes printf command in software processing after temporary stopping a program in execution at an arbitrary position (action event). -> See "2.14.1 Inset printf"		

# **Notes 1.** A breakpoint that is set by a one click operation of the mouse is displayed "Break" (see "(2) Set a breakpoint").

2. This is set in the debug tool by default.

# (2) [Detail Information] area

Detailed information about each event is displayed.

The contents of the information that is displayed differ depending on the event type as follows:



Caution For an access-related event to which the detailed event conditions have been set via the Detail dialog box (for access events), "[Refer To A Detail Dialog]" may be displayed in this area. If this is the case, refer to the contents of the Detail dialog box (for access events).

Event Type		Displayed Content <sup>Note 1</sup>
Hardware Break	Format1	<condition occur="" to=""> <file name#line="" number=""> <address></address></file></condition>
(Condition: execution)	Example	Before Execution main.c#39 0x100
		After Execution sub.c#100 0x200
		Before Execution - 0x300
		Execution main.c#39 0x300 [Simulator]
	Format2	<condition occur="" to=""> <symbol +="" offset=""> <address></address></symbol></condition>
	Example	Before Execution funcA + 0x10 0x100
		After Execution funcB + 0x20 0x200
		Before Execution - 0x300
Hardware Break (Condition: access)	Format1	<condition occur="" to=""> <file name="" name#="" variable=""> <address(range)> <comparison condition=""> <comparison value=""></comparison></comparison></address(range)></file></condition>
	Example	Read main.c#variable1 0x100 - 0x101 == 0x5
		Write sub.c#variable2 0x200 - 0x200 == 0x7
		Read/Write sub2.c#variable3 0x300 - 0x303 == 0x8
	Format2	<condition occur="" to=""> <file name="" name#function="" name#variable=""> <address(range)> <comparison condition=""> <comparison value=""></comparison></comparison></address(range)></file></condition>
	Example	Read main.c#func1#variable1 0x100 - 0x101 == 0x10
	Format3	<condition occur="" to=""> <variable name=""> <address(range)> <comparison condition&gt; <comparison value=""></comparison></comparison </address(range)></variable></condition>
	Example	Write variable1 0x100 - 0x101 == 0x10
Software Break	Format1	<condition occur="" to=""> <file name#line="" number=""> <address></address></file></condition>
	Example	Before Execution main.c#40 0x102
		Before Execution sub.c#101 0x204
	Format2	<condition occur="" to=""> <symbol +="" offset=""> <address></address></symbol></condition>
	Example	Before Execution funcA + 0x120x102
Combination Break	Format	<combination condition=""></combination>
(Condition: execution/access)		<detailed break="" combination="" event="" information="" of=""></detailed>
	Example	OR
		<ul> <li>After execution main.c#100 0x300</li> <li>After execution funcA + 0x10 0x100</li> </ul>
		- Write sub.c#variable2 0x200 - 0x200 == 0x7
		<ul> <li>Read/Write sub2.c#variable3 0x300 - 0x303 ==0x8</li> </ul>
Unconditional Trace	Format	-

# Table A-12. Detailed Information with Event Type



Event Type	Displayed Content <sup>Note 1</sup>					
Run-Break Timer	Format	Total: < Total execution time>				
	Example	Total: 1000ms				
		Total: OVERFLOW				
Trace	Format	Total of Start/End: < Total number of trace start/trace end events> Note 2				
(Condition: execution)		<start end=""> &lt; Detailed information of trace start/trace end event&gt;</start>				
	Example	Total of Start/End: 4				
		- Start After Execution main.c#1000x300				
		- Start After Execution funcA + 0x1000x300				
		- End After Execution main.c#2000x100				
		- End After Execution funcA + 0x100x100				
Timer Result (Condition: execution)	Format	Total:< <i>Total execution time</i> > Total of Start/End: < <i>Total number of timer</i> start event/timer end event> <sup>Note 2</sup>				
		- <total execution="" time=""> <pass count=""> <average> <max> <min></min></max></average></pass></total>				
		- <start end=""> <detailed end="" event="" information="" of="" start="" timer=""></detailed></start>				
	Example	Total: 10ms Total of Start/End: 4				
		- Total: 10ms Pass Count: 5 Average: 2ms				
		Max: 4ms Min: 1ms				
		- Start After Execution main.c#1000x300				
		- Start After Execution funcA + 0x300x100				
		- End After Execution main.c#1000x300				
		- End After Execution funcA + 0x500x100				
Point Trace	Format1	<condition occur="" to=""> <variable name=""> <variable address=""></variable></variable></condition>				
(Condition: access)	Example	Read variable1 0x100				
	Format2	<condition occur="" to=""> <file name="" name#="" variable=""> &lt; Variable address&gt;</file></condition>				
	Example	Write sub.c#variable2 0x200				
	Format3	<condition occur="" to=""> <file name="" name#function="" name#variable=""> <variable address=""></variable></file></condition>				
	Example	Read/Write sub.c#func1#variabl3 0x300				
Printf (Action event)	Format	<condition occur="" to=""> <file name#line="" number=""> <address> <setting of="" printf<br="">event&gt;</setting></address></file></condition>				
	Example	Before Execution main.c#39 0x100 aaa, bbb, ccc				
		After Execution sub.c#100 0x200 Result of aaa : aaa				

**Notes 1.** Following are the details on the display format.

<condition th="" to<=""><th colspan="3">Displays one of the following conditions.</th></condition>	Displays one of the following conditions.				
occur>	For other than [Simulator]				
	Execution:	Execution: Before Execution or After Execution			
	Access:	Access: Read, Write, Read/Write			
	[Simulator]	[Simulator]			
	Execution: Execution				
	Access: Read, Write, Read/Write				



r	
<file name#line<="" td=""><td>Shows the line number of the source. Display format is the same as the watch type</td></file>	Shows the line number of the source. Display format is the same as the watch type
number>	scope specification expression. For those events set in the Disassemble panel,
	display < <i>Line number</i> > in the format < <i>Symbol</i> + offset> in the condition below.
	<ul> <li>Line information exists and the specified position that the event is set not the top of the line information</li> </ul>
	- Line information does not exist and symbol information exists.
	Show < <i>Line number</i> > in "-" in the following condition.
	- Line information and symbol information does not exist.
<variable name=""></variable>	Shows the variable name in the source file. Display format is the same as the watch type scope specification expression.
<comparison condition&gt;</comparison 	Condition to compare (==) is shown. If the comparison value is not specified, comparison condition is not shown.
<comparison value=""></comparison>	Comparison value is shown. If the comparison value is not specified, comparison condition is not shown.
<address></address>	Address in the memory area is shown (only in hex number).
<combination< td=""><td>One of the following conditions is displayed:</td></combination<>	One of the following conditions is displayed:
condition>	OR, Sequential
<start end=""></start>	Shows whether the contents of the detailed information is start event or the stop event.
<pass count=""></pass>	Shows the measurement result of the pass count of the timer.
	If a timer overflow occurs (see "2.12.3 Measurable time ranges"), or if the illegal value
	was acquired, "OVERFLOW" is displayed.
	If measurements have not been performed yet, "Not measured" is displayed.
<total></total>	Shows the measurement result of the timer total execution time.
	The unit is either of ns/ $\mu$ s/ms/s/min/clock (if, however, the unit is in "min", a value in "s"
	unit also appears).
	If a timer overflow occurs (see "2.12.3 Measurable time ranges"), or if the illegal value
	was acquired, "OVERFLOW" is displayed.
	If measurements have not been performed yet, "Not measured" is displayed.
<average></average>	Shows the measurement result of average execution of the timer.
	The unit is either of ns/ $\mu$ s,/ms/s/min/clock (if, however, the unit is in "min", a value in "s"
	unit also appears).
	If a timer overflow occurs (see "2.12.3 Measurable time ranges"), or if the illegal value
	was acquired, "OVERFLOW" is displayed.
	If measurements have not been performed yet, "Not measured" is displayed.
<max></max>	Shows the measurement result of the maximum execution time of the timer.
	The unit is either of ns/ $\mu$ s,/ms/s/min/clock (if, however, the unit is in "min", a value in "s"
	unit also appears).
	If a timer overflow occurs (see "2.12.3 Measurable time ranges"), or if the illegal value
	was acquired, "OVERFLOW" is displayed.
	If measurements have not been performed yet, "Not measured" is displayed.
<min></min>	Shows the measurement result of the minimum execution time of the timer.
	The unit is either of ns/ $\mu$ s,/ms/s/min/clock (if, however, the unit is in "min", a value in "s" unit also appears).
	If a timer overflow occurs (see "2.12.3 Measurable time ranges"), or if the illegal value
	was acquired, "OVERFLOW" is displayed.
	If measurements have not been performed yet, "Not measured" is displayed.
<set event="" print=""></set>	Shows the variable expression and the character strings specified in the Action Events dialog box.
	-



2. Click this line to display the detailed information of the lower lines.

## (3) [Comment] area

The user can write comments for each event that has been set.

To input comments, click on this area, or select [Edit Comment] form the context menu after selecting the event in which you want to input comments, and then input directly the desired text from the keyboard (the edit mode is cancelled by pressing down the [Esc] key).

After editing the comments, complete the editing by pressing the [Enter] key or moving the focus to outside the edit region. Up to a maximum of 256 characters can be inputted for the comments, and this is saved as the settings of the user during use.

# [Toolbar]

×	Deletes the selected event and event condition. Note that it is not possible to delete the built-in events (Unconditional Trace event and Run-Break Timer event).
	Displays events related to Hardware Break (default).
	Displays events related to Software Break (default).
(except [Simulator])	
ξ.	Displays events related to the trace <sup>Note 1</sup> (default).
3	Displays events related to the timer (default).
[IECUBE][Simulator]	
<b>\$</b>	Displays events related to the action event (Printf event) (default).
	Displays events related to the built-in event (Unconditional Trace event/Run-Break Timer event) (default).
	Opens the Editor panel and jumps to the source line corresponding to the address where the selected event <sup>Note 2</sup> is being set.
	Opens the Disassemble panel and jumps to the disassemble results corresponding to the address where the selected event <sup>Note 2</sup> is being set.
	Opens the Memory panel and jumps to the memory corresponding to the address where the selected event <sup>Note 2</sup> is being set.

# Notes 1. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

This button is only available when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

2. Events other than Trace events, Timer Result events and built-in events (Unconditional Trace events/Run-Break Timer events) can be objects of this button.

# [[Edit] menu (Events panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Events panel (all other items are disabled).

Delete	Deletes the selected event and event condition. Note that it is not possible to delete the built-in events (Unconditional Trace event and Run-Break Timer event).	
Select All	Selects all the events displayed on the panel.	
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Find in Files] tab.	



Replace...

Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Replace in Files] tab.

# [Context menu]

Enable Event	Enables the selected event (valid state).	
	Note that this item is disabled if the selected event is a valid state.	
Disable Event	Disables the selected event (invalid state).	
Disuble Event	Note that this item is disabled if the selected event is an invalid state.	
Delete	Deletes the selected event.	
Delete	Note that it is not possible to delete the built-in events (Unconditional Trace event and Run-Break	
	Timer event).	
Select All	Selects all the events of this panel.	
View Select	The following cascade menus are displayed to limit the event type to be displayed.	
	All of the items have been selected by default.	
Hardware Break	Displays events related to Hardware Break.	
Software Break	Displays events related to Software Break.	
Timer Event	Displays events related to the timer.	
Trace Event	Displays events related to the trace <sup>Note 1</sup> .	
Action Event	Displays events related to action events (Printf events).	
Built-in Event	Displays events related to built-in events (Unconditional Trace event or Run-Break Timer event).	
Timer Settings	The following cascade menus are displayed to do the settings related to the timer.	
	Note that this item is enabled only when a timer-related event has been selected.	
Init Timer	Initializes the timer used by the selected event (except for Run-Break Timer).	
Nanosecond	Displays the result of a selected event measured by a timer in nanosecond (ns) units.	
Microsecond	Displays the result of a selected event measured by a timer in microsecond (µs) units.	
Millisecond	Displays the result of a selected event measured by a timer in millisecond (ms) units.	
Second	Displays the result of a selected event measured by a timer in second (s) units.	
Minute	Displays the result of a selected event measured by a timer in minute (min) units.	
Clock	Displays the result of a selected event measured by a timer in clock units.	
Jump to Memory	Opens the Memory panel (Memory1) and jumps to the memory corresponding to the address where the selected event <sup>Note 2</sup> is being set.	
Jump to Disassemble	Opens the Disassemble panel (Disassemble1) and jumps to the disassemble results corresponding to the address where the selected event <sup>Note 2</sup> is being set.	
Jump to Source	Opens the Editor panel and jumps to the source line corresponding to the address where the selected event <sup>Note 2</sup> is being set.	
Edit Condition	Opens one of the following dialog box to edit the selected event	
	- For an execution-related event	
	Detail dialog box (for execution events)	
	- For an access-related event Detail dialog box (for access events)	
	- For a Combination Break event	
	Combination Condition dialog box [E1][E20]	
	- For an action event (Printf event)	
	Action Events dialog box	



Edit Comment	Sets to the edit mode to input comments for the selected event.
	When comments are already present, all of that character string is set to a select state.

## Notes 1. [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

This button is only available when the selected microcontroller incorporates the OCD trace function.

2. Events other than Trace events, Timer Result events and built-in events (Unconditional Trace events/Run-Break Timer events) can be objects of this button.



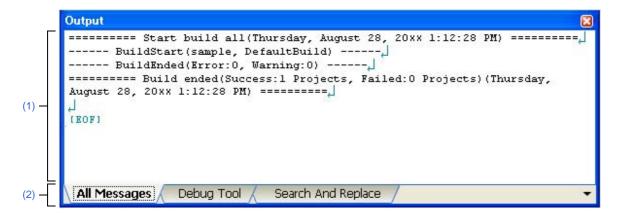
#### **Output panel**

This panel is used to display operation logs for various components (debug tool, design tool, build tool, etc.) provided by CubeSuite+, in addition to results of batch searches by the Find and Replace dialog box and a Printf event (see "2.14.1 Inset printf").

The messages are classified by the message origination tool and displayed on the individual tabs.

**Remark** This panel can be zoomed in and out by 100% in the tool bar, or by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.

## Figure A-32. Output Panel



This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [[File] menu (Output panel-dedicated items)]
- [[Edit] menu (Output panel-dedicated items)]
- [Context menu]

# [How to open]

- From the [View] menu, select [Output].

### [Description of each area]

#### (1) Message area

The output messages of each tool, search results and results by a Printf event are displayed. In the case of search results (batch search), every time a search is performed, a new message will be displayed after the previous message is cleared (except for the [All Messages] tab).

The colors of message display differ with the type of message as shown below (character colors and background colors depend on the configuration in the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box).

Message Type	Display Example (Default)			Description
Normal message	AaBbCc Character color		Black	Displayed with information notices
		Background color	White	
Warning message	AaBbCc	Character color	Blue	Displayed with warnings about operations
		Background color	Standard color	



Message Type	Display Example (Default)			Description
Error message	AaBbCc Character color		Red	Displayed when there is a critical error, or
		Background color	Light gray	when execution is not possible due to a operational mistake

This area is provided with the following functions.

#### (a) Tag jump

By double-clicking on the output message, the Editor panel is opened and the number of the corresponding line in the corresponding file is displayed.

This allows you to jump from error messages that are output when building, etc. to the corresponding error line in the source file.

### (b) Help display

If there is a caret on the line where a warning message or error message is being displayed, you can select [Help for Message] from the context menu. You can also display help for that line's message by pressing the [F1] key.

#### (c) Saving a log

The Save As dialog box can be opened by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save Output-*tab name* As...], and the contents that are displayed on the currently selected tab can be saved in a text file (\*.txt) (messages on deselected tabs will not be saved).

#### (2) Tab selection area

Select the tab that indicates the origin of message. The following tabs are available for the debug tool.

Tab Name	Description
All Messages	Displays operation logs for all components (debug tool, design tool, build tool, etc.) provided by CubeSuite+ in order of output.
Debug Tool	Displays messages output from the debug tool. Display only operation logs for the debug tool out of those for various components (debug tool, design tool, build tool, etc.) provided by CubeSuite+.
Find and Replace	Displays the batch search results from the Find and Replace dialog box.

# Caution Even if a new message is output on a deselected tab, tab selection will not automatically switch. In this case, "\*" mark will be added in front of the tab name, indicating that a new message has been output.

### [[File] menu (Output panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for the [File] menu in the Output panel (other items are common to all the panels). Note that all these items are disabled during execution of a program.

Save Output-tab name	Overwrites the contents that are displayed on the currently selected tab to the preciously saved text file (see "(c) Saving a log").
	Note that when the file has never been saved or the file is write disabled, the same operation is applied as the selection in [Save Output- <i>tab name</i> As]. This item is disabled while building.



Save Output-file name	Opens the Save As dialog box to newly save the contents that are displayed on the currently selected
As	tab to the specified text file (*.txt) (see "(c) Saving a log").

# [[Edit] menu (Output panel-dedicated items)]

The following items are exclusive for [Edit] menu in the Output panel (all other items are disabled).

Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).		
Select All	Selects all the messages displayed on the currently selected tab.		
Find	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Quick Find] tab.		
Replace	Opens the Find and Replace dialog box with selecting [Replace in Files] tab.		

# [Context menu]

Сору	Copies the contents of the selected range to the clipboard as character string(s).
Select All	Selects all the messages displayed on the currently selected tab.
Clear	Deletes all the messages displayed on the currently selected tab.
Tag Jump	Opens the Editor panel and jumps to the number of the corresponding line in the corresponding file of the message at the caret position.
Stop Searching	Cancels the search currently being executed. This item is disabled when a search is not being executed.
Help for Message	Displays help for the massage on the current caret position. This item only applies to warning messages and error messages.



## Memory Mapping dialog box

This dialog box is used to set the memory mapping for each type of memory.

Caution If you are not connected to a debug tool, then only memory mapping areas added by user is displayed.

Connecting to a debug tool (see "2.4.1 Connect to the debug tool") will display details for each memory type.

Figure A-33. Memory Mapping Dialog Box (for Other Than [Simulator])

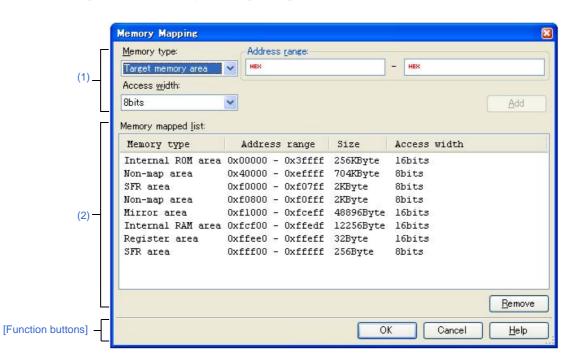
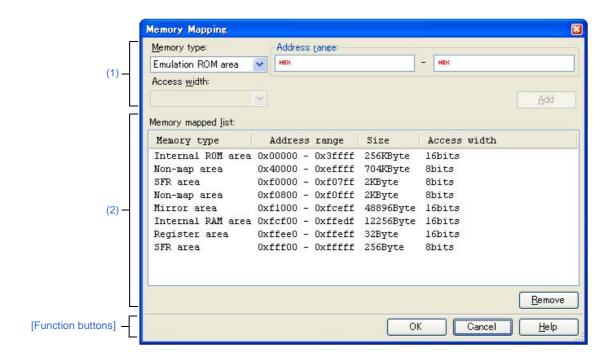


Figure A-34. Memory Mapping Dialog Box [Simulator]





This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the [Debug Tool Settings] tab of the Property panel, click the [...] button displayed by selecting one of the values of the [Memory mappings] property in the [Memory] category.

# Caution This dialog box cannot be opened during execution of a program.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) Added memory mapping specification area

Specify the information for a memory mapping newly added.

## (a) [Memory type]

Select the memory type for the memory mapping to be added from the following drop-down list. The item selected by default differs depending on the debug tool to use.

Emulation ROM area [Simulator]	Adds the Emulation ROM area. The simulator alternate ROM is used.
Emulation RAM area [Simulator]	Adds the Emulation RAM area. The simulator alternate RAM is used.
Target memory area	Adds the target memory area.
I/O protection area	Adds the I/O protection area <sup>Note</sup> .

Note The I/O protected area is an area protected from access by the debug function.

The address range set to I/O protected area cannot be accessed from the Memory panel (i.e., it can only be accessed via executing the load module). I/O protected area mapping is only possible within the target memory area.

Remark External memory area and guarded areas (areas where access is prohibited) are treated as non-mapped areas. For this reason, if a mapping overlaps a guarded area, then a message will inform the user that the mapping overlaps a non-mapped area.
 See the manual of our microcontroller for details onfor details onfor details on the mapping information of external memory areas and guarded areas.

Mapping attributes and their sizes that can be set are as follows:



Attribute	Debug Tool		
	IECUBE	E1/E20 EZ Emulator	Simulator
Emulation ROM area	-	-	✓
Emulation RAM area	-	-	~
Target memory area	✓ <sup>Note</sup>	✓	✓
I/O protection area	✓	✓	✓

## Table A-13. Settable Mapping Attribute

: Valid (Mapping unit: 2 bytes)

- : Invalid

**Note** The target memory area can be mapped to a total of four.

### (b) [Address range]

Specify the start address and end address for the memory mapping to be added.

Directly input a hexadecimal number into the text box for each.

In the case of the following settings, however, new memory mappings cannot be added. Clicking the [Add] button in this area causes an error message to be displayed.

- If the specified address range duplicates a separate memory area when [Target memory area] is selected as the memory type
- If the specified address range cannot be put into a single target memory area when [I/O protection area] is selected as the memory type

# (c) [Access width] (except [Simulator])

Select the access width of the memory mapping to be added from the following drop-down list (direct input is not possible).

In the case where [I/O protection area] is selected as the memory type, the access width must be set to the same value as the access width of the target memory area.

8bits	Sets the access width of the memory mapping to be added to 8 bits (default).
16bits	Sets the access width of the memory mapping to be added to 16 bits <sup>Note</sup> .

**Note** When being added to memory mapping, fractions in the address value specified as the ending address are automatically rounded up to multiples of 2.

## (d) Button

Button	Function		
Add	Adds the content specified in this area to memory mapping.		
	The added memory mapping is displayed in the [Memory mapped list] area.		
	The changes will not take effect until the [OK] button is clicked.		



# (2) [Memory mapped list] area

## (a) List display

Information about the memory mapping added in the Added memory mapping specification area and the microcontroller's internal memory mapping is displayed. This area cannot be edited.

Memory type	Displays the following memory types. - Internal ROM area <sup>Note 1</sup> - Mirror area - Internal RAM area - DataFlash area <sup>Note 2</sup> (except <b>[Simulator]</b> ) - Other RAM area - SFR area - Target memory area - Target memory area - Emulation ROM area <b>[Simulator]</b> - Emulation RAM area <b>[Simulator]</b> - Non-map area	
	- Non-map area - I/O protection area	
Address range	Displays the address range as <i><start address=""> - <end address="">.</end></start></i> Display is fixed as "0x"-prefixed hexadecimal numbers.	
Size	Displays size as a decimal number (unit: bytes/Kbytes <sup>Note 3</sup> ).	
Access width	Displays the access width (unit: bits).	

- Notes 1. This item does not appear when the selected microcontroller is a ROMless product. In the case that internal emulation ROM area exists in the emulator, however, "Internal ROM area" will be displayed only when the [Size of internal ROM [KBytes]] property of the [Internal ROM/RAM] category is set to a value greater than "0" in the [Connect Settings] tab of the Property panel.
  - 2. This item appears only when the selected microcontroller incorporates the data flash memory.
  - **3.** Only in the case of multiple of 1024, displays in kilobyte units.

#### (b) Button

Button	Function		
Remove	Deletes the memory mapping selected in this area.		
	The memory areas that can be deleted are the Target memory area, I/O protection area,		
	Emulation ROM area [Simulator], or the Emulation RAM area [Simulator] (the microcontroller's		
	internal memory mapping cannot be deleted).		
	In the case where you have attempted to delete a target memory area that is specified as an I/O		
	protection area, however, a message will be displayed. The selected target memory area and		
	the I/O protection area mapped to that area will both be deleted only if you click the [OK] button.		

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function			
ок	Sets the currently specified memory mapping to the debug tool and closes this dialog box.			
Cancel	Cancels memory mapping changes and closes this dialog box.			
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.			



#### **Download Files dialog box**

This dialog box is used to select files for downloading and configure download conditions (see "2.5 Download/Upload Programs").

Note that files specified as build targets in a project (main project or sub-project) are automatically registered as download targets (they can be unregistered).

#### Caution This dialog box cannot be opened during execution of a program.

Download <u>fi</u> le list:		Download file property:		
a.lmf	Цр	🗆 Download file inform	nation	
	E PP	File	DefaultBuild\a.Imf	
	Down	File type	Load module file	
	( Down	Download object	Yes	
		Download symbol inform	nation Yes	
				— (2)
		File type Specify the type of file to b	be downloaded.	
Add Bemove	7	opecity the type of the to t		

Figure A-35. Download Files Dialog Box

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

## [How to open]

- On the [Download File Settings] tab of the Property panel, click the [...] button displayed by selecting the [Download files] property in the [Download] category.

## [Description of each area]

- (1) [Download file list] area
  - (a) List display

Displays a list of files to download. The names of files specified as build targets in a project (main project or sub-project) are displayed by default (they can be removed).

Files are downloaded in the order that they are displayed here.

To add a new file to be downloaded, click the [Add] button in this area, then in the [Download file property] area, specify the download conditions of the file to add.



## (b) Button

Button	Function			
Up	Moves the selected file up one row in the list. Clicking this for the top file in the list has no effect.			
Down	Moves the selected file down one row in the list. Clicking this for the bottom file in the list has no effect.			
Add	Adds an empty item "-" to the list, and selects it. Specify the download conditions of the file to add in the [Download file property] area. Note that this button will be disabled if 20 files have already been registered.			
Remove	Removes the selected file from the list. Note, however, that this button is disabled if the selected file is a project build target.			

**Remarks 1.** By hovering the mouse cursor over a file name, the pass information of the file is pop-up displayed.

**2.** By dragging a file name with the mouse, the display order in the list can be changed. Note, however, that the order of a project build target cannot be changed.

# (2) [Download file property] area

## (a) [Download file information]

This area is used to display or edit the download conditions of the file selected in the [Download file list] area. It can also be used to specify the download conditions of new download files added via the [Add] button.

File	Specify the name	Specify the name of the file to download.			
	Default	File name (but it will be blank for newly added files)			
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard, or specify with the Select Download File dialog box opened by clicking the [] button <sup>Note 1</sup> appears at right by selecting this item.			
	Available values	See "Table 2-1. Type of Files That Can be Downloaded" Up to 259 characters			
File type         Specify the type of the file to download.		the file to download.			
	Default	Load module file			
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.			
	Available values	Either of the following - Load module file - Hex file - Binary data file			
Offset	Crocify the offect f				
Unset	Specify the offset from the address at which the file's download is to start. Note that this item appears only when [File type] is set to [Hex file].				
	Default	0			
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.			
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFFF in hexadecimal number			



r			
Start address	Specify the address at which to start the file's download. Note that this item appears only when [File type] is set to [Binary data file].		
	Default	0	
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	0x0 to 0xFFFFFF in hexadecimal number	
Download object	Specify whether to download the object information from the specified file.		
	Note that this item appears only when [File type] is set to [Load module file].		
	Default	Yes	
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.	
	Available values	Yes	Downloads object information.
		No	Does not download object information.
Download symbol Specify whether to download the symbol information from the specified file <sup>Note 2</sup>		nbol information from the specified file <sup>Note 2</sup> .	
information	Note that this item appears only when [File type] is set to [Load module file].		
	Default	Yes	
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list.	
	Available values	Yes	Downloads symbol information.
		No	Does not download symbol information.

- **Notes 1.** When a file specified as build target in the project is selected in the [Download file list] area, or when the program is executing, the [...] button does not appear.
  - 2. If the symbol information have not been downloaded, the source level debugging cannot be performed.

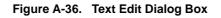
# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ОК	Finishes configuring the download files, and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels any changes to the download files, and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# Text Edit dialog box

This dialog box is used to input/modify character strings.



	Text Edit
Г	<u>T</u> ext:
	1
(1) —	
L	5
[Function buttons] -	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp

# This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the [Hook Transaction Settings] tab of the Property panel, click the [...] button displayed by selecting one of the property in the [Hook Transaction Settings] category.

# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Text] area

Input/modify character strings in this area.

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ОК	Sets the input character strings to the caller panel/dialog box and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



## Action Events dialog box

This tab is used to configure action events (see "2.14 Set an Action into Programs"). This dialog box appears only when connected to the debug tool.

Caution Also see "2.15.7 Notes for setting events" for details on Printf events (e.g. limits on the number of enabled events).

	Action Events	
(1) —	Printf event	
	Qutput string: Example) Sample:	
	Variable expression: Example) aaa, bbb, ccc	
	m_minute	
	Address:	
(2) —	C:\Test	• •
	Example for Output panel) Sample: aaa = 10, bbb = 20, ccc = 30	
[Function buttons] –	OK Cancel <u>H</u> e	:lp

Figure A-37. Action Events Dialog Box

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Editor panel, move the caret to the line where you wish to set an action event, then select [Register Action Event...] from the context menu.
- On the Disassemble panel, move the caret to the address where you wish to set an action event, then select [Register Action Event...] from the context menu.
- On the Events panel, select an action event, then select [Edit Condition...] from the context menu.



# [Description of each area]

# (1) Tab selection area

Select a tab to switch the type of an action event to be set. This dialog box has the following two tabs.

- [Printf event] tab

# Caution If this dialog box is opened by selecting [Edit Condition...] from the context menu, this area does not appear.

## (2) Event condition setting area

Use this area to configure detailed condition of an action event. For details on how to setup an action event, see the section explaining the corresponding tab.

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ОК	Finishes configuring the action event, and sets it at the position specified in this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the action event settings and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# [Printf event] tab

Use this tab to configure Printf events as action events (see "2.14 Set an Action into Programs").

A Printf event momentarily stops the execution of the program at a specified location, and executes the printf command via software processing. When a Printf event is set, the program momentarily stops immediately before executing the command at the location where this event is set, and the value of the variable expression specified in this dialog box is output to the Output panel.

This dialog box appears only when connected to the debug tool.

1	Action Events
	Printf event
(1)	<u>O</u> utput string: Example) Sample:
(1) -	Variable expression: Example) aaa, bbb, ccc
(2) —	m_minute
Г	Address:
(3) —	C:\Test
L	Example for Output panel) Sample: aaa = 10, bbb = 20, ccc = 30
[Function buttons] –	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure A-38. Action Events Dialog Box: [Printf event] Tab

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Editor panel, move the caret to the line where you wish to set a Printf event, then select [Register Action Event...] from the context menu.
- On the Disassemble panel, move the caret to the address where you wish to set a Printf event, then select [Register Action Event...] from the context menu.
- On the Events panel, select a Printf event, then select [Edit Condition...] from the context menu.



# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Output string] area

Type in the string to add to the Output panel directly via the keyboard (up to 1024 characters). Note that the output string can only be one line (spaces allowed).

# (2) [Variable expression] area

Specify the variable expression(s) for the Printf event.

Type a variable expression directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters).

You can specify up to 10 variable expressions for a single Printf event by separating them with commas (","). If this dialog box opens with a variable expression selected in the Editor panel /Disassemble panel, the selected variable expression appears as the default.

The basic input format that can be specified as variable expressions and the values output by Printf event are as follows:

Variable Expression	Output Value	
Variable name of C language	Value of C language variable	
Variable expression [Variable expression]	Element of array	
Variable expression.Member name	Member of structure/union	
Variable expression -> Member name	Member of structure/union that pointer designates	
* Variable expression	Value of pointer variable	
CPU register name	Value of the CPU register	
SFR name	SFR value	
Label name, EQU symbol name and immediate address	Values of label, EQU symbol and immediate address	
Bit symbol	Bit symbol value	

### Table A-14. Relationship between Variable Expressions and Output Value (Printf Event)

### Caution A variable expression including an arithmetic expression (e.g. "+"/"-") cannot be specified.

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

### (3) [Address] area

Specify the address at which to set the Printf event.

You can either type an address expression directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items). The address of the location currently being specified is displayed by default.

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

Note that the output result format by the Printf event in the Output panel are as follows:



# Figure A-39. Output Result Format of Printf Event

Specified-characters Variable-expression-1 = Value-1, Variable-expression-2 = Value-2, ...

Specified characters	Characters specified with [Output string]			
Variable expression 1 - 10	Characters specified with [Variable expression]			
Value 1 - 10	Value of variable corresponds to "Variable expression 1 - 10". The value is displayed in the default notation (see "Table A-9. Display Format of Watch- Expressions (Default)") according to the type of the variable (note, however, that "?" will be displayed if the specified variable expression cannot be obtained). Moreover, the value in hexadecimal number enclosing with "()" is also displayed (note, however, that "-" will be displayed if the value cannot be displayed in that notation).			

Button	Function		
ок	Finishes configuring the Printf event, and sets it at the caret position in the Editor panel/ Disassemble panel.		
Cancel	Cancels the Printf event settings and closes this dialog box.		
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.		



# Encoding dialog box

This dialog box is used to select a file-encoding.



Figure A-40. Encoding Dialog Box

### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- From the [File] menu, open the Open File dialog box by selecting [Open with Encoding...], and then click the [Open] button in the dialog box.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) [Available encodings]

Select the encoding to be set from the drop-down list. The encoding of the selected file is selected by default.

Button	Function		
ОК	Opens the selected file in the Open File dialog box using a selected file encoding.		
Cancel	Not open the selected file in the Open File dialog box and closes this dialog box.		
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.		



### Save Settings dialog box

This dialog box is used to specify the encoding and the new line code of the file being edited in the Editor panel.

**Remark** The target file name is displayed on the title bar.



	main.c - Save Settings	
	Encode:	
(1) —	Western European (Windows)	~
Γ	New <u>l</u> ine code:	
(2) —	Windows (CR LF)	~
(3)	Reload the file with these settings	
[Function buttons] -	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp	

### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- With the Editor panel in focus, select [File name Save Settings...] from the [File] menu.

### [Description of each area]

#### (1) [Encode] area

Select the encoding to be set from the drop-down list.

The items of the drop-down list are displayed according to the following sequence.

Note that the same encoding and encoding which are not supported by the current OS will not be displayed.

- Current encoding of the file (default)
- Default encoding of the current OS
- Most recently used encodings (maximum 4)
- Popular encodings for current locale
- (e.g. for United States locale it will be:
  - Western European (Windows)
  - Unicode (UTF-8)
- All other encodings supported by the OS (in alphabetical order)



# (2) [New line code] area

Specify the new line code to be set from the drop-down list.

Either of the following can be selected.

- Windows (CR LF)
- Macintosh (CR)
- Unix (LF)

An active newline entry is selected by default.

# (3) [Reload the file with these settings]

>	Reloads the file with the specified encoding and new line code when the [OK] button is clicked.
	Does not reload the file when the [OK] button is clicked (default).

Button	Function		
ОК	Sets the selected encoding and newline code to the target file and closes this dialog box. If [Reload the file with these settings] is selected, sets the selected encoding and newline code to the target file and reloads the file. And then closes this dialog box.		
Cancel	Cancels the setting and closes this dialog box.		
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.		



### **Bookmarks dialog box**

This dialog box is used to display the position where a bookmark is to be set or to delete a bookmark.

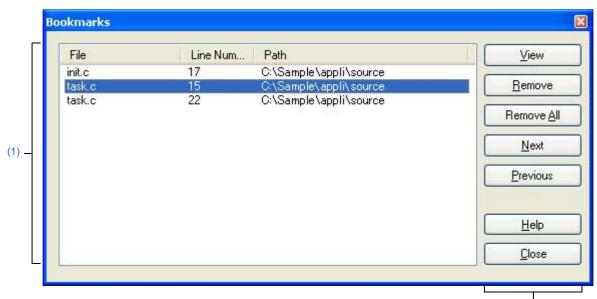


Figure A-42. Bookmarks Dialog Box

[Function buttons]

The following items are explained here.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- From the [Edit] menu, select [Bookmark] >> [List Bookmarks...].

# [Description of each area]

### (1) Bookmark list area

Display a list of bookmarks that have been registered.

The bookmarks are listed alphabetically by file name for [Bookmark]. Bookmarks in the same file are listed in line number order.

When a bookmark is added to the Editor panel, a bookmark function is added.

In the bookmark list area, double-clicking on a line moves a caret to the corresponding position for the bookmark.

### (a) [File]

Display a file name (without any path) registered as a bookmark.

### (b) [Line Number]

Display a line number registered as a bookmark.

### (c) [Path]

Display a file path registered as a bookmark.



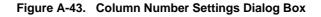
Caution If the Editor panel is closed, bookmarks registered on the Editor panel will be removed.

Button	Function		
View	Moves a caret to the selected position for the bookmark.		
	However, this button is disabled when no bookmark is selected, two or more bookmarks are selected, or no bookmark is registered.		
Remove	Removes a selected bookmark. When two or more bookmarks are selected, all of those selected are removed.		
	However, this button is disabled when no bookmark is selected or no bookmark is registered.		
Remove All	Removes all the registered bookmarks.		
	This button is disabled when no bookmark is registered.		
Next	Moves a caret to the position of the bookmark next to the selected bookmark.		
	This button is disabled in the following cases.		
	- A bookmark shown in the last line has been selected.		
	- No bookmark is selected.		
	- Two or more bookmarks are selected.		
	- No bookmark is registered.		
	- Only one bookmark is registered.		
Previous	Moves a caret to the position of the bookmark previous to the selected bookmark.		
	This button is disabled in the following cases.		
	- A bookmark shown in the first line has been selected.		
	- No bookmark is selected.		
	- Two or more bookmarks are selected.		
	- No bookmark is registered.		
	- Only one bookmark is registered.		
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.		
Close	Closes this dialog box.		



# **Column Number Settings dialog box**

This dialog box is used to set the number of view columns of memory values on the Memory panel.



	Column Number Settings			
(1) -	<u>C</u> olumn Number:	16		
[Function buttons] -		ОК	Cancel	

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Memory panel, select [View] >> [Column Number Settings...] from the context menu.

### [Description of each area]

### (1) [Column Number] area

Directly enter a decimal value as the number of columns you want to display. The settable range depends on [Size Notation] currently being set on the Memory panel, as follows:

Size Notation	Settable Range
4 Bits	2 - 512 <i>r</i> <sup>Note</sup>
1 Byte	1 - 256
2 Bytes	1 - 128
4 Bytes	1 - 64
8 Bytes	1 - 32

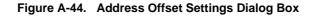
**Note** Only an even number is specifiable (if an odd number is specified, then it will be changed to a value one greater than such odd number).

Button	Function	
ОК	Displays memory values in the specified number of columns.	
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.	
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.	



# Address Offset Settings dialog box

This dialog box is used to set an offset value of the start address in the address area on the Memory panel.



	Address Offset Set			
(1) -	Address <u>O</u> ffset Value:	HEX ()		
[Function buttons] -		ок	Cancel	Help

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the Memory panel, select [View] >> [Address Offset Value Settings...] from the context menu.

### [Description of each area]

### (1) [Address Offset Value] area

Directly enter a hexadecimal value as an offset value for the address display.

The settable range depends on the number of bytes of the memory currently being displayed in a line on the Memory panel, as follows:

- Settable range: 0x0 - ("Set value of [Size Notation]" x "The number of view columns") -1

**Example** When "Set value of [Size Notation]" is 1 byte and "The number of view columns" is 16 columns:

Offset Value	Displayed Content of Address Area	
0x0 (default)	0000 0010 0020	
0x1	0001 0011 0021	
0x2	0002 0012 0022	

Button	Function	
ОК	Displays memory addresses with the specified offset value.	
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.	



Button	Function
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# Memory Initialize dialog box

This dialog box is used to initialize memory (see "(6) Modify the memory contents in batch (initialize)"). The memory area in the specified address range is repeatedly overwritten with the specified initial data pattern.

Figure A-45. Memory Initialize Dialog Box

Г	<u>S</u> tart address/symbol:	End address/symbol:
(1) —	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· [Input the end address or sy 🕨 🗸
L L	Initialize data:	
(2) —	HEN (Input the initial data in hexadecin	nal here. The two or more data 🛛 🕨 🗸
Function buttons]	0	K Cancel Help

### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the Memory panel, select [Fill...] from the context menu.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) Range specification area

Specify the range of memory address to initialize via the [Start address/symbol] and [End address/symbol]. You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The results of calculating the address expressions you have entered are treated as start and end addresses, respectively.

Note that address values greater than the microcontroller address space cannot be specified.

### Caution You cannot specify the range of address aligned across the different endian area.

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

### (2) [Initialize data] area

Specify the initial value(s) with which to overwrite the memory.

You can either type the initial value into the text box directly in hexadecimal number (the value need not start with "0x"), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

You can specify more than one initial value. Specify up to 16 values of up to 4 bytes (8 characters) each, separated by spaces.

Each initial value is parsed from the end of the string, with each two characters interpreted as a byte.

If the string has an odd number of characters, then the first character is interpreted as one byte.

Note that if a initial value consists of more than one byte, then the target memory is overwritten with the value converted into an array of bytes of the specified address range's endian, as follows.



Input Character Strings	How Data is Overwritten (in Bytes)		
(Initial Value)	Little Endian	Big Endian	
1	01	01	
0 12	00 12	00 12	
00 012 345	00 12 00 45 03	00 00 12 03 45	
000 12 000345	00 00 12 45 03 00	00 00 12 00 03 45	

Button	Function
ОК	The memory area in the specified address range is repeatedly overwritten with the specified initial data pattern. If the end address is reached in the middle of the pattern, then writing ends at that point.
Cancel	Cancels the memory initialization and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



### Memory Search dialog box

This dialog box is used to search memory (see "(5) Search the memory contents").

Search in either the Memory value area or Character strings area where the caret was located in the Memory panel immediately before this dialog box opened.

Figure A-46. Memory Search Dialog Box

	Memory Searcl	n			×
(1) -	Search <u>D</u> ata:				~
(2) _	Search <u>R</u> ange:	Specify address	s range		~
(3) —	<u>A</u> ddress:	0x0	-	0×fffff	~
[Function buttons] –		Search <u>B</u> ack	ward Search <u>F</u> orwa	rd Cancel	Help

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Memory panel, select [Find...] from the context menu.

### [Description of each area]

### (1) [Search Data] area

Specify data to search.

You can either type a value directly into the text box (up to 256 bytes), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

If the search is performed in the Memory value area of the Memory panel, the value must be entered in the same display format (notation and size) as that area.

If the search is performed in the Character strings area, then the target of the search must be a string. The specified string is converted into the encoding format displayed in that area, and searched for.

If a memory value was selected immediately prior to opening this dialog box, then that value will appear as default.

### (2) [Search Range] area

Select the range to search from the following drop-down list.

Specify address range	Searches in the address range specified in the [Address] area.	
Memory mapping	Searches within the selected memory mapping range.	
	This list item displays the memory mappings set in the Memory Mapping dialog box (except	
	the non-mapped area).	
	Display format: <memory type=""> <address range=""> <size></size></address></memory>	



# (3) [Address] area

This item is only enabled if [Specify address range] is selected in the [Search Range] area.

Specify the range of memory address to search via the start and end addresses. You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the dropdown list (up to 10 items).

The results of calculating the address expressions you have entered are treated as start and end addresses, respectively.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

In addition, an address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.

# **Remarks 1.** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

- 2. If the start address field is left blank, it is treated as if "0x0" were specified.
- **3.** If the end address field is left blank, then it is treated as if the maximum value in the microcontroller's address space were specified.

Button	Function
Search Backward	Searches upward within the range specified in the [Address] area or the [Search Range] area. The location found by the search is selected in the Memory panel. Note that if an illegal value is specified or while the program is being executed, a message will appear, and the memory search will not be performed. If focus moves to this dialog box while the memory panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Search Forward	Searches downward within the range specified in the [Address] area or the [Search Range] area. The location found by the search is selected in the Memory panel. Note that if an illegal value is specified or while the program is being executed, a message will appear, and the memory search will not be performed. If focus moves to this dialog box while the memory panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Cancel	Cancels the memory search and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# Print Address Range Settings dialog box

This dialog box is used to specify the address range to print the contents of the Disassemble panel.



	Print Address Range Settings	3
Г	Select a specifying type of the printing addresses.	0
(1) —	<ul> <li>Current display area</li> <li>Current selected area</li> <li>Carrent selected area</li> <li>End address:</li> <li>Comput the start address here - Comput the end address here.</li> </ul>	
[Function buttons] –	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp	]

### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the Disassemble panel, select [Print...] from the [File] menu.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) Range specification area

Select a range to print from the following option buttons.

### (a) [Current display area] (default)

Prints only the contents of the Disassemble panel currently being displayed.

### (b) [Current selected area]

Prints only the range currently being selected in the Disassemble panel. Note, however, that this option button will be disabled when nothing is selected in the Disassemble panel.

### (c) [Range of specified]

Specify the range of address to print via [Start address] and [End address]. You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes (up to 1024 characters), or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").



Button	Function
ок	Closes this dialog box and opens the Windows dialog box to print the contents of the specified range of the Disassemble panel.
Cancel	Cancels the range specification and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.

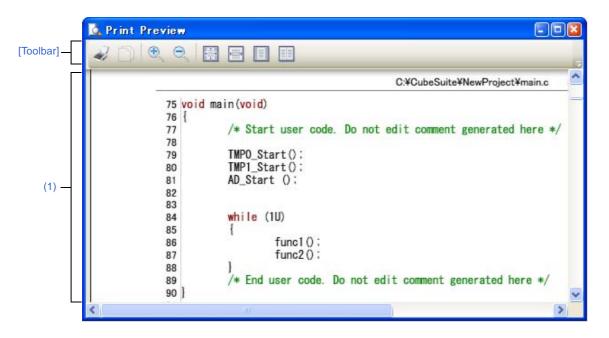


### **Print Preview window**

This window is used to preview the file currently being displayed in the Editor panel before printing.

**Remark** This window can be zoomed in and out by moving the mouse wheel forward or backward while holding down the [Ctrl] key.





The following items are explained here.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [Context menu]

### [How to open]

- Focus the Editor panel, and then select [Print Preview] from the [File] menu.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) Preview area

This window displays a form showing a preview of how and what is printed. The file name (fully qualified path) and the page number are displayed at the page header and page footer. The display differs according to whether the debug tool is or is not connected, and when it is connected, to whether the display is in normal display mode or mixed display mode. Note, however, that columns that are hidden on the Editor panel are not displayed (these columns are not printed).

When the outline setting is in used and the collapsed section mark of an outline (see "(a) Code outlining") is displayed in a print preview, the lines in the collapsed section are also displayed.



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

# [Toolbar]

4	Opens the Print dialog box provided by Windows to print the current Editor panel as shown by the print preview form.
$\square$	Copies the selection into the clipboard.
Đ	Increases the size of the content.
Q	Decreases the size of the content.
	Displays the preview at 100-percent zoom (default).
	Fits the preview to the width of this window.
	Displays the whole page.
	Displays facing pages.

# [Context menu]

Increase Zoom	Increases the size of the content.
Decrease Zoom	Decreases the size of the content.



### Trace Search dialog box

This dialog box is used to search trace data (see "2.11.8 Search the trace data"). The search can be performed at the instruction or source level.

Figure A-49. Trace Search Dialog Box

	Trace Search			×
(1) -	Instruction Level Sc	ource Level		
	Search condition			
	Fe <u>t</u> ch Address:		~ -	(Input when range is s 🗩 🗸
	<u>M</u> nemonic:		*	
	<u>A</u> ccess Address:		-	(Input when range is s 💽 🗸
(2) —	Access <u>S</u> tatus :	(No Specification)	$\sim$	
	<u>D</u> ata:	HEX	-	HER (Input when range )
	Search range			
	N <u>u</u> mber:		-	×
	12			
[Function buttons] -	3	Search <u>B</u> ackward Sear	ch <u>F</u> orward	I Cancel <u>H</u> elp

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Trace panel, select 🔛 button on the toolbar.
- On the Trace panel, select [Find...] from the context menu.

# [Description of each area]

# (1) Tab selection area

Select a tab to switch the level of the search. This dialog box has the following two tabs.

- [Instruction Level] tab
- [Source Level] tab



# (2) Search parameter setup area

Use this area to configure detailed search parameters.

For details on the window elements and how to configure the parameters for a particular tab, see the section for the tab in question.

Button	Function
Search Backward	Searches upward (in the direction of larger to smaller numbers) within the specified range. Search matches are selected in the Trace panel.
	Note that if an illegal value is specified or while the program is being executed, a message will appear, and the trace data search will not be performed.
	If focus moves to this dialog box while the Trace panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Search Forward	Searches forward (in the direction of smaller to larger numbers) within the specified range. Search matches are selected in the Trace panel.
	Note that if an illegal value is specified or while the program is being executed, a message will appear, and the trace data search will not be performed.
	If focus moves to this dialog box while the Trace panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Cancel	Cancels the trace data search and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# [Instruction Level] tab

Use this tab to search the acquired trace data at the instruction level.

Caution If the Trace panel is set to Source display mode, then performing an instruction level search via this tab will not perform the target search correctly. In order to perform an instruction level search, set the mode to Mixed display mode or Disassemble display mode.

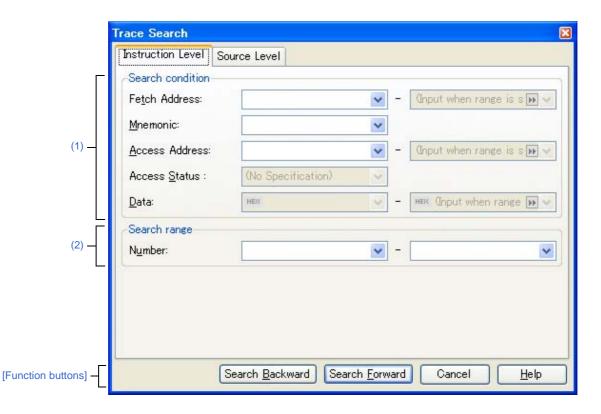


Figure A-50. Trace Search Dialog Box: [Instruction Level] Tab

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the Trace panel, select 📇 button on the toolbar.
- On the Trace panel, select [Find...] from the context menu.



# [Description of each area]

(1) [Search condition] area

### (a) [Fetch Address]

Specify the fetch address if it is a required search parameter.

You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes, or select them from the input history via the drop-down lists (up to 10 items).

The fetch address can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying address expressions in both the left and right text boxes.

If the right-hand text box is blank or contains the text [(Input value when range is specified)], then the fixed address specified in the left-hand text box will be searched.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

In addition, an address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.

# (b) [Mnemonic]

Specify the mnemonic if it is a required search parameter.

The specified character strings in this area are searched within the [Source/Disassemble] area of the Trace panel.

You can either type a mnemonic directly into the text boxes, or select one from the input history via the dropdown list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and partial matches are also allowed.

# (c) [Access Address] [IECUBE][Simulator]

Specify the access address if it is a required search parameter. You can either type address expressions directly into the text boxes, or select them from the input history via the drop-down lists (up to 10 items).

The access address can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying address expressions in both the left and right text boxes.

If the right-hand text box is blank or contains the text [(Input value when range is specified)], then the fixed address specified in the left-hand text box will be searched.

Note that if an address value greater than the microcontroller address space is specified, the upper address value is masked.

In addition, an address value greater than the value expressed within 32 bits cannot be specified.

### (d) [Access Status] [IECUBE][Simulator]

This item is only enabled if a value for [Access Address] [IECUBE][Simulator] is specified.

Select the access type from the following drop-down list.

Select [No Specification] if you do not wish to limit access types.

No Specification)
Read/Write
Read
Vrite
/ector Read
DMA



# (e) [Data] [IECUBE][Simulator]

This item is only enabled if a value for [Access Address] [IECUBE][Simulator] is specified. Specify the access data.

You can either type the data directly into the text boxes (in hexadecimal number), or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The data can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying data in both the left and right text boxes.

If the right-hand text box is blank or contains the text [(Input value when range is specified)], then the fixed data specified in the left-hand text box will be searched.

### (2) [Search range] area

### (a) [Number]

Specify the range within the trace data to search via the number displayed in the [Number] area of the Trace panel.

Specify the starting number in the left text box, and the ending number in the right text box ("0" to "last number" are specified by default).

You can either type the numbers directly into the text boxes (in base-10 format), or select them from the input history via the drop-down lists (up to 10 items).

If the left-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if "0" were specified.

If the right-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if the last number were specified.

Button	Function
Search Backward	Searches upward (in the direction of larger to smaller numbers) within the specified range. Search matches are selected in the Trace panel. Note that if an illegal value is specified, a message will appear, and the trace data search will not be performed. If focus moves to this dialog box while the Trace panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Search Forward	Searches forward (in the direction of smaller to larger numbers) within the specified range. Search matches are selected in the Trace panel. Note that if an illegal value is specified, a message will appear, and the trace data search will not be performed. If focus moves to this dialog box while the Trace panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Cancel	Cancels the trace data search and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# [Source Level] tab

Use this tab to search the acquired trace data at the source level.

Caution If the Trace panel is set to Disassemble display mode, then performing an source level search via this tab will not perform the target search correctly. In order to perform an source level search, set the mode to Mixed display mode or Source display mode.

	Trace Search			
	Instruction Level	ource Level		
(1)	O The execution par	rt is retrieved specifying the rt is retrieved specifying the rt is retrieved specifying the	func <u>t</u> ion	
	Search condition			
	Source and Line:			×
	Function <u>N</u> ame:			×
(2) —	<u>V</u> ariable Name:			V
	<u>K</u> ind:	Reference/Substituation	~	
	V <u>a</u> lue:	HEX	- HER	~
Г	Search range			
(3) —	N <u>u</u> mber:		✓ -	*
L				
nction buttons] -		Search <u>B</u> ackward   Search	Forward Cancel	Help

Figure A-51. Trace Search Dialog Box: [Source Level] Tab

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the Trace panel, select 🕌 button on the toolbar.
- On the Trace panel, select [Find...] from the context menu.



# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Search object] area

Select the search object from the following option buttons.

The execution part is retrieved specifying the source line	Finds the execution location in the specified source line (default). Only [Source and Line] will be enabled as a search parameter.
The execution part is retrieved specifying the function	Finds the execution location in the specified function. Only [Function Name] will be enabled as a search parameter.
The execution part is retrieved specifying the global variable [IECUBE][Simulator]	Finds the location at which the specified global variable was accessed. Only [Variable Name] [IECUBE][Simulator], [Kind] [IECUBE][Simulator] and [Value] [IECUBE][Simulator] will be enabled as a search parameters.

### (2) [Search condition] area

### (a) [Source and Line]

This item is only enabled if [The execution part is retrieved specifying the source line] is selected.

The specified character strings in this area are searched within the [Line/Address] area of the Trace panel. You can either type the character strings of the source line to be find directly into the text box, or select them from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and only complete matches are retrieved.

Examples 1. main.c#40

- 2. main.c
- 3. main

### (b) [Function Name]

This item is only enabled if [The execution part is retrieved specifying the function] is selected.

You can either type the function name to be find directly into the text box, or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and only complete matches are retrieved.

### (c) [Variable Name] [IECUBE][Simulator]

This item is only enabled if [The execution part is retrieved specifying the global variable] is selected. You can either type the variable name to be find directly into the text box, or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Searches are case-insensitive, and only complete matches are retrieved.

### (d) [Kind] [IECUBE][Simulator]

This item is only enabled if [The execution part is retrieved specifying the global variable] is selected. Select the access type ([Reference/Substitution], [Reference], or [Substitution]) from the drop-down list.

# (e) [Value] [IECUBE][Simulator]

This item is only enabled if [The execution part is retrieved specifying the global variable] is selected.

Specify the accessed variable value in hexadecimal number.

You can either type a variable value directly into the text box, or select one from the input history via the dropdown list (up to 10 items).

The variable value can also be specified as a range. In this case, specify a range by specifying variable values in both the left and right text boxes.



If the right-hand text box is blank, then access locations with the fixed variable values specified in the left-hand text box will be searched for.

# (3) [Search range] area

# (a) [Number]

Specify the range within the trace data to search via the number displayed in the [Number] area of the Trace panel.

Specify the starting number in the left text box, and the ending number in the right text box ("0" to "last number" are specified by default).

You can either type the numbers directly into the text boxes (in base-10 format), or select them from the input history via the drop-down lists (up to 10 items).

If the left-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if "0" were specified.

If the right-hand text box is left blank, it is treated as if the last number were specified.

Button	Function
Search Backward	Searches upward (in the direction of larger to smaller numbers) within the specified range.
	Search matches are selected in the Trace panel.
	Note that if an illegal value is specified, a message will appear, and the trace data search will not be performed.
	If focus moves to this dialog box while the Trace panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Search Forward	Searches forward (in the direction of smaller to larger numbers) within the specified range.
	Search matches are selected in the Trace panel.
	Note that if an illegal value is specified, a message will appear, and the trace data search will not be performed.
	If focus moves to this dialog box while the Trace panel is hidden or another panel has focus, then this button will be disabled.
Cancel	Cancels the trace data search and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# Combination Condition dialog box [E1][E20]

This dialog box is used to display and modify detailed information on the combination break event selected in the Events panel.

	Combination Condition	
(1)	Break	
(2)	Conbination: OR	
Г	Object event:	
	Event	Up
(3)	Read a03 0xfdfbe - 0xfdfbf After Execution main.c#19 0x18e	Down
		R Event
	Reset event	
(4)	Event	Release
[Function buttons] -	OK Cancel	Help

Figure A-52. Combination Condition Dialog Box

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Events panel, move the caret to the combination break event [E1][E20], then select [Edit Condition...] from the context menu.

# [Description of each area]

#### (1) Tab selection area

In this product version, the [Break] tab is displayed in this area.

# (2) [Combination] area

Select the combination condition from the following drop-down list.

OR	The condition is satisfied when one of the events listed in the [Object event] area is encountered (default).
Sequential	The condition is satisfied when the events listed in the [Object event] area are encountered in the specified sequence.



Caution When [OR] is selected, up to two break events can be specified. When [Sequential] is selected, break event can be specified for the 1st to 2nd position.

# (3) [Object event] area

### (a) Display of the list

This area lists the detailed information on the object events to be combined. When [Sequential] is specified in the [Combination] area, numbers are allocated to each item from the top of the list to indicate the order in which the conditions are to be satisfied.

# (b) Buttons

The following buttons are enabled only when [Sequential] is selected in the [Combination] area.

Button	Function	
Up	Moves the event serial number upward in the target event list.	
Down	Moves the event serial number downward in the target event list.	
R Event	This button is always invalid.	

# (4) [Reset event] area

### (a) Display of the list

This area is always invalid.

Button	Function
ок	Applies the detailed settings specified in the dialog box to the combination break and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the save and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



### Detail dialog box (for execution events)

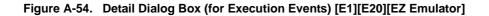
This dialog box is used to display and modify detailed information on an execution-related event selected in the Events panel.

Note that the execution-related events refer to the following events in the Events panel.

- Hardware Break event (execution type)
- Execution-related break event in detailed information on Combination Break event [E1][E20]
- Execution-related event as start and end condition in detailed information on Trace event
- Execution-related event as start and end condition in detailed information on Timer Result event [IECUBE][Simulator]

Figure A-53. Detail Dialog Box (for Execution Events) [IECUBE]

	Detail			
[Toolbar]	êi <u></u> ≹↓ 💼			
Ē	Address condition			
	Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Addresses<=)		
(1)	Start address	CG_main.c#_main+6		
(1)	End address	CG_main.c#_main+6		
	🗆 Pass count			
L	Pass count	1		
(2)	Address condition			
[Function buttons] —		OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp		



	Detail	
[Toolbar] —	2↓ 1	
(1)	Address condition	
	Address	CG_main.c#_main+6
(2) —	Address condition	
Function buttons] -		OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp



[Toolbar] —	Detail		
l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l	E Address condition		
	Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Addresses<=)	
	Start address	CG_main.c#_main+6	
(1)	End address	CG_main.c#_main+6	
(1) —	Use the address mask	Yes	
	Mask value	HEX FFFFF	
	🗆 Pass count		
	Pass count	1	
(2) —	Address condition		
unction buttons]	_	OK Cancel Help	

Figure A-55. Detail Dialog Box (for Execution Events) [Simulator]

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the Events panel, move the caret to any one of the following events, and then select [Edit Condition...] from the context menu.
  - Hardware Break event (execution type)
  - Execution-related break event in detailed information on Combination Break event [E1][E20]
  - Execution-related event as start and end condition in detailed information on Trace event
  - Execution-related event as start and end condition in detailed information on Timer Result event [IECUBE][Simulator]

# [Description of each area]

#### (1) Event conditions setting area

### (a) [Address Condition]

Specify the address condition.

Compare condition	Specify the	condition to compare address.		
[IECUBE] [Simulator]	Default	Specified address (==)		
[onneneror]	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list		
	Available	Specified address (==)	Specifies the address with [Address].	
	values	Greater than or equal to (>=)		
		Less than or equal to (<=)		
		Inside the range (<=Values<=)	Specifies the range with [Start address] and	
		Outside the range !(<=Values<=)	[End address].	



Address	Specify the address.			
	[IECUBE][Simulator] This item appears only when [Specified address (==)], [Greater than or equal to (>=)] or [Less than or equal to (<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].			
	Default	Current setting value		
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.		
	Available values	Address expression within the valid range		
Start address [IECUBE] [Simulator]	Specify the start address. <b>[IECUBE][Simulator]</b> This item appears only when [Inside the range (<=Values<=)] or [Outside the range !(<=Values<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].			
	Default	Current	setting value	
	Modifying	Directly	enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	Address expression within the valid range		
End address [IECUBE] [Simulator]	Specify the end address. <b>[IECUBE][Simulator]</b> This item appears only when [Inside the range (<=Values<=)] or [Outside the !(<=Values<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].			
	Default	Current setting value		
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.		
	Available values	Address expression within the valid range		
Use the address	Specify whe	ether to s	pecify an address mask.	
mask	Default	No		
[Simulator]	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list		
	Available	Yes	Specifies an address mask.	
	values	No	Does not specify an address mask.	
Mask value [Simulator]		becify the value of address mask. his item appears only when [Use the address mask] is set to [Yes].		
	Default	Current setting value		
	Modifying	Directly	enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	Hexadecimal number up to five digits		



# (b) [Pass Count] [IECUBE][Simulator]

Specify the pass count condition.

Pass count	Specify a pass count.         The relevant event occurs when the event condition is met as many times as the specified pass count.         Default       1		
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.	
	Available values	1 to 65535 in decimal number	

# (2) Description area

This area displays a simple description of the item selected in the Event conditions setting area.

# [Toolbar]

	Displays all categories in the Event conditions setting area.
2.	Hides categories in the Event conditions setting area and rearranges only setting items in the ascending order
	This button is always invalid.

Button	Function
ОК	Applies detailed settings made in this dialog box to execution-related events and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the save and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# Detail dialog box (for access events)

This dialog box is used to display and modify detailed information on an access-related event selected in the Events panel.

Note that the access-related events refer to the following events in the Events panel.

- Hardware Break event (access type)
- Access-related break event in detailed information on Combination Break event [E1][E20]
- Access-related event as start and end condition [E1][E20] in detailed information on Trace event
- Access-related event in detailed information on Point Trace event

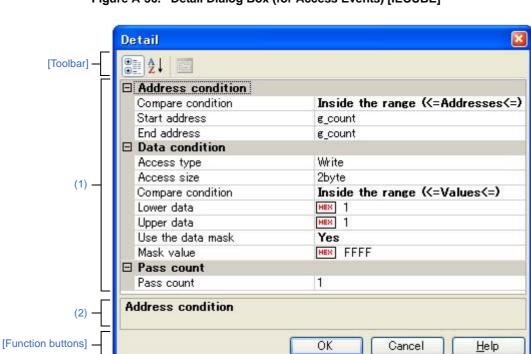


Figure A-56. Detail Dialog Box (for Access Events) [IECUBE]

Figure A-57. Detail Dialog Box (forAccess Events) [E1][E20][EZ Emulator]

	Detail	×	
[Toolbar] —	2↓ 🖾		
Γ	Address condition		
	Address	g_count	
	🗆 Data condition		
	Access type	Write	
(1) —	Access size	2byte	
	Compare condition	Specified value (==)	
	Data	HEX 1	
	Use the data mask	Yes	
L	Mask value	HEX FFFF	
(2) —	Address condition		
[Function buttons]		OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp	



	Detail					
[Toolbar] —	<b>2↓ □</b>					
Γ	Address condition					
	Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Addresses<=)				
	Start address	e_count				
	End address	g_count				
	Use the address mask	Yes				
	Mask value	HEX FFFF				
	🗆 Data condition					
(1) —	Access type	Write				
(.)	Access size	2byte				
	Compare condition	Inside the range (<=Values<=)				
	Lower data	HEX 1				
	Upper data	HEX 1				
	Use the data mask	Yes				
	Mask value	HEX FFFF				
	🗆 Pass count					
	Pass count	1				
(2) —	Address condition					
[Function buttons]		OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp				

Figure A-58. Detail Dialog Box (forAccess Events) [Simulator]

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Toolbar]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the Events panel, move the caret to any one of the following events, and then select [Edit Condition...] from the context menu.
  - Hardware Break event (access type)
  - Access-related break event in detailed information on Combination Break event [E1][E20]
  - Access-related event as start and end condition [E1][E20] in detailed information on Trace event
  - Access-related event in detailed information on Point Trace event

# [Description of each area]

- (1) Event conditions setting area
  - (a) [Address]

Specify the address condition.



Compare condition	Specify the condition to compare address.				
[IECUBE] [Simulator]	Default	Current setting value			
[onnulator]	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list			
	Available	Specified a	address (==)	Specifies the address with [Address].	
	values	Greater th	an or equal to (>=)		
		Less than	or equal to (<=)		
		Inside the	range (<=Values<=)	Specifies the range with [Start address]	
		Outside th	e range !(<=Values<=)	and [End address].	
Address	Specify the	cify the address.			
	[IECUBE][S	Simulator]			
				==)], [Greater than or equal to (>=)] or	
	[Less that	n or equal to	o (<=)] is selected in [Compa	re condition].	
	Default	Current se	etting value		
	Modifying	Directly er	Directly enter from the keyboard.		
	Available	Address expression within the valid range			
	values				
Start address	Specify the start address.				
[IECUBE] [Simulator]	[IECUBE][Simulator]				
	This item appears only when [Inside the range (<=Values<=)] or [Outside the range !(<=Values<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].				
	Default	1	etting value		
	Modifying	Directly er	Directly enter from the keyboard.		
	Available	Address expression within the valid range			
	values	· · · · · ·			
End address	Specify the end address.				
[IECUBE]	[IECUBE][S	Simulator]			
[Simulator]	This item appears only when [Inside the range (<=Values<=)] or [Outside the range !(<=Values<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].				
	Default		etting value		
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.			
	Available values	Address expression within the valid range			
Use the address	Specify whether to specify an address mask.				
mask	Default				
[Simulator]	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list			
	Available	Yes	Specifies an address mask	ς.	
	values	No Does not specify an address mask.			
	1	1			



Mask value [Simulator]	Specify the value of address mask. This item appears only when [Use the address mask] is set to [Yes].			
[emailed]				
	Default Current setting value			
	Modifying	Modifying Directly enter from the keyboard.		
	Available values	Hexadecimal number up to five digits		

# (b) [Data Condition]

Specify the data condition.

Access type	Specify the type of access.			
	Default	Current setting value		
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list		
	Available values	Read	Sets a read access as the type of access.	
		Write	Sets a write access as the type of access.	
		Read/Write	Sets a read and a write access as the type of access.	
Access size	Specify the access size.			
	Default	Current setting value		
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list		
	Available values	No conditions	Sets no access size.	
			True for all access sizes.	
		1byte	Sets 1-byte as the access size.	
		2byte	Sets 2-byte as the access size.	
Compare condition	Specify the condition to compare the data.			
	Default	Current setting value		
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list		
	Available values	No conditions		Specifies no data value.
		Specified value (==)		Specifies the data with [Compare data].
		Any other value (!=) [IECUBE][Simulator]		
		Greater than or equal to (>=) [IECUBE][Simulator]		
		Less than or equal to (<=) [IECUBE][Simulator]		
		Inside the range (<=Values<=) [IECUBE][Simulator]		Specifies the range with [Lower data] and [Upper data].
		Outside the range !(<=Values<=) [IECUBE][Simulator]		



Compare data	Specify the data to compare. This item appears only when [Specified value (==)], [Any other value (!=)], [Greater than or equal to (>=)] or [Less than or equal to (<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].			
	Default	Current setting val	lue	
	Modifying	Directly enter from	the keyboard.	
	Available values	Hexadecimal number up to five digits		
Lower data [IECUBE] [Simulator]	This item app	ecify the lower data for the range in [Compare condition]. is item appears only when [Inside the range (<=Values<=)] or [Outside the range =Values<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].		
	Default	Current setting val	lue	
	Modifying	Directly enter from	the keyboard.	
	Available values	Hexadecimal number up to five digits		
Upper data [IECUBE] [Simulator]	Specify the upper data for the range in [Compare condition]. This item appears only when [Inside the range (<=Values<=)] or [Outside the range !(<=Values<=)] is selected in [Compare condition].			
	Default	Current setting val	lue	
	Modifying	Directly enter from	the keyboard.	
	Available values	Hexadecimal number up to five digits		
Use the data mask	Specify whet	her to specify a data	mask.	
	Default	No		
	Modifying	Select from the drop-down list		
	Available	Yes	Specifies a data mask.	
	values	No	Does not specify a data mask.	
Mask value		Specify the value of data mask. This item appears only when [Use the data mask] is set to [Yes].		
	Default	Current setting val	lue	
	Modifying	Directly enter from	the keyboard.	
	Available values	Hexadecimal num	ber up to five digits	

# (c) [Pass Count] [IECUBE][Simulator]

Specify the pass count condition.

Pass count	Specify a pass The relevant e pass count.	s count. event occurs when the event condition is met as many times as the specified
	Default	1
	Modifying	Directly enter from the keyboard.
	Available values	1 to 65535 in decimal number



# (2) Description area

This area displays a simple description of the item selected in the Event conditions setting area.

# [Toolbar]

	Displays all categories in the Event conditions setting area.
2	Hides categories in the Event conditions setting area and rearranges only setting items in the ascending order
	This button is always invalid.

Button	Function
ОК	Applies detailed settings made in this dialog box to access-related events and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the save and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



### Scroll Range Settings dialog box

This dialog box is used to set the scroll range of the vertical scroll bar on the Memory panel/Disassemble panel. By setting the appropriate range, it is possible to improve the operability of a mouse (e.g. dragging) because the size of the vertical scroll bar on the panel is changed suitably.

# Caution After setting a scroll range via this dialog box, the scroll range is not updated automatically even if the address evaluated by the address expression is changed because of such as a line assembly.

**Remark** It is possible to move outside the scroll range by using the [Page Up]/[Page Down]/[Up]/[Down] key, a button at either end of the scroll bar or a menu item related to the jump function.

Figure A-59. Scroll Range Setting Dialog Box

	Scroll Range		
(1) -	<u>S</u> tart address:		*
(2) —	<u>E</u> nd addresss:	(Input the end address here.)	~
[Function buttons] -		OK Cancel <u>H</u> e	elp

#### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Memory panel, click the 🚺 button from [View] on the toolbar.
- On the Memory panel, select the [View] menu >> [Settings Scroll Range...] from the context menu.
- On the Disassemble panel, click the 🚺 button from [View] on the toolbar.
- On the Disassemble panel, select the [View] menu >> [Settings Scroll Range...] from the context menu.

### [Description of each area]

### (1) [Start address] area

Specify the start address of the range of scrolling.

You can either type an address expression directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters), or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Note that the setting of the scroll range is not performed if "All" is selected in the drop-down list at this time (the scroll range is not limited).

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

### (2) [End address] area

Specify the end address of the range of scrolling.

You can either type an address expression directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters), or select it from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

Note that this area becomes invalid if [Start address] is specified with [All].

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

Button	Function
ОК	Sets the specified scroll range for the target panel. Moves the caret to the start address, from the beginning of the area displayed in the target panel.
Cancel	Cancels the jump and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



### Go to Line dialog box

This dialog box is used to move the caret to a specified source line.

### Figure A-60. Go to Line Dialog Box

	Go to Line	)
(1) -	Line number (1 - 157): 34	
[Function buttons] –	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp	

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- From the [Edit] menu, select [Go to...].
- On the Editor panel, select [Go to...] from the context menu.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) [Line number (valid line range)] area

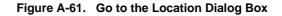
"(*valid line range*)" shows the range of valid lines in the current file. Directly enter a decimal value as the number of the line you want to move the caret to. You can also enter a symbol in this area. By default, the number of the line where the caret is currently located in the Editor panel is displayed.

Button	Function
ОК	Places the caret at the start of the specified source line.
Cancel	Cancels the jump and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# Go to the Location dialog box

This dialog box is used to move the caret to a specified position.



	Go to the Location	8
(1) —	Address/Symbol:	~
[Function buttons] -	OK Ca	ncel <u>H</u> elp

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- From the [Edit] menu, select [Go to...].
- On the Disassemble panel, select [Go to...] from the context menu.
- On the SFR panel, select [Go to...] from the context menu.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) [Address/Symbol], or [SFR] area

Specify the location to which the caret jumps.

You can either type a location directly into the text box (up to 1024 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

The data to specify various depending on the target panel, as follows:

Target Panel	Data Specified
Disassemble panel	Address expression
SFR panel	SFR name

**Remark** If this dialog box is opened from the Disassemble panel, a symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in this text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

Button	Function
ОК	Moves the caret to the specified location, from the beginning of the area displayed in the target panel.
Cancel	Cancels the jump and closes this dialog box.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



### Data Save dialog box

This dialog box is used to save data displayed in the Disassemble panel, Memory panel, or Trace panel, and save uploaded data (see "2.5.3 Execute uploading").

This dialog box appears only when connected to the debug tool.



	Data Save			
(1) _	File <u>N</u> ame:	File <u>Name:</u> C:\Sample_projects\Disassemble1		
(2) _	File <u>T</u> ype:	Text files(*,txt)	~	
(3) -	Save Rang	de <u>A</u> ddress/Symbol: de <u></u> - <u>0x000002ed</u>	~	
[Function buttons] -	-	<u>Save</u> Cancel	Help	

### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- With the Disassemble panel in focus, select [Save Disassemble Data As...] form the [File] menu.
- With the Memory panel in focus, select [Save Memory Data As...] form the [File] menu.
- With the Trace panel in focus, select [Save Trace Data As...] form the [File] menu.
- From the [Debug] menu, select [Upload...].

# [Description of each area]

### (1) [File Name] area

Specify the name of the file to save.

You can either type a filename directly into the text box (up to 259 characters), or select one from the input history via the drop-down list (up to 10 items).

You can also specify the file by clicking the [...] button, and selecting a file via the Select Data Save File dialog box.

### (2) [File Type] area

Select the format in which to save the file from the following drop-down list. The available file formats will differ as follows depending on the type of data being saved.

### (a) Saving the data displayed in a panel

Text files (*.txt)	Text format (default)	
CSV (Comma-Separated Variables) (*.csv)	CSV format <sup>Note</sup>	



Note The data is saved with entries separated by commas (,).

If the data contains commas, each entry is surrounded by double quotes ("") in order to avoid illegal formatting.

### (b) Saving upload data

See "Table 2-2. Type of Files That Can be Uploaded".

### (3) [Save Range xxx] area

Specify the range of data to save.

You can either type ranges directly into the text boxes, or select them from the input history via the drop-down lists (up to 10 items).

The method of specifying the ranges will differ as follows depending on the type of data to be saved.

Type of Data	Description			
Disassemble panel	Specify the range of addresses to save via the start and end addresses. Ranges can be entered as base-16 numbers or as address expressions. When a range is selected in the panel, that range is specified by default. When there is no selection, then the range currently visible in the panel is specified.			
Memory panel	Specify the range of memory to save via the start and end addresses. Ranges can be entered as base-16 numbers or as address expressions. When a range is selected in the panel, that range is specified by default. When there is no selection, then the range currently visible in the panel is specified.			
Trace panel	<ul> <li>Specifying a range to save</li> <li>Specify the trace range to save via the start and end trace numbers<sup>Note</sup>.</li> <li>Ranges can only be entered as base-10 numbers.</li> <li>Saving all trace data</li> <li>From the drop-down list to the left, select [All Trace Data]. The text box to the right is disabled. All currently acquired trace data will be saved.</li> <li>The range currently visible in the panel is specified by default.</li> </ul>			
Upload data	Specify the range of memory to save via the start and end addresses. Ranges can be entered as base-16 numbers or as address expressions.			

Note These are the numbers shown in the [Number] area of the Trace panel.

**Remark** A symbol name at the current caret position can be complemented by pressing the [Ctrl] + [Space] key in each text box (see "2.19.2 Symbol name completion function").

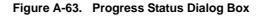
Button Function	
Save Saves the data to a file with the specified filename, in the specified format.	
Cancel Cancels the save and closes this dialog box.	
Help         Displays the help for this dialog box.	



### Progress Status dialog box

This dialog box is used to display the progress of long processes.

This dialog box closes automatically when the currently executing process completes.



	Progress Status	×
(1) -	Loading project	
(2) -	(********	
[Function buttons] -	Gancel	

### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- This dialog box appears automatically when a message is displayed during a long process.

# [Description of each area]

### (1) Message display area

Displays messages during processing (cannot be edited).

### (2) Progress bar

The amount of progress made toward completing the current progress is indicated by the length of the bar. The dialog box will automatically close when the progress reaches 100% (the length of the bar reaches the right end).

Button Function	
Cancel Cancels the currently executing process, and closes this dialog box.	
Note that this button will be disabled if the currently executing process cannot be interrupted	



# **Option dialog box**

This dialog box is used to configure the CubeSuite+ environment.

All settings made via this dialog box are saved as preferences for the current user.



	Option	🔀
(1) —	General         Startup and Exit         Display         External Text Editor         Font and Color         External Tools         Build / Debug         PythonConsole         Text Editor         Update         Others         User Information	
(2) -	►	
[Function buttons] -	Initialize All Settings	OK Cancel <u>Apply</u> <u>H</u> elp

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- From the [Tool] menu, select [Options...].

# [Description of each area]

# (1) Category selection area

Select the items to configure from the following categories.

Category	Description	
[General - Startup and Exit] category	Configure startup and shutdown.	
[General - Display] category	Configure messages from the application.	
[General - External Text Editor] category	Configure the external text editor.	
[General - Font and Color] category	Configure the fonts and colors shown on each panel.	
[General - External Tools] category	Configure the startup of external tools.	
[General - Build/Debug] category	Configure building and debugging.	
[General - PythonConsole] category	Configure the phthon console.	
[General - Text Editor] category	Configure the text editor.	



Category	Description	
[General - Update] category	Configure updating.	
[Others - User Information] category	Configure user information.	

**Remark** See "CubeSuite+ Integrated Development Environment User's Manual: Start" for details on the categories other than [General - Font and color]/[General - Build/Debug].

### (2) Setting area

This area is used to configure the various options for the selected category. For details about configuration for a particular category, see the section for the category in question.

Button	Function		
Initialize All Settings	Restores all settings on this dialog box to their default values. Note, however, that newly added items in the [General - External Tools] category will not be removed.		
ОК	Applies all setting and closes this dialog box.		
Cancel	Ignores the setting and closes this dialog box.		
Apply	Applies all setting (does not close this dialog box).		
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.		



# [General - Font and Color] category

Use this category to configure general settings relating to fonts and colors on each panel.



	Option			
	General Startup and Exit Display External Text Editor	General - Font and Color		
(1) —	Font and Color     External Tools     Build / Debug     PythonConsole     Text Editor     Update     Others     User Information	Default Warning Error Reserved word Comment String literal Control code Highlight		Use default <u>color</u> Font Color Use <u>d</u> efault background color Background Color Reset Selected Item Colors
(2)		Changed value Display example:	AE	BCD abcd 0123
(3)		Font settings for text ed	ditor	Eont
(4)		Import	<u>E</u> xport	Initia <u>l</u> ize Settings
[Function buttons] -	Initialize All Settings		ОК	Cancel Apply Help

The following items are explained here.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- From the [Tool] menu, select [Options...].

# [Description of each area]

### (1) Color options area

Use this area to configure the colors.

# (a) [Setting place] area

Select a location from the list for which the color will be specified.

The relationships between the list items and default color settings are as follows:

	Item		Example		Description
	Default <sup>Note</sup>	AaBbCc	Font color	Black	Standard display colors on all windows and panels
			Background color	White	
ĺ	Warning	AaBbCc	Font color	Blue	Display colors of warning messages on the Output panel,
			Background color	Default color	as well as display colors for file names with "warnings included" on the Project Tree panel



Item	Example			Description	
Error	AaBbCc	Font color	Red	Display colors of warning messages on the Output panel,	
		Background color	Whitesmoke	as well as display colors for file names with "errors included" on the Project Tree panel	
Reserved	AaBbCc	Font color	Maroon	Display colors of reserved words on the Editor panel for	
word		Background color	Default color	compilers/assemblers used	
Comment	AaBbCc	Font color	Green	Display colors of comment parts (for C source files, "/* to */	
		Background color	Default color	") on the Editor panel	
String literal	AaBbCc	Font color	Gray	Display colors of string literals on the Editor panel	
		Background color	Default color		
Control code	AaBbCc	Font color	Darkcyan	Display colors of control characters on the Output panel	
		Background color	Default color		
Highlight	AaBbCc	Font color	White	Display colors of highlighted spots in plug-in products, etc.	
		Background color	Mediumviol etred		
Changed	AaBbCc	Font color	Sienna	Display colors on the Memory panel, CPU Register panel,	
value		Background color	Lightyellow	Local Variables panel, SFR panel and Watch panel of spots whose values have been changed by program execution	
Edit value	AaBbCc	Font color	Blue	Display colors on the Memory panel, CPU Register panel,	
		Background color	Default color	Local Variables panel, SFR panel and Watch panel of spots whose values have been forcibly changed by user	
Current PC	AaBbCc	Font color	Black	Display colors on the Editor panel and Disassemble panel	
		Background color	Gold	of a line where the current PC position exists	
Breakpoint	AaBbCc	Font color	Black	Display colors on the Editor panel and Disassemble panel	
		Background color	Lightsalmon	of a line where breakpoints are set	
Update	AaBbCc	Font color	Deeppink	Display colors on the Memory panel and Watch panel of areas	
periodic		Background color	Default color	whose display is set to be updated in real time	
Read or AaBbCc Fo	Font color	Default color	Display colors on the Memory panel and Trace panel of spots that have been read or fetched		
		Background color	Palegreen		
	Display colors on the Memory panel and Trace panel of spots that have been written				
		Background color	Orange		



Item		Example		Description
Read and write	AaBbCc	Font color	Default color	Display colors on the Memory panel and Trace panel of spots that have been read and written
		Background color	Paletur- quoise	
Lost	AaBbCc	Font color	White	Display colors on the Analysis Chart panel of the analyze
		Background color	Lightgray	tool (Program Analyzer) of sections where acquisition of graph data has failed
Coverage 100%	AaBbCc	Font color	Default color	Display colors on the Editor panel and Disassemble panel of lines whoes code caverage rates are 100 %
		Background color	Lightgreen	
Coverage 1 - 99%	AaBbCc	Font color	Default color	Display colors on the Editor panel and Disassemble panel of lines whoes code caverage rates are 1 to 99 %
		Background color	Lightpink	
Coverage 0%	AaBbCc	Font color	Default color	Display colors on the Editor panel and Disassemble panel of lines whoes code caverage rates are 0 % (unexecuted)
		Background color	Lightgray	
Invalid	AaBbCc	Font color	Gray	Display colors on the Memory panel of areas that are not
		Background color	Default color	memory-mapped, and of file names that are not actually present on the Project Tree panel

**Note** The [Default] text and background colors depends on the Windows settings of the host computer. Here, we use the Windows defaults, which are black text and white background.

# (b) [Use default color]

>	Display items selected via the [Setting place] area using the standard text color.		
	Display items selected via the [Setting place] area with a user-defined text color.		
	The [Font color] button is enabled.		

# (c) [Use default background color]

>	Display items selected via the [Setting place] area using the standard background color.
	Display items selected via the [Setting place] area with a user-defined background color.
	The [Background Color] button is enabled.

### (d) Buttons

Font Color	The Edit Colors Dialog Box opens. Specify the text color of the item selected via the [Setting place] area.	
	Note, however, that this button will be disabled if the [Use default color] check box is selected.	



Background Color	The Edit Colors Dialog Box opens. Specify the background color of the item selected via the [Setting place] area.	
	Note, however, that this button will be disabled if the [Use default background color] check box is selected.	
Reset Selected Item Colors	Reset the color information for the item selected via the [Setting place] area to the defaults.	

Figure A-66. Edit Colors Dialog Box



# (2) [Display example] area

Display sample text using the color and font settings from the Color options area. By default the string "AaBbCc" is shown, but you can type an arbitrary string directly into the text box.

# (3) [Font settings for text editor] area

Click the [Font...] button to open the Font Dialog Box and configure the fonts for your text editor.

Figure A-67. Font Dialog Box

Font			? 🛛
Eont: Microsoft Sans Serif Miriam Miriam Fixed Miriam Transparent O MV Boli O Myriad Web Pro O Myriad Web Pro	Font style: Regular Regular Italic Bold Bold Italic	Size: 10 10 11 12 14 16 18 20	OK Cancel
Effects	Sample AaBb' Script: Western	YyZz	



# (4) Buttons

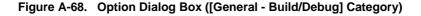
Import	Opens the Open Option Setting File dialog box to reflect the set contents that were saved in a file to this category.
Export	Opens the Save Option Setting File dialog box to save the set contents of this category to a file.
Initialize Settings	Returns all currently displayed setting to their default values.

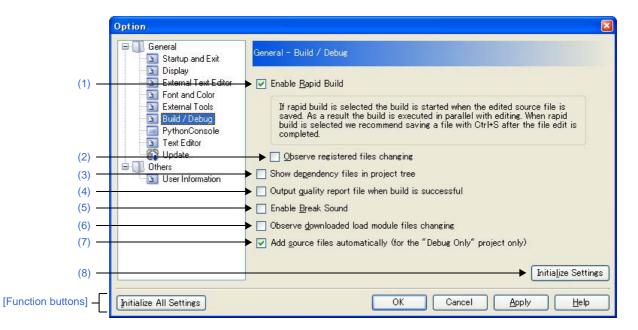
Button	Function
Initialize All Settings	Restores all settings on this dialog box to their default values. Note, however, that newly added items in the [General - External Tools] category will not be removed.
ОК	Applies all setting and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Ignores the setting and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Applies all setting (does not close this dialog box).
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# [General - Build/Debug] category

Use this category to configure general setting relating to building and debugging.





The following items are explained here.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- From the [Tool] menu, select [Options...].

# [Description of each area]

### (1) [Enable Rapid Build]

<b>~</b>	Enable the rapid build <sup>Note</sup> feature (default).
	Do not use the rapid build feature.

**Note** This feature automatically begins a build when the source file being edited is saved. Enabling this feature makes it possible to perform builds while editing source files. If this feature is used, we recommend saving frequently after editing source files.



### (2) [Observe registered files changing]

<b>&gt;</b>	Start a rapid build when a source file registered in the project is edited or saved by an external text editor or the like.
	Do not start a rapid build when a source file registered in the project is edited or saved by an external text editor or the like (default).

Remark This item is only enabled if the [Enable Rapid Build] check box is selected.

- Cautions 1. The rapid build will not finish if this item is selected, and the files to be built have been registered for automatic editing or overwriting (e.g. by commands executed before or after the build). If the rapid build does not finish, unselect this item, and stop the rapid build.
  - If this item is selected, a file that is registered in the project but does not exist (a file grayed out) will not be observed even if it is registered again by the Explorer, etc.
     To observe the file, reload the project file, or select this item again after unselecting this item and closing this dialog box.

#### (3) [Show dependency files in project tree]

>	Displays the group of files on which the source file depends as a project tree.
	Does not display the group of files on which the source file depends as a project tree (default).

#### (4) [Output quality record file when build is successful]

<	Outputs a quality record file if the build is successful.
	Does not output a quality record file if the build is successful (default).

**Remarks 1.** The quality report file is not output when a rapid build is executed, a debug-dedicated project is built, and compiling or assembling is executed in file units.

- 2. The following information item is output to the quality report file.
  - Time and date on which the file is created
  - Log of the build results
  - Information on the command file which is used during building
  - Information on the detailed version of this product or the current project
- **3.** The quality report file is output with the file name "QuarityReport(*project-name.build-mode-name*).text" to the project folder of each project.

If a file having the same name exists, it will be overwritten.

It is also shown on the project tree, under the Build tool generated files node.

### (5) [Enable Break Sound]

>	Beeps when the execution of a program is halted due to a break event (Hardware or Software break).
	Does not beep when the execution of a program is halted due to a break event (Hardware or Software break) (default).



# (6) [Observe downloaded load module files changing]

✓	Watches changes made to the load module files downloaded to the debug tool, so that when changes are made, a message dialog box is displayed for confirmation of whether or not to execute a download.
	Does not watch changes made to the load module files downloaded to the debug tool (default).

# (7) [Add source files automatically (for the "Debug Only" project only)]

~	Automatically adds the source files to the project tree when the load-module files are downloaded to the debug tool in the debug-dedicated project (default).
	Does not automatically add the source files to the project tree when the load-module files are downloaded to the debug tool in the debug-dedicated project

Caution This function is valid only when the load module files have been added to the Download files node of the project tree. If the load module files have been added via the [Download File Settings] tab in the Property panel of the debug tool, then the source files will not be added to the project tree.

### (8) Buttons

Initialize Settings	Returns all currently displayed setting to their default values.
---------------------	--

Button	Function
Initialize All Settings	Restores all settings on this dialog box to their default values. Note, however, that newly added items in the [General - External Tools] category will not be removed.
ок	Applies all setting and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Ignores the setting and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Applies all setting (does not close this dialog box).
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



# Select Download File dialog box

This dialog box is used to select a downloaded file.

_	Select Download Fi	ile					2 🛛
(1) —	Look jn:	🚞 sample		~	0 🕫	🦻 🛄	•
(2) —	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer						
(3) —	My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:			~		<u>O</u> pen

# Figure A-69. Select Download File Dialog Box

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the [Download file property] area in the Download Files dialog box, click the [...] button on the [File] property.

# [Description of each area]

(1) [Look in] area

Select the folder which contains the file you want to download.

#### (2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Look in] and [Files of type] areas.

### (3) [File name] area

Specify the name of a file you want to download.



# (4) [Files of type] area

Select the type of a file to download (file type).

Load module file (*.lmf)	Load module format (default)				
Hex file (*.hex;*.hxb;*.hxf)	Hex format				
Binary data file (*.bin)	Binary format				
All files (*.*)	All file formats				

Button	Function			
Open	Adds the specified file to the Download Files dialog box.			
Cancel	Closes the dialog box.			



### **Open Watch Expression Data File dialog box**

This dialog box is used to select a file that imports watch-expressions to the Watch panel.

_	Open Watch Expre	ession Data I	ile								? 🔀
L	Look jn:	🚞 sample					~	G 🏚	P .		
	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer										
	My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:						~		<u>O</u> pen	
_		Files of type:	Importable	e CSV(Com	ma-Separa	ated Varial	oles) (*.cs	:v) 💌		Cance	

# Figure A-70. Open Watch Expression Data File Dialog Box

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the Watch panel, select [Import Watch Expression...] from the context menu.

# [Description of each area]

(1) [Look in] area

Select the folder which contains the file you want to import.

#### (2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Look in] and [Files of type] areas.

### (3) [File name] area

Specify the name of a file you want to import.

### (4) [Files of type] area

The following type of the file (file type) is shown.

Importable CSV(Comma-Separated Variables) (\*.csv) CSV format to enable import



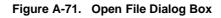
Button	Function				
Open	Imports the specified file to the Watch panel.				
Cancel	Closes the dialog box.				



# Open File dialog box

This dialog box is used to open a file.

1	Open File						2
(1) —	Look jn:	🚞 sample		~	G 🗊 E	•	
2) —	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents	DefaultBuild					
	My Computer	-					
3) —	My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:			~		
4) —		Files of type:	Project File(*.mtpj)		*	Can	cel



The following items are explained here.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- From the [File] menu, select [Open File...] or [Open with Encoding...].

# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Look in] area

Select the folder which contains the file you want to open.

When you first open this dialog box, the folder is set to "C:\Documents and Settings \user-name\My Documents". The second and subsequent times, this defaults to the last folder that was selected.

### (2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Look in] and [Files of type] areas.

### (3) [File name] area

Specify the name of a file you want to open.



# (4) [Files of type] area

Select the type of the file you want to open (file type).

All files (*.*)	All formats
Project File(*.mtpj)	Project file
Project File for CubeSuite(*.cspj)	Project file for CubeSuite
Workspace File for HEW(*.hws)	Workspace file for HEW
Project File for HEW(*.hwp)	Project file for HEW
Workspace File for PM+(*.prw)	Workspace file for PM+
Project File for PM+(*.prj)	Project file for PM+
C source file (*.c)	C language source file
Header file (*.h; *.inc)	Header file
Assemble file (*.asm)	Assembler source file
Link directive file (*.dr; *.dir)	Link directive file
Variable and function information file (*.vfi)	Variable and function information file
Map file (*.map)	Map file
Symbol table file (*.sym)	Symbol table file
Hex file (*.hex; *.hxb; *.hxf)	Hex file
Python script file (*.py)	Python script file
Text file (*.txt)	Text format

Button	Function
Open	<ul> <li>When this dialog box is opened by [Open File] from the [File] menu</li> <li>Opens the specified file.</li> <li>When this dialog box is opened by [Open with Encoding] from the [File] menu</li> <li>Opens the Encoding dialog box.</li> </ul>
Cancel	Closes this dialog box.



### Save As dialog box

This dialog box is used to save the contents of the panel into a specified file.

	Save As						? 🔀
(1) -	Save in:	🚞 sample		~	3 🗊	• 📰 🎽	
(2) -	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer						
(3) -	My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:			~	Sav	e
(4)		Save as <u>t</u> ype:	C source file (*.c	)	*	Cano	el

# Figure A-72. Save As Dialog Box

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- With the Editor panel in focus, select [Save file name As...] from the [File] menu.
- With the CPU Register panel in focus, select [Save CPU Register Data As...] from the [File] menu.
- With the Watch panel in focus, select [Save Watch Data As...] from the [File] menu.
- With the SFR panel in focus, select [Save SFR As...]. from the [File] menu.
- With the Call Stack panel in focus, select [Save Call Stack Data As...] from the [File] menu.
- With the Local Variables panel in focus, select [Save Local Variable Data As...] from the [File] menu.
- With the Output panel in focus, select [Save tab name As...] from the [File] menu.

### [Description of each area]

#### (1) [Save in] area

Select the folder in which you want to save the file, from the drop-down list.

### (2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Save in] and [Save as type] areas.

### (3) [File name] area

Specify a file name under which you want to save.



# (4) [Save as type] area

### (a) In the Editor panel

The following file types are displayed depending on the file being edited.

Text file (*.txt)	Text format
C source file (*.c)	C language source file
Header file (*.h;*.inc)	Header file
Assemble file (*.asm)	Assembly language source file
Link directive file (*.dr;*.dir)	Link directive file
Link order specification file (*.mtls)	Link order specification file
Variable and function information file (*.vfi)	Function information file
Map file (*.map)	Map file
Symbol table file (*.sym)	Symbol table file
Hex file (*.hex;*hxb;*hxf)	Hex file

### (b) In the CPU Register panel/Watch panel/SFR panel/Call Stack panel/Local Variables panel

# The following file types are displayed.

Select the format in which to save the file from the drop-down list.

Text file (*.txt)	Text format (default)
CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(*.csv)	CSV format <sup>Note 1</sup>
Importable CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(*.csv) <sup>Note 2</sup>	CSV format <sup>Note 1</sup> to enable import

# Notes 1. The data is saved with entries separated by commas (,).

If the data contains commas, each entry is surrounded by double quotes (" ") in order to avoid illegal formatting.

2. This item appears only when this dialog box was opened from the Watch panel.

### (c) In the Output panel

The following file types are displayed.

The contents can be saved only in text format.

Text file (*.txt)	Text format (default)
-------------------	-----------------------

Button	Function	
Save	Saves the file with the specified name.	
Cancel	Closes the dialog box.	



# Select Data Save File dialog box

This dialog box is used to select a file in which to save the data.

# Figure A-73. Select Data Save File Dialog Box

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the [File Name] area in the Data Save dialog box, click the [...] button.

# [Description of each area]

(1) [Look in] area

Select the folder which contains the file you want to save.

### (2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Look in] and [Files of type] areas.

# (3) [File name] area

Specify the name of a file you want to save.



# (4) [Files of type] area

Select the type of the file (file type).

The available file formats will differ as follows depending on the type of data being saved.

### (a) Saving the data displayed in a panel

Text files (*.txt)	Text format (default)
CSV (Comma-Separated Variables)(*.csv)	CSV format <sup>Note</sup>

# **Note** The data is saved with entries separated by commas (,).

If the data contains commas, each entry is surrounded by double quotes (" ") in order to avoid illegal formatting.

### (b) Saving upload data

See "Table 2-2. Type of Files That Can be Uploaded".

Button	Function	
Open	Specifies the specified file in the Data Save dialog box.	
Cancel	Closes the dialog box.	



# **Open Option Setting File dialog box**

This dialog box is used to select a option setting file to import to the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box.

	Open Option Set	ting File						2 🛛
(1) —	Look in:	🚞 sample			~	G 🗊	• 🔝 💙	
(2) -	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer							
(3) -	My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:	Font and Col	lor.mtpu		~	<u>O</u> p	en
(4) —		Files of <u>type</u> :	Option Settin	ng File (*.mtpu)		*	Can	icel

Figure A-74. Open Option Setting File Dialog Box

The following items are explained here.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box, click the [Import...] button.

# [Description of each area]

# (1) [Look in] area

Select the folder which contains the option setting file you want to open. When you first open this dialog box, the folder is set to "C:\Documents and Settings \user-name\My Documents". The second and subsequent times, this defaults to the last folder that was selected.

### (2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Look in] and [Files of type] areas.

### (3) [File name] area

Specify the name of a option setting file you want to open.



# (4) [Files of type] area

The following type of the file (file type) is shown.

Option Setting File (*.mtpu)	Option setting file
------------------------------	---------------------

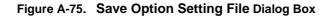
Button	Function
Open	Imports the specified file to the the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dia- log box.
Cancel	Closes this dialog box.



# Save Option Setting File dialog box

This dialog box is used to save the set contents of the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box to a option setting file.

	Save Option Sett	ing File					? 🛛
(1) -	Look jn:	🚞 sample			<ul> <li>G (</li> </ul>	• 🖅 对 👔	
(2) -	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer						
(3)	My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:	Font and Color.m	ntpu	~	<u></u> pe	en
(4)		Files of <u>type</u> :	Option Setting F	ile (*.mtpu)	*	Can	cel



This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

- On the [General - Font and Color] category of the Option dialog box, click the [Export...] button.

# [Description of each area]

(1) [Save in] area

Select the folder in which you want to save the option setting file.

When you first open this dialog box, the folder is set to "C:\Documents and Settings \user-name\My Documents". The second and subsequent times, this defaults to the last folder that was selected.

### (2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Save in] and [Save as type] areas.

### (3) [File name] area

Specify the name of a option setting file under which you want to save.



# (4) [Save as type] area

The following type of the file (file type) is shown.

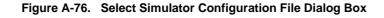
Option Setting File (*.mtpu)	Option setting file
------------------------------	---------------------

Button	Function				
Save	Saves the option setting file with the specified name.				
Cancel	Closes the dialog box.				



### Select Simulator Configuration File dialog box [Simulator]

This dialog box is used to select the simulator configuration file to perform use customization (adding of user models) of the simulator.



	Select Simulator (	Configuration Fi	le					? 🔀
(1)-	Look jn:	🚞 DII			~	3 🕫	•111 🥙	
(2)-	My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer	Common device ja-JP smplus.cfg						
(3)- (4)-	My Network	File <u>n</u> ame:	smplus.cfg			~	<u>Ope</u>	
(4)—	_	Files of type:	Simulator Con	figuration File(*.	ofg)	*	Canc	e

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

- On the [Connect Settings] tab of the Property panel, click the [...] button displayed by selecting the [Simulator configuration file] property in the [Configuration] category.

### [Description of each area]

(1) [Look in] area

Select the folder which contains the simulator configuration file.

(2) List of files area

This area displays a list of files matching the conditions selected in the [Look in] and [Files of type] areas.

### (3) [File name] area

Specify the name of the simulator configuration file to be used.

### (4) [Files of type] area

Select the type of the file (file type). Note that it is fixed to "Simulator Configuration File(\*.cfg)".



Button	Function				
Open	Uses the specified simulator configuration file.				
Cancel	Closes the dialog box.				



### Simulator GUI window

This window appears automatically by default after connecting to the debug tool when a microcontroller whose Simulator supports peripheral function simulations is selected and [Simulator] is selected as the debug tool to use (see "2.18 Use the Simulator GUI [Simulator]").

In Simulator GUI, other windows (Signal Data Editor window, Timing Chart window, I/O Panel window, and Serial window) are manipulated from this window.

- Cautions 1. When a microcontroller whose Simulator does not support peripheral function simulations (instruction simulation version) is selected, this window cannot be opened.
  - 2. This window and windows opened from it cannot be docked to the CubeSuite+ Main window.
  - The help for this window will not be displayed even if the [F1] key on the keyboard is pressed when no window opened from this window is opened.
     To open the help for this window, select the [Help] menu >> [Main Window] on this window.
  - 4. The [x] button on this window's titlebar is invalid (it is invalid even if using the Aero function of Windows Vista). If you wish to close this window, perform the configuration of the Property panel (see "2.18 Use the Simulator GUI [Simulator]"). In addition, do not use the [Alt] + [F4] key to close this window.
- **Remark** The language of titlebar/menubar of this window and windows opened from it depends on the setting of [Regional and Language Options] in [Control Panel] of the host machine used (if this setting is set to [Japan]/[Japanese], their titlebar/menubar are displayed in Japanese).

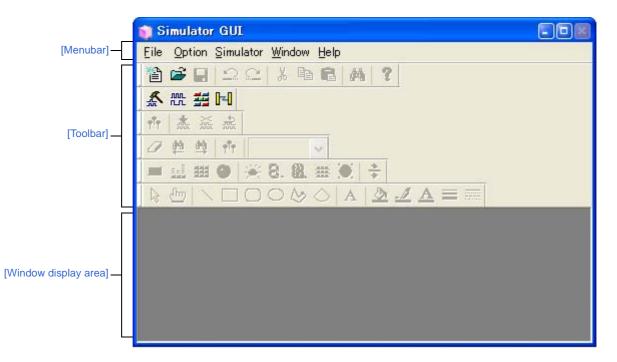


Figure A-77. Simulator GUI Window

This section describes the following.

- [Menubar]
- [Toolbar]
- [Window display area]



# [Menubar]

- (1) [File] menu
- (2) [Edit] menu
- (3) [View] menu
- (4) [Parts] menu
- (5) [Figure] menu
- (6) [Option] menu
- (7) [Simulator] menu
- (8) [Window] menu
- (9) [Help] menu

### (1) [File] menu

New File	Opens a new window for the Simulator GUI window. Same operation as the abutton.	
Open	Opens the files handled in the Simulator GUI window. Same operation as the 📴 button.	
Close	Closes the window currently having the focus.	
Save	Overwrites the contents of the window currently having the focus to the file handled in the Simulator GUI window. Same operation as the solution.	
Save As	Saves the contents of the window currently having the focus to the specified file.	

### (2) [Edit] menu

This menu varies depending on the window currently having the focus. For details on this menu items, see "[Dedicated menu]" section in the Signal Data Editor window, Timing Chart window, I/O Panel window, or Serial window.

### (3) [View] menu

This menu varies depending on the window currently having the focus. For details on this menu items, see "[Dedicated menu]" section in the Signal Data Editor window, Timing Chart window, I/O Panel window, or Serial window.

### (4) [Parts] menu

This menu is added when the I/O Panel window is opened. For details on this menu items, see the [Parts] menu/[Parts] toolbar.

### (5) [Figure] menu

This menu is added when the I/O Panel window is opened. For details on this menu items, see the [Figure] menu/[Figure] toolbar.



#### (6) [Option] menu

ToolBar		Switches on/off display of the toolbar corresponding to the cascade menu.
	Simulator Standard	Selects whether the [Simulator Standard] toolbar is displayed or not.
	Simulator Tools	Selects whether the [Simulator Tool] toolbar is displayed or not.
	Signal Data Editor	Selects whether the [Signal Data Editor] toolbar is displayed or not.
	Timing Chart	Selects whether the [Timing Chart] toolbar is displayed or not.
	Parts	Selects whether the [Parts] toolbar is displayed or not.
	Figure	Selects whether the [Figure] toolbar is displayed or not.
С	ustomize	Opens the Customize dialog box.

#### (7) [Simulator] menu

Signal Data Editor	Opens the Signal Data Editor window. Same operation as the 🔬 button.
Timing Chart	Opens the Timing Chart window. Same operation as the E button.
I/O Panel	Opens the I/O Panel window. Same operation as the 🔛 button.
Serial	Opens the Serial window. Same operation as the two button.

### (8) [Window] menu

Close All	Closes all windows, except this window.	
Cascade	Cascade display of the windows in this window.	
Tile	Cascade display of the windows in this window.	
Arrange Icons	Rearranges the icons in this window.	

#### (9) [Help] menu

Main Window	Displays the help for this window.
Current Window	Displays the help for the current window.

# [Toolbar]

- (1) [Simulator Standard] toolbar
- (2) [Simulator Tool] toolbar
- (3) [Signal Data Editor] toolbar
- (4) [Timing Chart] toolbar
- (5) [Parts] toolbar
- (6) [Figure] toolbar



#### (1) [Simulator Standard] toolbar

1	Opens a new window for the Simulator GUI window.
	Opens the files handled in the Simulator GUI window.
	Overwrites the contents of the window currently having the focus to the file handled in the Simulator GUI win- dow.
5	Undoes the immediately preceding operation.
Cl	Restores the status undone by the 🔝 button.
*	Cuts the selected range and saves it to the clipboard.
E <mark>B</mark>	Copies the selected range and saves it to the clipboard.
	Pastes the clipboard contents.
<i>#</i>	Opens the Search Data dialog box.
8	Displays the contents of the help.

#### (2) [Simulator Tool] toolbar

*	Opens the Signal Data Editor window.
nn. n.n.	Opens the Timing Chart window.
<b>)</b> =[	Opens the Serial window.
<b>**</b>	Opens the I/O Panel window.

#### (3) [Signal Data Editor] toolbar

This toolbar can be used when the Signal Data Editor window has the focus. For details on this toolbar, see the [Signal Data Editor toolbar].

#### (4) [Timing Chart] toolbar

This toolbar can be used when the Timing Chart window has the focus. For details on this toolbar, see the [Timing Chart toolbar].

#### (5) [Parts] toolbar

This toolbar can be used when the I/O Panel window has the focus. For details on this toolbar, see the [Parts] menu/[Parts] toolbar.

#### (6) [Figure] toolbar

This toolbar can be used when the I/O Panel window has the focus. For details on this toolbar, see the [Figure] menu/[Figure] toolbar.

#### [Window display area]

This area is used to display various windows (Signal Data Editor window, Timing Chart window, I/O Panel window, or Serial window).

The displayed window can be changed in size or an icon can be created in this area.

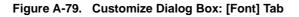


#### Customize dialog box

This dialog box is used to set or change the color and fonts for the Signal Data Editor window, Timing Chart window or Serial window.

	Customize	
(1) -	Color Font List : Data HIZ Un-sampling Grid Text Background	
[Function buttons] –	Color : OK Cancel <u>Apply</u>	Change Help

## Figure A-78. Customize Dialog Box: [Color] Tab (For Timing Chart Window)



(1) - Font :		Color Font List :
Font :		Text
	Size :	Font :
Courier New	10 Change	Courier New

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [[Color] tab]
- [[Font] tab]
- [Function buttons]



# [How to open]

- With the Signal Data Editor window, Timing Chart window or Serial window in focus, select [Customize...] from the [Option] menu.

# [[Color] tab]

#### (1) Color setting area

Set and change the color of each part in the window.

List	The parts for which color change is possible are displayed in list form. The parts displayed differ depending on the target window.
Color	The currently set color of the part is displayed when that part is selected from the list.
[Change] button	The color currently set for the relevant part of each listed item can be changed.

# [[Font] tab]

# (1) Font setting area

Set and change the text font of each part in the window.

List	The parts for which font change is possible are displayed in list form.
Font	The current font name of the part is displayed, when that part is selected from the list.
Size	The current font size of the part is displayed, when that part is selected from the list.
[Change] button	The font currently set for the relevant part of each listed item can be changed.

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



#### Signal Data Editor window

This window is used to create and edit the signal data that is input to input pins.

The created signal data can be input to the input pin during simulation by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Signal Input]. This data can also be saved to the signal data file (\*.wvi) by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save]/[Save As...] or by saving the project file.

The saved file contents can be restored by selecting the [File] menu >> [Open...] or by loading the project file.

- Cautions 1. If the saved signal data file is opened or the project file is opened while Simulator GUI is running with a microcontroller different from the one used when the signal data file was created, the settings of pins that are not provided in the microcontroller will not be restored.
  - 2. The main clock and sub clock cannot be input from this window. Set the main clock/sub clock oscillation frequency on the [Connect Settings] tab in the Property panel.
  - 3. If inputting of signals is started during program break, the signals will actually be input when the program is resumed from the break.

**Remarks 1.** The following data can be displayed or edited in this window:

- Newly created signal data
- Previously created signal data files
- File of signal data previously obtained by performing simulation and saving the results as output signal data
- 2. On the titlebar of this window, "Project file name + Serial number (from 0).wvi" is displayed when the project file has been loaded. However, after having loaded a project file of PM+, then if you save a file as the project file of CubeSuite+, "Project file name + CS+ Serial number (from 0).wvi" is displayed on the titlebar.

(1)		<mark>mal Da</mark> IainClk	ta Edito	r1 ▲	×	1			
	Unit	Mark	Wait	POO	P01	P02	ANIO	AVREF	-
	1	Ł	100	0	0	0	0	5000	^
	2		100	0	0	1	500	5000	
	3		100	0	1	0	1000	5000	
(2)-	4		100	0	1	1	1500	5000	
	5		100	1	0	0	2000	5000	
	6		100	1	0	1	2500	5000	
	7		100	1	1	1	3000	5000	
	8		100	0	0	0	3500	5000	
	9		100	0	0	1	4000	5000	
	11		100	0	1	0	4500	5000	
	12		100	1	0	1	3000	5000	Y
<u> </u>	-			<				5	

Figure A-80. Signal Data Editor Window

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Dedicated menu (Signal Data Editor window)]
- [Signal Data Editor toolbar]
- [Context menu]
- [Operation]

# [How to open]

- Click the 🔣 button
- Select [Signal Data Editor] from the [Simulator] menu.

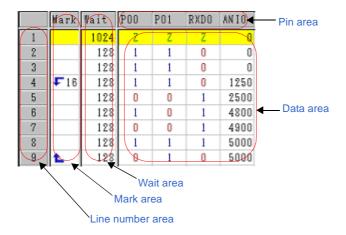
# [Description of each area]

#### (1) Information bar

It can be specified whether this area is displayed or not, by selecting the [View] menu >> [Information Bar].

MainClk 🔽	Select the unit of the wait time from the drop-down list. The wait time unit can be changed by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Time unit].
*	If this button is clicked while the program is running, signal input starts. If this button is clicked while the program is stopped, signal input starts automatically the next time the program execution is started.
X	If this button is clicked while the program is running, signal input is stopped. If this button is clicked while the program is stopped, signal input does not start auto- matically even if the program execution is started.
*	The current signal input line (line highlighted with yellow) is returned to the beginning.

# (2) Client area



Pin area	Displays the input pin names.
	The input pin to be used is selected via the Select Pin dialog box opened by clicking the method button on the toolbar or selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Select Pin].
	Data input to pins can be enabled/disabled by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Pin Status].



Line number area	Displays line r	e number.		
	This area is used when performing editing in line units.			
	Note that up to 1,048,576 (= 1M) lines can be specified as the signal data.			
Mark area	Displays the lo	oop info	ormation for the specified input value.	
	The loop information is specified by selecting from the context menu or the [Edit] menu >> [Mark] in the relevant field.			
	The following	marks	are displayed after the loop information has been specified.	
	Ł	Loop	start location (endless loop)	
	₽n	Loop	start location (with loop count)	
	1_	Loop	end location	
Wait area Displays as "wait time" the timing at which the specified input value		e" the timing at which the specified input value is input to the pins.		
	The wait time is specified by directly writing numeric values in the relevant field.			
	Note that numeric values (decimal code) from 0 to 4,294,967,295 can be specified (values			
	that exceed 4,294,967,295 can be set by using one more line).			
The wait time unit can be changed by		n be changed by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Time unit].		
Data area Displays the input value input to the pins.		lue input to the pins.		
	The input value is specified by directly writing numeric value in the relevant field.			
	Note that the input rules differ as follows according to the pin type.			
	Digital pins	Any one of the following one character		
		0	LOW signal	
		1	HIGH signal	
		Z	Hi-Z signal (case insensitive)	
	Analog pins	A decimal value from 0 to 5000 (unit: mV)		

# [Dedicated menu (Signal Data Editor window)]

# (1) [Edit] menu

Undo	Cannot be selected.		
Redo	Cannot be selected.		
Cut	Cuts the selected range and saves it to the clipboard.		
Сору	Copies the selected range and copies it to the clipboard.		
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the selected location.		
Delete	Deletes the selected range.		
Select All	Selects all display data.		
Find	Cannot be selected.		
Select Pin	Opens the Select Pin dialog box. The pin(s) for which input signal data is to be created or edited is (are) selected in this dialog box.		
Time unit	Selects the wait time unit.		
main clock	Main clock (default)		
usec	Microsecond		
msec	Millisecond		



Pin Status		Selects the input status of the selected pin.		
Valid Enables data input to the pin (default).		Enables data input to the pin (default).		
Invalid Disables data input to the pin.		Disables data input to the pin.		
Ν	lark	Sets a mark to the selected Mark area.		
	Loop Start	Sets the loop start mark.		
	Loop End	Sets the loop end mark.		
	Loop Dialog	Opens the Loop dialog box. Sets the details of loop information.		
S	lignal Input	Inputs signal data to the simulator.		
	Start	Starts signal input.		
	Stop	Stops signal input.		
Reset Returns the current signal input line to the beginning.		Returns the current signal input line to the beginning.		

# (2) [View] menu

Information Bar	Selects whether the information bar is displayed or not.
-----------------	--

# (3) [Option] menu

Customize	Opens the Customize dialog box.
-----------	---------------------------------

# [Signal Data Editor toolbar]

<u>1</u> 17	Opens the Select Pin dialog box. The pin(s) for which input signal data is to be created or edited is (are) selected in this dialog box.
*	If this button is clicked while the program is running, signal input starts. If this button is clicked while the program is stopped, signal input starts automatically the next time the program execution is started.
X	If this button is clicked while the program is running, signal input is stopped. If this button is clicked while the program is stopped, signal input does not start automatically even if the program execution is started.
<u>\$</u>	The current signal input line (line highlighted with yellow) is returned to the beginning.

# [Context menu]

The following context menus are available at each area in the Client area.

#### (1) Pin area

Valid	Enables data input to the pin (default).		
Invalid	Disables data input to the pin.		
Select Pin	Opens the Select Pin dialog box. The pin(s) for which input signal data is to be created or edited is (are) selected in this dialog box.		



#### (2) Line number

Cut	Cuts the selected range and saves it to the clipboard.	
Сору	Copies the selected range and copies it to the clipboard.	
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the selected location.	
Delete	Deletes the selected range.	

#### (3) Mark area

Cut	Cuts the selected cell and saves it to the clipboard.	
Сору	Copies the selected cell and copies it to the clipboard.	
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the selected location.	
Delete	Deletes the selected cell.	
Loop Start	Sets the loop start mark.	
Loop End	Sets the loop end mark.	
Loop Dialog	Opens the Loop dialog box. Sets the details of loop information.	

# (4) Wait area

Cut	Cuts the data in the selected cell and saves it to the clipboard. The data in the selected cell becomes 0.	
Сору	opies the data in the selected cell and copies it to the clipboard.	
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the selected location.	
Delete	Deletes the data in the selected cell. The data in the selected cell becomes 0.	

#### (5) Data area

Cut	Cuts the data in the selected cell and saves it to the clipboard. The data in the selected cell becomes "Z" (Hi-Z).	
Сору	Copies the data in the selected cell and copies it to the clipboard.	
Paste	stes the contents of the clipboard to the selected location.	
Delete	Deletes the data in the selected cell. The data in the selected cell becomes "Z" (Hi-Z).	
Start Signal Input	Starts signal input.	
Stop Signal Input	Stops signal input.	
Reset Signal Input	Returns the current signal input line to the beginning.	

# [Operation]

- (1) Pin selection
- (2) Creating signal data
- (3) Data copy and paste
- (4) Single-line editing
- (5) Signal input
- (6) Operation at CPU reset



## (1) Pin selection

To create the signal data, it is first necessary to select the pin to be used. Open the Select Pin dialog box by clicking the *m* button on the toolbar or selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Select Pin...], and select the pin to be used. Once a pin is selected, its name is displayed in Pin area.

#### (2) Creating signal data

Create the signal data input to each pin.

#### (a) Setting of input value

In the Data area, specify the value that is input to each pin (see "Data area").

#### (b) Setting of input timing

In the Wait area, specify the timing at which the input value is input to each pin as "wait time" (see "Wait area").

#### (c) Setting of the loop information

When loop processing for the signal data specified in step (a) and (b) is needed, specify the loop information. To specify the loop information, select [Loop Start] from the context menu on the loop start position in the Mark area, and select [Loop End] on the loop stop position.

At this time, the loop count can be specified. In this case, specify the loop count via the Loop dialog box opened by selecting [Loop Dialog...] from the context menu.

The corresponding loop information marks are displayed if the setting of the loop information is completed (see "Mark area").

#### (3) Data copy and paste

The setting values in Mark area/Wait area/Data area can be copied and pasted. However, copied data can be pasted only in the same area.

Сору	When one or more (a range of) cells are selected, these cells can be copied by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Copy] (or pressing the [Ctrl] + [C] key).
Paste	When one or more (a range of) cells are selected, these cells can be pasted by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Paste] (or pressing the [Ctrl] + [V] key). When multiple (a range of) cells are selected, the copied data is pasted to the cells repeatedly.

#### (4) Single-line editing

Single lines can be edited by selecting Line number area. The method is the same as that described in "(3) Data copy and paste".

Data pasted during line paste (insertion) is inserted immediately before the selected line.

### (5) Signal input

Input the created signal data to the input pins of the simulator while simulation is executed. At this time, the line whose signal is currently being input (current line) is highlighted in yellow during program breaks (this can be changed via [Inputted current line] item in the Customize dialog box), in order to display signal

#### input progress.

There are the following types of signal data input operations:

Signal input start	Click the 🚠 button, or select the [Edit] menu >> [Signal Input] >> [Start].	
	As a result, signal input starts from the current signal input line (highlighted line).	
Signal input stop	Click the 🐹 button, or select the [Edit] menu >> [Signal Input] >> [Stop].	
	This stops signal input.	



Signal reset	Click the 👮 button, or select the [Edit] menu >> [Signal Input] >> [Reset].	
	This returns the current signal input line to the beginning. If signal reset was performed during	
	signal input, input continues from the beginning.	

**Remark** The signal data input to the selected pin can be controlled by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Pin Status] >> [Valid]/[Invalid].

#### (6) Operation at CPU reset

When CPU reset occurs, the current signal input line returns to the beginning. If a CPU reset occurs during signal input, input continues from the beginning (same operation as the 🚊 button).



# Loop dialog box

This dialog box is used to perform detailed settings (loop start/stop and loop count) related to the loop information in the Signal Data Editor window.



	Loop 🛛
(1) —	Start of Loop Endless loop Loop count
	End of Loop
[Function buttons] –	<u>OK</u> <u>C</u> ancel

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

On the Signal Data Editor window, any one of the following:

- Double-click the Mark area.
- Select the Mark area, then select [Mark] >> [Loop Dialog...] from the [Edit] menu.

# [Description of each area]

(1) Loop information setting area

Start of Loop	Select this check box to set the Start of Loop.		
	Endless loop	Select this option button to set the Endless Loop.	
	Loop count	Select this option button to set the Loop Count. Sets the count value by spin button.	
		0	Skip loop
		1 to 99	Perform loop the specified count.
End of Loop	Select this check box to set the End of Loop.		

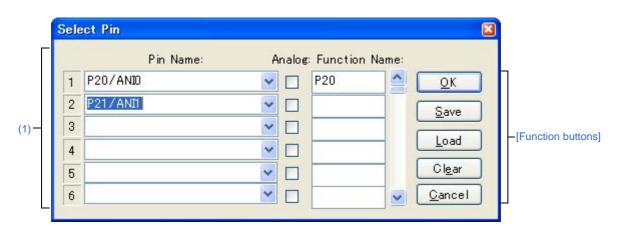
## [Function buttons]

Button	Function	
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.	
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.	



#### Select Pin dialog box

This dialog box is used when selecting pins displayed in the Signal Data Editor window and the Timing Chart window. The pin information set in this dialog box can be saved as a pin information file (\*.pin) by clicking the [Save] button. Moreover, the saved file contents can be restored by clicking the [Load] button.





#### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

# [How to open]

On the Signal Data Editor window/Timing Chart window, any one of the following:

- Click the 🏦 button.
- Select [Select Pin...] from the [Edit] menu.

### [Description of each area]

#### (1) Connection pins setting area

Up to 256 pins can be selected by using the scrollbar located on the right side of the pin name setting area.

Pin Name	This area is used to specify the pin name to be connected. The connection pins can be specified either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list.	
Analog	Select this check box to use the specified pin as an analog pin.	
Function Name	This area is used to set a function name for the pin name. When a character string is input in this area, this character string is displayed as a function name in the pin name part. If nothing is specified, the pin name is displayed.	

Remark For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.



# [Function buttons]

Button	Function	
ок	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.	
	The pin name (or display name) is applied in the Pin field of the window from where this dialog box was called up.	
Save	Saves the display contents to the pin information file (*.pin).	
Load	Loads the pin setting information of the specified file (*.pin).	
Clear	Deletes the settings.	
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.	



#### Timing Chart window

This window is used to display the output signals and input signals for pins in the form of a timing chart. This window allows time measurement in main clock units.

The browsed signal data can be saved to the timing chart file (\*.wvo) by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save]/[Save As...]. Moreover, the saved file contents can be restored by selecting [File] menu >> [Open...].

If the project file is saved, signal data is not saved but information of the set pins is saved. (Solely saving the project file is sufficient if saving of the measurement result is unnecessary.)

- Cautions 1. If the saved timing chart file is opened or the project file is opened while Simulator GUI is running with a microcontroller different from the one used when the timing chart file was created, the settings of pins that are not provided in the microcontroller will not be restored.
  - 2. The main clock and sub clock waveforms cannot be displayed in this window. In addition, when using the external bus interface function, the waveforms of pins used for the external bus interface function cannot be displayed.

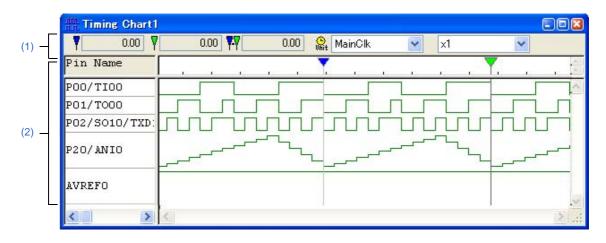


Figure A-83. Timing Chart Window

#### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Dedicated menu (Timing Chart window)]
- [Timing Chart toolbar]
- [Context menu]
- [Operation]

### [How to open]

- Click the 🟦 button.
- Select [Timing Chart] from the [Simulator] menu.



# [Description of each area]

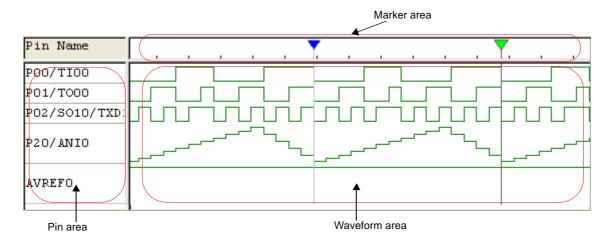
#### (1) Information bar

It can be specified whether this area is displayed or not, by selecting the [View] menu >> [Information Bar].

5553364.00	Clock/time count from simulation start until marker A location.	
₹ 5554860.00	Clock/time count from simulation start until marker B location.	
<b>Y7</b> 1496.00	Clock/time count between markers A and B. (Displayed as absolute value.)	
MainClk 👤	Select from the drop-down list the time unit for the location information of markers A and B. This item can also be set by using [Time unit] in the [Edit] menu or [Time unit] from the context menu.	
x1/2	Selects the waveform data display magnification ratio from the drop-down list. If a part of waveform data may be lost as a result of changing the display magnification ratio, the confirmation dialog box is displayed.	

# Remarks 1.Up to 4,294,967,262 clocks can be counted from the simulation start up to the marker position.When the count reaches the maximum value, the counter is cleared to 0 and starts counting again.

**2.** The menu for setting the magnify ratio appears dimmed during program execution, so changing the ratio is unavailable.



#### (2) Client area

Pin Name area	Displays the names of the pins for which timing chart display is performed. Pin selection is performed by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Select Pin] to open the Select Pin dialog box.	
Marker area	Displays the 2 marker headers. These markers can be moved by dragging them with the mouse over this area.	
	Y	Maker A
	Y	Maker B
Waveform area	Performs timing chart display for the data of the pins specified in the Pin area. The following color distinctions are used according to the signal by default.	
	Green	The HIGH and LOW signals of the pins
	Red	High-impedance signals
	Blue	Unsampled signals



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

Remarks 1.When the buffer is full, the data will be overwritten by the latest data starting from the oldest data<br/>because the buffer storing the pin data is in a ring buffer format.<br/>The upper limit of the buffer size is one of the following.

- The number of pin change points: 4,096
- The number of clocks: 2,147,483,631
- Horizontal draw width: 134,217,711 pixels
- 2. The colors and fonts can be changed via the Customize dialog box opened by selecting the [Option] menu >> [Customize...].

# [Dedicated menu (Timing Chart window)]

# (1) [Edit] menu

Clear	Deletes all the waveform data.	
Find	Opens the Search Data dialog box. Waveform data search is performed in this dialog box.	
Search backward	Searches for the change point of the selected pin in the backward direction (toward the left).	
Search forward	Searches for the change point of the selected pin in the forward direction (toward the right).	
Select Pin	Opens the Select Pin dialog box. The pin for which the waveform data is to be displayed is selected in this dialog box.	
Time unit	Selects the time unit.	
main clock	Main clock (default)	
usec	Microsecond	
msec	Millisecond	

# (2) [View] menu

Waveform	Switches on/off display of the Maker area and Waveform area.	
Information Bar	Switches on/off display of the information bar.	
Zoom	Selects the waveform data display magnification ratio from a cascade menu. If a part of waveform data may be lost as a result of changing the display magnification ratio, the confirmation dialog box is displayed.	
x 1/32	Sets the magnification ratio to 1/32.	
x 1/16	Sets the magnification ratio to 1/16.	
x 1/8	Sets the magnification ratio to 1/8.	
x 1/4	Sets the magnification ratio to 1/4.	
x 1/2	Sets the magnification ratio to 1/2.	
x 1	Sets the magnification ratio to 1.	
x 2	Sets the magnification ratio to 2.	
x 4	Sets the magnification ratio to 4.	
x 8	Sets the magnification ratio to 8.	
x 16	Sets the magnification ratio to 16.	
x 32	Sets the magnification ratio to 32.	



#### (3) [Option] menu

Customize	Opens the Customize dialog box.
Customize	Opens the Customize dialog box.

# [Timing Chart toolbar]

0	Deletes all the waveform data.	
<b>4</b> 0	Searches for the change point of the selected pin in the backward direction (toward the left).	
<del>\$</del> \$	Searches for the change point of the selected pin in the forward direction (toward the right).	
<u>1</u> 17	Opens the Select Pin dialog box. The pin for which the waveform data is to be displayed is selected in this dialog box.	
x 1 💌	Selects the waveform data display magnification ratio from the drop-down list. If a part of waveform data may be lost as a result of changing the display magnification ratio, the	
	confirmation dialog box is displayed.	

#### [Context menu]

The following context menus are available in the Client area.

Clear	Deletes all the waveform data.	
Find	Opens the Search Data dialog box.	
	Waveform data search is performed in this dialog box.	
Search backward	Searches for the change point of the selected pin in the backward direction (toward the left).	
Search forward	Searches for the change point of the selected pin in the forward direction (toward the right).	
Select Pin	Opens the Select Pin dialog box. The pin for which the waveform data is to be displayed is selected in this dialog box.	
Waveform	Switches on/off display of the Maker area and Waveform area.	
Time unit	Selects the time unit.	
Zoom	Selects the waveform data display magnification ratio.	
	If a part of waveform data may be lost as a result of changing the display magnification ratio, the confirmation dialog box is displayed.	
Move MakerA	Moves marker A to the cursor location. The same action can be accomplished by pressing the [Shift] key + left-clicking.	
Move MakerB	Moves market B to the cursor location. The same action can be accomplished by pressing the [Ctrl] key + left-clicking.	

# [Operation]

- (1) Pin selection
- (2) Display of timing chart
- (3) Clearing of timing chart
- (4) Timing measurement for timing chart
- (5) Data search function
- (6) Operation at reset

#### (1) Pin selection

To display the timing chart, it is first necessary to select the pin to be displayed.



Open the Select Pin dialog box by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Select Pin...] and select the pin to be edited. Once a pin is selected, its name is displayed in the Pin Name area.

#### (2) Display of timing chart

The waveforms of the selected pins are displayed in timing chart form through execution of the program.

 Remark
 The simulation speed can be increased by hiding the timing chart.

 To hide the timing chart, select the [View] menu >> [Waveform] (deselect this item).

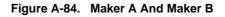
 When the timing chart is hidden, the Maker area and Waveform area appear dimmed and "Display OFF" is displayed in the center.

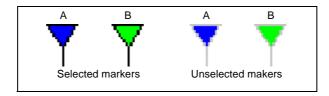
#### (3) Clearing of timing chart

Timing chart display is cleared by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Clear].

#### (4) Timing measurement for timing chart

The timing between two points can be measured by marking 2 locations using markers A and B. The time of each marker and the time between markers are displayed in the information bar. Each marker can be placed at the target position by dragging the marker head. Moreover, it can also be placed at the position of the current mouse cursor by selecting [Move MarkerA]/[Move MarkerB] from the context menu. The marker that is clicked last becomes the selected marker and can be subjected to the Data search function.





#### (5) Data search function

There are two data search functions for timing charts.

#### (a) Simple search

Simple search is a function used to search change points for one pin.

Select the name of the pin for which the search is to be performed in the Pin area and then select the [Edit] menu >> [Search backward] or [Search forward].

As a result, the selected marker moves to the data position at which the change point was detected.

#### (b) Detailed search

In the case of detailed search, search using a combination of data of multiple pins can be executed. The search data is set in the Search Data dialog box displayed by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Find...]. The selected marker moves to the data position that was hit, similarly to simple search results.

#### (6) Operation at reset

If CPU reset or Simulator GUI reset occurs, the displayed waveforms of the timing chart are all cleared.

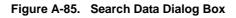


#### Search Data dialog box

This dialog box is used to search the signal data displayed in the Timing Chart window in detail.

#### Cautions 1. Analog I/O signals cannot be searched.

2. This dialog box cannot be opened during program execution.





This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

### [How to open]

On the Timing Chart window, any one of the following:

- Click the 👪 button.
- Select [Find...] from the [Edit] menu.

### [Description of each area]

#### (1) Search pin setting area

When multiple search conditions have been specified, the signal data that meets all these search conditions is searched.

Up to 48 search conditions can be specified by using the scrollbar located on the right side.

Pin Name	This area is used to specify the pin name to be searched.
	The pins can be specified either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list.
	Inputting noting makes an area off-limit to data search and input in the corresponding [Search Data] is disabled.



Search Data	Selects the data from drop-down list. The data is searched for the pin to be specified		
		Don't care	
	Rising Edge	Searches the rising edge of signal data.	
	Falling Edge	Searches the falling edge of signal data.	
	Rise/Fall Edge	Searches the rising/falling edge of the signal data.	
	High	Searches the signal data that is HIGH.	
	Low	Searches the signal data that is LOW.	
	Hi Z	Searches the signal data that is high impedance.	
Direction	Selects the data search direction by selecting one of the exclusive option buttons. W [Next] button is clicked, the search is performed in the direction specified in this area		
	Backward	Searches the data backward (data older than the current location).	
	Forward	Searches the data forward (data newer than the current location). (default)	

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
Next	Searches in the direction specified. When this button is clicked again following search completion, the next data is searched.
Cancel	Stops the data search and closes the dialog box.



#### I/O Panel window

This window is used to configure a dummy target system, and manipulate created connected parts.

A dummy target system can be constructed by creating and setting connected parts (figure objects and part objects) in this window. The connected parts for which settings have been performed can be moved to any location within the window, and you can manipulate them during simulation to control signal processing.

Information about parts that are placed in the window can be saved to the I/O panel file (\*.pnl) by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save]/[Save As...] or by saving the project file.

The saved file contents can be restored by selecting the [File] menu >> [Open...] or by loading the project file.

- Cautions 1. If the saved I/O panel file is opened while Simulator GUI is running with a microcontroller different from the one used when the file was created, information of the parts connected to the pins that are not provided in the microcontroller will not be restored (the [Pin Name] item in the property dialog boxes for parts remains blank).
  - 2. If inputting of signals is started (by an event such as clicking a button) during program break, the signal level will change in actuality when the program is resumed from the break.
- **Remark** On the titlebar of this window, "*Project file name* + *Serial number* (from 0).pnl" is displayed when the project file has been loaded. However, after having loaded a project file of PM+, then if you save a file as the project file of CubeSuite+, "*Project file name* + CS+ *Serial number* (from 0).pnl" is displayed on the titlebar.

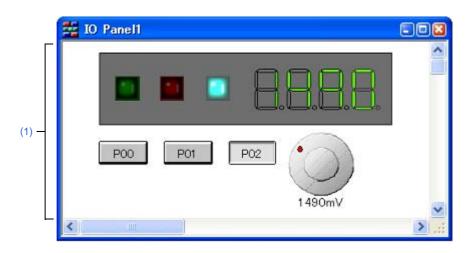


Figure A-86. I/O Panel Window

#### This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Dedicated menu/toolbar (I/O Panel window)]
- [Context menu]
- [Operation]

#### [How to open]

- Click the 🧾 button.
- Select [I/O Panel...] from the [Simulator] menu.



# [Description of each area]

#### (1) Client area

This area is used to create and set connected parts (figure objects and part objects) in order to construct a dummy target system (see "[Operation]").

# [Dedicated menu/toolbar (I/O Panel window)]

The menu items and buttons on the toolbar, which are used to perform operations related to this window, are described below.

# (1) [Edit] menu

Select this menu to perform basic editing actions on created objects.

Undo	Undoes the immediately preceding operation, such as object move. Undo can restore up to 5 previous changes.	
Redo	Restores the status undone by the [Undo] command.	
Cut	Cuts the selected range and saves it to the clipboard.	
Сору	Pastes the contents of the clipboard.	
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard.	
Delete	Deletes the selected range.	
Select All	Selects all the objects in the window.	
Group	Groups the selected objects.	
UnGroup	Ungroups the selected objects.	
Bring to Front	Brings the selected object to the front.	
Send to Back	Sends the selected object to the back.	
Bring Forward	Brings the selected object one panel forward.	
Send Backward	Sends the selected object one panel backward.	

## (2) [View] menu

Select this menu to switch the toolbar/status bar display status in this window, or to show/hide various types of information in this window.

ToolBar	Switches on and off the display of two toolbars (Figure/Object).	
StatusBar	Switches on and off display of the status bar.	
Parts List	Opens the Parts List dialog box. A list of all the figure/part objects in this window is displayed.	
Grid	Shows/hides the window grid.	
Properties	Opens the property dialog box of the selected figure/part object.	



# (3) [Parts] menu/[Parts] toolbar

This menu and toolbar are used to select connected parts (part objects) provided by Simulator GUI when newly creating or placing parts (see "(3) Creating part objects").

In this menus, similar operations can be performed using the buttons on the [Parts] toolbar.

Menu Item	Button	Function
Button	1	Digital input switch
e.g.)		A button can be connected to any pin. A digital input value can be given to the con- nected pin by clicking the displayed button.
Analog Button	<b>111</b>	Analog input switches
e.g.) 5V 4V 3V 2V	/ 1V	A button can be connected to any pin. An analog input value can be given to the con- nected pin by clicking the displayed button.
Key Matrix	Ħ	A key matrix consists of multiple pins connected in a matrix array, wherein each con-
e.g.) 1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12		tact represents a key, and clicking a key results in a specific state. A key matrix can be connected to any pin, and data can be input using multiple keys.
Level Gauge	0	Used for inputting analog data such as power supply voltage. Any data within a given
e.g.)		range can be set. Any value within a specified range can be assigned to a pin connected to an A/D con- verter.
LED	☀	Light Emitting Diode
e.g.) 🊺 🚺 🚺		An LED can be connected to any pin, and the output from the pin can be indicated by switching the LED on or off.
7-Segment LED	8.	A product that consists of 7 LEDs configured to represent a numeric figure.
<sup>e.g.)</sup>		When the output from the pin assigned to the digit signal is active, the corresponding 7-segment LED switches on or off.
14-Segment LED	8.	A product that consists of 14 LEDs configured to represent an alphabetic character.
e.g.)		When the output from the pin assigned to the digit signal is active, the corresponding 14-segment LED switches on or off.
Matrix LED	<b>)</b> #	A product that consists of multiple LEDs arranged in a matrix array.
e.g.)		When the output from an assigned pin is active, the corresponding 14-segment LED switches on or off.
Buzzer	0	A buzzer connected to a pin indicates the output information from the connected pin
e.g.) אין אין		with a bitmap.
Pull up / Pull down		Opens the Pull up/Pull down dialog box.
		Whether a pin is connected to a pull-up/down resistor can be specified via this dialog box.



# (4) [Figure] menu/[Figure] toolbar

This menu and toolbar are used to set the operation mode of this window, and select connected parts (figure objects) when newly creating or placing parts (see "(2) Creating figure objects").

In this menus, similar operations can be performed using the buttons on the [Figure] toolbar.

Menu Item	Button	Function
Select	Ø	Changes this window's operation mode to the Edit mode.
		The cursor shape changes into an arrow, enabling the edit of objects.
Simulation Mode	Ð	Changes this window's operation mode to the Simulation mode.
		The cursor shape changes into a hand, enabling simulation of input to connected parts
	_	(part objects).
Line		Changes the cursor shape into a cross (+), enabling the drawing of lines.
Rectangle		Changes the cursor shape into a cross (+), enabling the drawing of rectangles.
Rounded Rectan- gle	0	Changes the cursor shape into a cross (+), enabling the drawing of rectangles with rounded corners.
Ellipse	0	Changes the cursor shape into a cross (+), enabling the drawing of ellipses.
Polygon	Ś	Changes the cursor shape into a cross (+), enabling the drawing of polygons.
Fan-shaped	$\Diamond$	Changes the cursor shape into a cross (+), enabling the drawing of fan shapes.
Text	Α	Changes the cursor shape into a cross (+), enabling the drawing of text.
Paste Bitmap	-	Pastes the selected bitmap file in this window
Color of Line		Opens the Color dialog box below. The color of the lines of the selected object can be changed to the selected color in this dialog box. Color       Image: Colors:         Image: Colors:       Image: Colors:
Color of Fill	<u>&amp;</u>	Opens the Color dialog box. The color used for the selected object can be changed to the selected color in this dialog box.



Menu Item	Button	Function
Font	-	Opens the Font dialog box below The font of the selected object can be changed to the selected font in this dialog box.
		Font   Eont:   Aharoni   Andalus   Angsana New   Bold   Bold   Bold   Italic   Italic   Italic   Bold   Italic   Italic   Italic   Italic   Bold   Italic   Italic
Style of Line		Selects the line style from a cascade menu. The lines of the selected object are changed.
16pt		Sets the line thickness to 16 pt.
12pt		Sets the line thickness to 12 pt.
8pt		Sets the line thickness to 8 pt.
4pt		Sets the line thickness to 4 pt.
2pt		Sets the line thickness to 2 pt.
1pt		Sets the line thickness to 1 pt.
No line		Does not draw lines.
Dotted Line Style		Selects the dotted line style from a cascade menu. The lines of the selected object are changed.
Solid Line		Draw solid lines.
Dash Line		Draw dashed lines.
Dotted Line		Draw dotted lines.
DashDot Line		Draw DashDot lines.
DashDotDot Line		Draw DashDotDot lines.



# [Context menu]

In the Edit mode, the following context menus are available.

Сору	Copies the selected objects.
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard.
Delete	Deletes the selected objects.
Group	Selects from a cascade menu.
Group	Groups the selected objects.
Ungroup	Ungroups the selected objects.
Order	Selects from a cascade menu.
Bring to Front	Brings the selected object to the front.
Send to Back	Sends the selected object to the back.
Bring Forward	Brings the selected object one panel forward.
Send Backward	Sends the selected object one panel backward.
Properties	Opens the property dialog box of the selected figure/part object.

# [Operation]

How to create objects (figure objects and part objects) to construct a dummy target system, and manipulate them is as follows:

- (1) Edit mode
- (2) Creating figure objects
- (3) Creating part objects
- (4) Placing objects
- (5) Inputting text
- (6) List display of objects
- (7) The detailed setting for objects
- (8) Simulation mode

#### (1) Edit mode

Change the operation mode of this window to "edit mode" to create objects.

The edit mode can be set by any one of the following methods.

- Select the [Figure] menu >> [Select].
- Click the 😺 button on the toolbar.
- Select the [Edit] menu >> [Select All].

#### (2) Creating figure objects

(a) Line

Select the [Figure] menu >> [Line] or click the  $\sum$  button on the toolbar.

-> The mouse cursor changes to a cross (+) shape and line drawing becomes possible.

Drag the cursor from the line start position to the end position.

-> The line start position and the line end position are connected by a straight line. (The line thickness and shape are the default settings.)



#### (b) Rectangle/Rounded rectangle/Fan shape

Select the [Figure] menu >> [Rectangle]/[Rounded Rectangle]/[Ellipse]/[Fan-shaped] or click the  $\square / \bigcirc / \bigcirc$  /  $\bigcirc$  button on the toolbar.

-> The mouse cursor changes to a cross (+) shape and each drawings becomes possible.

Drag the mouse cursor from the top left corner to the bottom right corner of the drawing area (rectangular area).

-> The corresponding figure is displayed in the drawing area, with the mouse position forming the lower right corner.

Drop the figure to fix its size.

-> Rectangles are drawn in the same size as the rectangular area, and other figure shapes are drawn in a size that fits in the rectangular area. (The line thickness and shape are the default settings.)

#### (c) Polygon

Select the [Figure] menu >> [Polygon] or click the 🖄 button on the toolbar.

-> The mouse cursor changes to a cross (+) shape and polygon drawing becomes possible. Click at each position marking an apex of the polygon.

-> The apexes are linked by a straight line in the order in which they were clicked.

Drawing of the polygon is completed by double-clicking.

-> The line thickness and shape are the default settings.

#### (d) Pasting a bitmap

You can use an arbitrary bitmap file as a figure object.

Select the [Figure] menu >> [Paste Bitmap], and then select the bitmap file (\*.bmp) to be pasted.

-> The corresponding bitmap file is pasted in the default position in this window.

#### (e) Changing the figure object style

The color or line style of the created figure object can be changed by any one of the following methods.

- Specify with the [Style] tab of the Object Properties dialog box opened by double-clicking the figure object.
- Select the [Figure] menu >> [Color of Line]/[Color of Fill]/[Style of Line]/[Dotted Line Style] or click the

#### (3) Creating part objects

You can create part objects by using connected parts provided by Simulator GUI.

#### (a) Selecting a part object

Select the part object to be created from the [Parts] menu or the toolbar.

-> The mouse cursor changes to a cross (+) shape.

Click any location.

-> The corresponding part object is created and placed with the clicked location as the top left corner (default size).

#### (b) Changing the part object style

The style of the created part object can be changed via the [Style] tab of the corresponding property dialog box opened by double-clicking the part object.

For details on the modifiable items, see the section of the property dialog box which is corresponding to the part object (the items differ depending on the part object).

#### (4) Placing objects

#### (a) Grid display

A grid is displayed by selecting the [View] menu >> [Grid].

#### (b) Selecting objects

The selected types and methods are indicated below.

The selected object(s) is displayed surrounded by a tracker indicating its selected status.

- Single selection

Click the object to be selected.

- Multiple selections
  - Click the objects to be selected while pressing the [Shift] key.
- Range selection

Drag from the top left corner of the area including the object to be selected, and drop at the lower right corner.

- Select all

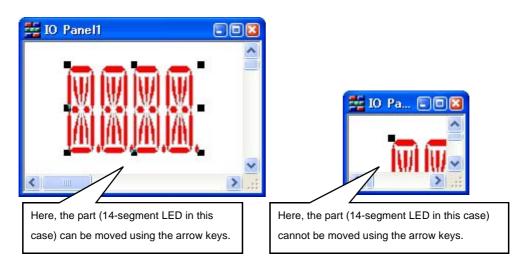
Select [Edit] menu>> [Select All].

#### (c) Moving objects

After selecting the object to be moved (multiple selections possible), then drag and drop it at the move destination.

#### **Remark** Objects can be moved using the arrow keys on the keyboard.

If more than half of the part bitmap is hidden when the window size is reduced, however, the selected part cannot be moved by using the arrow keys.



#### (d) Changing object size

After selecting the object whose size is to be changed, then drag the tracker displayed.

#### (e) Cut/Copy/Paste/Delete/Group/UnGroup an object

After selecting the object, select the corresponding item from the [Edit] menu.

(f) Changing object sequence (Bring to Front/Send to Back/Bring Forward/Send Backward) After selecting the object, select the corresponding item from the [Edit] menu.

### (5) Inputting text

Select [Figure] menu >> [Text] or click the  $\mathbf{A}$  button on the toolbar.

-> The mouse cursor changes to a cross (+) shape.

Drag the mouse cursor from the top left corner of the character drawing area (rectangular area) to the lower right corner.

-> This rectangular area serves as the character drawing area.

Click in the character drawing area.

-> The cursor is displayed and character input becomes possible.

#### (6) List display of objects

Fugure objects and part objects created in this window can be displayed as a list by selecting the [View] menu >> [Parts List], in addition to display in this window.

#### (7) The detailed setting for objects

Each created object requires the detailed setting (pin connection information, etc.) in accordance with the target system to be used.

#### (a) Figure objects

The detailed setting can be performed via the [Object Connection] tab of the Object Properties dialog box opened by double-clicking the target figure object.

By connecting a object to an output pin, show/hide of the object can be switched depending on the output status of the connected pin.

#### (b) Part objects

The detailed setting can be performed via the [*xxx* Connection] tab of the property dialog box opened by double-clicking the target part object.

For details on the setable items, see the section of the property dialog box which is corresponding to the part object (the items differ depending on the part object).

#### (8) Simulation mode

The part objects whose settings have been completed can be manipulated during simulation (input values can be fed to the simulator). Accordingly you can check the I/O results from these displayed part objects in this window. Change the operation mode of this window to "simulation mode" to manipulate part objects.

The simulation mode can be set by any one of the following methods (the mouse cursor changes to a hand shape).

- Select the [Figure] menu >> [Simulation Mode].
- Click the <u>b</u> button on the toolbar.
- **Remark** For details on input operation, see the section of the property dialog box which is corresponding to the part object



#### Parts Button Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of buttons, which are one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

Input to the simulator can be done from pin-connected buttons in the Simulation mode.

There are two types of button display styles, figure and bitmap. These styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Figure A-87. Parts Button Properties Dialog Box: [Button Connection] Tab

	Parts Button Prop	perties			×
	Button Connection	Style			
П	Label : Pin Name :	Button	~	]	
	Active Level :	O LOW	💿 HIGH	1	
(1) —	Type : Group Name :	📀 Push	🔿 Toggle	O Group	
	Hold Time :	0.5	msec		
	default:	inactive	*		
[Function buttons] -		ок	Cancel	Apply	Help

Figure A-88. Parts Button Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

	rts Button Properties Button Connection Style		
	O Figure Shape : Rectangle ✔ ✔ Fill up ─ Fill up	shadow	-
(1) —	Thickness:       1         Active :       Active :         Inactive :       Inactive :	Active	— (2)
		Add	
[Function buttons] –	OK Cancel	Delete Inactive	



This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [[Button Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

# [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "Button".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "Button".
- Select a part object "Button", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[Button Connection] tab]

Label	This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is displayed on the but- ton. Moreover, it is also displayed in the Parts List dialog box as the label.			
Pin Name	This area is used to specify the pin name to be connected. The connection pins can be spec- ified either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list.			
Active Level	The active state is selected with a option button, as follows:			
	LOW	Sets the active level to LOW.		
	HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).		
Туре	Button types are selec	ted using option buttons, as follows:		
	Push	Makes the button a Push button (default). The [Hold Time] item must be specified.		
	Toggle	Makes the button a Toggle button.		
	Group	Makes the button a Group button. The [Group Name] item must be specified.		
Group Name	This area is used to input the button's group name. Input to this area is possible only when [Group] has been selected in [Type].			
Hold Time	settable range is from	time) for which the input value is to be held (default: 0.5msec). The 0.001 to 999 (msec). ssible only when [Push] has been selected in [Type].		
default	Specify the button state	us after CPU reset.		
	Not change at reset.	Maintains the button status after CPU reset.		
	inactive	Buttons are non-depressed after CPU reset (default).		
	active	Buttons are depressed after CPU reset.		

# (1) Pin connection information setting area

**Remark** For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.



# [[Style] tab]

(1)	Style ir	formation	setting	area
-----	----------	-----------	---------	------

Figure	Select this optio	n button to disp	lay the button with the following specified figure.				
	Shape	Select the figure shape. Two shapes can be selected: rectangle and ellipse.					
	shadow	Cannot be selected.					
	Line	Specify and change the figure line, as follows.					
		You can chai	nge the color of figure line by clicking the pull-down button.				
		Thickness	Specifies the line thickness.				
		Specification is made either using a spin button or through direct input.					
		•	A value from 1 to 100 can be specified.				
		Active	Specifies the color of the line during active display.				
		Inactive	Specifies the color of the line during inactive display.				
	Fill up	Specify and change the figure filling, as follows. You can change the color of figure filling by clicking the pull-down button.					
		Active     Specifies the fill color during active display.       Inactive     Specifies the fill color during inactive display.					
	Calast this antis	Select this option button to display the button with the following specified bitmap (default).					
Bitmap							
	Selection list	Select a bitmap to be used from the selection list. The selectable bitmaps appear in the selection list.					
	[Add] button	The bitmap f	ntry Bitmap dialog box below to add a new bitmap to the selection list. ile to be added can be specified either through file selection using the [] ough direct input.				
			Entry Bitmap Active Bitmap: Common\bitmap\Parts_on.bmp Inactive Bitmap: Common\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp QK Qancel				
	[Delete] button		currently selected bitmap from the selection list. y the bitmap that have been added by user can be deleted.				

#### (2) Preview area

This area displays the style of the button currently being specified.

R20UT2445EJ0100 Rev.1.00 Feb 01, 2013



# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ок	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, by clicking the displayed button, data can be input to the pin connected to the button. The input format differs depending on the button type (push, toggle, group).





Push button	Clicking this button causes the active value to be loaded to the connected pin. The active value is held during the hold time, after which it changes to the original value.
Toggle button	Clicking this button loads the active value to the connected pin. The active value is held during the hold time, after which it changes to the original value.
Group button	Clicking this button loads the active value to the connected pin. The value of the Group button having the same group name returns to the original value.



#### Analog Button Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of analog buttons, which are one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

Input to the simulator can be done from pin-connected analog buttons in the Simulation mode.

There are two types of analog button display styles, figure and bitmap. These styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Figure A-90. Analog Button Properties Dialog Box: [Analog Button Connection] Tab

Γ	Label : Pin Name :			
	Active		Arrange	
	Label		💿 Row 🛛 Col	umn
		0	default:	
(1) —		0	inactive	*
		0		
		0		
			1	

Figure A-91. Analog Button Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

г	◯ Figure	Preview
	Shape : Rectangle 🛛 🖌	
	Line Fill up	
	Thickness:	_
	Active : Active :	
(1)	Inactive : Inactive :	Active
	N. M. M.	
	Add	
		Inactive



- [How to open]
- [[Analog Button Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

## [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "Analog Button".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "Analog Button".
- Select a part object "Analog Button", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[Analog Button Connection] tab]

Label	This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is displayed on the but- ton. Moreover, it is also displayed in the Parts List dialog box as the label.				
Pin Name	This area is used to specify the pin name to be connected. The connection pins can be spec- ified either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list.				
Active	Specify the active state.				
	Check box	Analog buttons are created by the number of selected check boxes.			
	Label	Directly input the name to be displayed on each analog button.			
	Voltage(mV)	Directly input the voltage to be input when each analog button is clicked, in mV units.			
Arrange	Specify the button arrangement using the option button. This setting is available if two or more analog buttons have been created in the Active area. This setting is ignored if there is only one analog button or no analog buttons have been cre- ated.				
	Row	Analog buttons will be arranged horizontally (default).			
	Column	Analog buttons will be arranged vertically.			
default	Maintains the analog button operation after CPU reset.				
	Not change at reset.	Maintains the analog button status immediately before CPU reset, after CPU reset.			
	inactive	All of the analog buttons are non-depressed after CPU reset (default).			
	Active is 'xxx'yyy(mV)	The analog button specified with "' <i>xxx'(yyy</i> mV) " is depressed after CPU reset.			
Inactive	Specify the input level	when no analog buttons are depressed.			

### (1) Pin connection information setting area

**Remark** For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.



# [[Style] tab]

(1)	Style i	nformation	setting are	ea
-----	---------	------------	-------------	----

Figure	Select this option	n button to disp	play the analog button with the following specified figure.				
	Shape	Select the fig	gure shape. Two shapes can be selected: rectangle and ellipse.				
	shadow	Cannot be se	elected.				
	Line	Specify and	change the figure line, as follows.				
		You can chai	nge the color of figure line by clicking the pull-down button.				
		Thickness	Specifies the line thickness.				
			Specification is made either using a spin button or through direct input.				
		A value from 1 to 100 can be specified.					
		Active	Specifies the color of the line during active display.				
		Inactive	Specifies the color of the line during inactive display.				
	Fill up		change the figure filling, as follows.				
		You can change the color of figure filling by clicking the pull-down button.       Active     Specifies the fill color during active display.					
		Inactive Specifies the fill color during inactive display.					
Bitmap	Select this option	Select this option button to display the analog button with the following specified bitmap (default).					
	Selection list	Select a bitmap to be used from the selection list.					
		The selectable bitmaps appear in the selection list.					
	[Add] button	Opens the Entry Bitmap dialog box below to add a new bitmap to the selection list. The bitmap file to be added can be specified either through file selection using the [] button, or through direct input.					
			Entry Bitmap Active Bitmap :  Icommon\bitmap\Parts_on.bmp Inactive Bitmap :  Icommon\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp  QK Qancel				
	[Delete] button		currently selected bitmap from the selection list. Iy the bitmap that have been added by user can be deleted.				

#### (2) Preview area

This area displays the style of the analog button currently being specified.

R20UT2445EJ0100 Rev.1.00 Feb 01, 2013



# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ок	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, while an analog button is depressed, the specified analog voltage value is input to the specified pin.

Clicking the depressed analog button again restores the button to its original state.

## Figure A-92. Connected Parts Display Example (Analog Button)





#### Parts Key Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of a key matrix, which is one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

Input to the simulator can be done from pin-connected keys in the Simulation mode.

A key matrix consisting of input pins and output pins of up to 16 x 16 can be set.

Either figure or bitmap can be selected as the key matrix display style. These styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Caution When connecting a key matrix to pins, also perform the Pull up/Pull down settings for the connection pins. When a key is pressed, the output value of the output pin connected to that key is input to the input pin connected to that key. The value when the key is not pressed is the value specified in the Pull up/Pull down dialog box.

If the Pull up/Pull down settings are not performed, the input pin becomes the high-impedance state. Consequently, the operation of the function that is connected to the input pin becomes undefined.

	Pin Na	ame:	Out0	Out1	Out2	Out3	
			*	*	*	*	^
	InO	*	N00	N01	N02	N03	
(1) —	In1	~	N10	N11	N12	N13	
	In2	~	N20	N21	N22	N23	Ì
	In3	~	N30	N31	N32	N33	~
	<	1				>	_

Figure A-93. Parts Key Properties Dialog Box: [Key Matrix Connection] Tab



Г	Key Matrix Connection Styl			- Preview	1
	Shape : Rectangle Line Thickness: 1	Fill up	shadow		
(1) —		Active :	*	Active	
	Bitmap		[		
			<u>A</u> dd	Inactive	

Figure A-94. Parts Key Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

- [How to open]
- [[Key Matrix Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

# [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "Key matrix".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "Key matrix".
- Select a part object "Key matrix", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[Key Matrix Connection] tab]

#### (1) Pin connection information setting area

Label	This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is also displayed in the
	Parts List dialog box as the label.



Pin Name	connection pins can be down list.	pecify the pin name to be connected (input pins and output pins). The e specified either via direct input or through selection from the drop- I to set 16 x 16 pins using the scrollbar.	
	In0 - In15	Specify input pins.	
	Out0 - Out15	Specify output pins.	
	N00 - Nff	This area is where the text strings displayed on the keys of the key matrix are specified. Text strings of any length can be specified. The default description string (N number) is not displayed on the keys.	
Hold Time	Specify the time (hold time) for which the input value is to be held (default: 0.5msec). The settable range is from 0.001 to 999 (msec). Moreover, when multiple keys for input to the same input pin are pressed during the hold time, only the key that was clicked last is valid.		
default	Specify the key matrix	operation after CPU reset.	
	Not change at reset.	The key matrix status does not change after CPU reset.	
	inactive	No key matrix buttons are depressed after CPU reset (default).	

**Remark** For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.

# [[Style] tab]

Figure	Select this optio	n button to disp	lay the key matrix with the following specified figure.
	Shape	Select the fig	ure shape. Two shapes can be selected: rectangle and ellipse.
	shadow	Cannot be se	ected.
	Line		hange the figure line, as follows. nge the color of figure line by clicking the pull-down button.
		Thickness	Specifies the line thickness. Specification is made either using a spin button or through direct input. A value from 1 to 100 can be specified.
		Active	Specifies the color of the line during active display.
		Inactive	Specifies the color of the line during inactive display.
	Fill up		hange the figure filling, as follows. nge the color of figure filling by clicking the pull-down button.
		Active	Specifies the fill color during active display.
		Inactive	Specifies the fill color during inactive display.

## (1) Style information setting area



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

Bitmap	Select this option	n button to display the key matrix with the following specified bitmap (default).
	Selection list	Select a bitmap to be used from the selection list. The selectable bitmaps appear in the selection list.
[Add] button Op The		Opens the Entry Bitmap dialog box below to add a new bitmap to the selection list. The bitmap file to be added can be specified either through file selection using the [] button, or through direct input. Entry Bitmap Active Bitmap: Icommon\bitmap\Parts_onDmp Inactive Bitmap: Icommon\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp Inactive Bitmap: Icommon\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp Image Concel
	[Delete] button	Deletes the currently selected bitmap from the selection list. Note that only the bitmap that have been added by user can be deleted.

#### (2) Preview area

This area displays the style of the key matrix currently being specified.

## [Function buttons]

Button	Function
OK Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.	
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, the following operation can be done.

- (1) Inputting multiple keys simultaneously
- (2) Locking the key input value

#### (1) Inputting multiple keys simultaneously

To enter two keys, simultaneously press the key to be input and right-click the mouse to enter the wait status. Then, click the other key. This releases the wait status and enables simultaneous input of both keys. Multiple keys can be simultaneously input by setting the wait status for multiple keys, but if input is to be performed to the same input pin, the key that was input last is valid.

## (2) Locking the key input value

To enter two keys, simultaneously press the key to be input and right-click the mouse to enter the wait status. Then, click the other key. This releases the wait status and enables simultaneous input of both keys. Multiple keys can be simultaneously input by setting the wait status for multiple keys, but if input is to be performed to the same input pin, the key that was input last is valid



1	2	3
4	56	
7	8	9
10	11	12

Figure A-95. Connected Parts Display Example (Key Matrix)



#### Parts Level Gauge Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of level gauge, which are one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

Input to the simulator can be done from pin-connected level gauge in the Simulation mode.

Note that the connection pin must be an analog input pin.

There are two types of level gauge display styles, slide and dial. These styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

## Figure A-96. Parts Level Gauge Properties Dialog Box: [Level Gauge Connection] Tab

	Parts Level Gauge Properties           Level Gauge Connection         Style	
(1) —	Label : Pin Name : Maximum input : 5000 mV When CPU reset O beforer CPU Reset O Set default voltage 0 mV	
[Function buttons] –	OK Cancel Apply Help	

Figure A-97. Parts Level Gauge Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

	Level Gauge Connection	Style		
	◯ Slide			- Preview
	Form :	Vertical	~	$\sim$
	Color :		- /	()
	<ul> <li>Dial</li> </ul>	1	-	$\bigcirc$
(1)	Color of Mark :		<b>T</b>	
		2		
			Add	
			Delete	
L			Polete	
tion buttons]	ОК	Cancel	Apply	Help

RENESAS

- [How to open]
- [Level Gauge Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

## [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "Level Gauge".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "Level Gauge".
- Select a part object "Level Gauge", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [Level Gauge Connection] tab]

#### (1) Pin connection information setting area

Label	This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is also displayed in the Parts List dialog box as the label.		
Pin Name	This area is used to specify the pin name to be connected. The connection pins can be spec- ified either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list.		
Maximum input	This area is used to set the maximum level gauge input value (default: 5000mV). The settable range is from 0 to 65535. The operation range of the level gauge displayed in the I/O Panel window is determined by this specified value.		
When CPU reset	Specify the level gauge operation after CPU reset.		
	before CPU Reset	Maintains the level gauge status of immediately before CPU reset, after CPU reset.	
	Set default voltage	The level gauge is set to the specified value after CPU reset (default). Specify the value in mV units. Input a value from 0 to "Maximum input:". (default: 0 mV)	

Remark For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.

## [[Style] tab]

#### (1) Style information setting area

Slide	Select this optic	Select this option button to display the level gauge with the side-type.		
	Form Select the slide direction (vertical or horizontal) from the drop-down list.			
	Color	This area is used to specify or change the slide color.		
		You can change the color by clicking the pull-down button.		



Dial	Select this optic	on button to display the level gauge with the dial-type (default).
	Color of Mark	This area is used to specify or change the color of the mark indicating the operating point. You can change the color by clicking the pull-down button.
	Selection list	Select a bitmap to be used from the selection list. The selectable bitmaps appear in the selection list.
	[Add] button	Opens the Entry Bitmap dialog box below to add a new bitmap to the selection list. The bitmap file to be added can be specified either through file selection using the [] button, or through direct input.
	[Delete] but- ton	Deletes the currently selected bitmap from the selection list. Note that only the bitmap that have been added by user can be deleted.

#### (2) Preview area

This area displays the style of the level gauge currently being specified.

## [Function buttons]

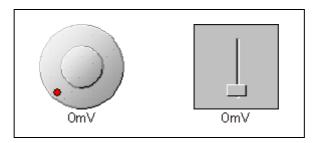
Button	Function
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, analog input from the level gauge is performed through manipulation of the displayed slider or dial.

The value specified in [Maximum input] is the maximum value that can be input. Input is enabled by selecting the [Figure] menu >> [Simulation Mode].

## Figure A-98. Connected Parts Display Example (Level Gauge)





Dial-type level gauge	The displayed analog value changes as the operating point (red circle) on the dial is moved by dragging it with the mouse. When this analog value has become the value that is to be input, release the operating point. As a result, the displayed analog value is input. The operating point can also be moved by clicking the desired location on the dial.
Slide-type level gauge	The displayed analog value changes as the slider button is moved by dragging it with the mouse. When this analog value has become the value that is to be input, release the button. As a result, the displayed analog value is input. The button can also be moved by clicking the desired location on the slider.

Caution If you drag and drop the dial's operation point (red circle) or the slider's knob away from the level gauge, then the voltage displayed in the level gauge will change, but the voltage actually output by the level gauge will not change. Make sure to always drag and drop over the level gauge.



## Parts Led Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of LED, which are one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

A pin-connected LED displays the information output from the simulator through lit/unlit display in the Simulation mode. There are two types of LED display styles, figure and bitmap. These styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Figure A-99. Parts Led Properties Dialog Box: [LED Connection] Tab

	Parts Led Properties
(1) —	Label : Vin Name : Vin
L	Active Level : OLOW
Function buttons] –	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure A-100. Parts Led Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

/e
/e



- [How to open]
- [[LED Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

## [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "LED".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "LED".
- Select a part object "LED", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[LED Connection] tab]

Label	This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is also displayed in the Parts List dialog box as the label.		
Pin Name	This area is used to specify the pin name to be connected (output pin). The connection pins can be specified either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list.		
Active Level	The active state is selected with a option button, as follows:		
	LOW	Sets the active level to LOW.	
	HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).	

#### (1) Pin connection information setting area

Remark For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.

## [[Style] tab]

#### (1) Style information setting area

Figure	Select this option	h button to displ	ay the LED with the following specified figure.
	Shape	Select the fig	ure shape. Two shapes can be selected: rectangle and ellipse.
	shadow	Cannot be se	lected.
	Line		hange the figure line, as follows. ge the color of figure line by clicking the pull-down button.
		Thickness	Specifies the line thickness. Specification is made either using a spin button or through direct input. A value from 1 to 100 can be specified.
		Active	Specifies the color of the line during active display.
		Inactive	Specifies the color of the line during inactive display.
	Fill up		hange the figure filling, as follows. ge the color of figure filling by clicking the pull-down button.
		Active	Specifies the fill color during active display.
		Inactive	Specifies the fill color during inactive display.



# CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

Bitmap	Select this option	n button to display the LED with the following specified bitmap (default).				
	Selection list	Select a bitmap to be used from the selection list.				
		The selectable bitmaps appear in the selection list.				
	[Add] button	Opens the Entry Bitmap dialog box below to add a new bitmap to the selection list. The bitmap file to be added can be specified either through file selection using the []				
		button, or through direct input.				
		Entry Bitmap         Active Bitmap :         \common\bitmap\Parts_onbmp         Inactive Bitmap :         \common\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp         \common\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp				
	[Delete] button	Deletes the currently selected bitmap from the selection list. Note that only the bitmap that have been added by user can be deleted.				

#### (2) Preview area

This area displays the style of the LED currently being specified.

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function		
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.		
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.		
Apply	Cannot be selected.		
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.		

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, the output status (active/inactive) of the connected pins is displayed in real-time using two types of bitmaps or figures.







## Parts Segment LED Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of 7-segment LED and 14-segment LED, which are one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

A LED connected to pins displays the information output from the simulator in the Simulation mode.

The segment LED display styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Figure A-102. Parts Segment LED Properties Dialog Box: [SegmentLED Connection] Tab

Г	Label :				
(1) —	Grid type :	💿 Digit 🔿 Cust	omize		
	Segment Signa	I	Digit Signal —		
	Pin P	Name :	Pin	Name:	
		~ ^	0	~	^
		~	1	~	
(2)	2	*	2	*	
	3	*	3	×	
	4	* *	4	~	~
	Active Level:	OLOW ⊙HIGH	Active Level:		Ц

Figure A-103. Parts Segment LED Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

	SegmentLED Connection Style
Γ	Fill up LED       Active Color :       Inactive Color :
(1) —	Frame Line of LED Color of Line :
	Thickness of Line : 1
nction buttons] -	OK Cancel Apply Help



- [How to open]
- [[SegmentLED Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

## [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "7-segment LED"/"14-segment LED".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "7-segment LED"/"14-segment LED".
- Select a part object "7-segment LED"/"14-segment LED", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[SegmentLED Connection] tab]

#### (1) Pin connection information setting area

Label	This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is also displayed in the Parts List dialog box as the label.		
Grid type	Select the grid signal allocation method from the following. As a result of the selection, the setting in the Digit signal setting area changes.		
	Digit	<ul> <li>Connects each segment LED to 1 grid pin. Digit signal settings are performed in the Digit signal setting area (default).</li> <li>16 digits can be specified for the digit signal. A segment LED of up to 16 digits can be created with 1 segment LED part.</li> </ul>	
	Customize	Cannot be selected.	

## (2) Segment signal setting area

Segment Signal			e pins (output pins) to be connected to the nent LED/14-segment LED, as well as their active level.	
	Figure		lays the bitmap of the 7-segment LED/14-segment LED at the "Pin Name:" is input, the corresponding location is indicated.	
	Pin Name	The connection pins can be specified either via direct input or through sele tion from the drop-down list.		
		The number of segment pins to be connected is 8 in the case of a 7-segment LED, and 15 in the case of a 14-segment LED. Connection to all the segment pins is possible by using the scroll bar on the right side.		
	Active Level	The active status can be selected with a option button, as follows:		
		LOW	Sets the active level to LOW.	
		HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).	

**Remark** For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.



#### (3) Digit signal setting area

Digit Signal		nent LED/14-segment LED digits, grid signal connection level. The connection method changes as follows accord- pe].		
	- When [Digit] selected			
	Perform digit signal setting. The maximum number of digit pins that can be connected is 16. Connection to all the digit pins can be done by using the scroll bar on the right side of the area.			
	- When [Customize] selected			
	Cannot be selected.			
	Pin Name	selection from th	pins can be specified either via direct input or through ne drop-down list. As the setting signal, specify the connec- ries from the lowermost digit.	
	Active Level	The active status can be selected with a option button, as follows:		
		LOW	Sets the active level to LOW.	
		HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).	

**Remark** For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.

## [[Style] tab]

#### (1) Style information setting area

Full up LED	This area is used to set and change related to the filling of each cell of the object are performed. You can change the color by clicking the pull-down button.			
	Active Color	Specifies the fill color during active display.		
	Inactive Color	Specifies the fill color during inactive display.		
Frame Line of LED	This area is used to set and change related to the frame of each cell of the object are per- formed.			
	Color of Line	Specifies and changes the line color. You can change the color by clicking the pull-down button.		
	Dotted/Solid Line	Specifies and changes the line shape (dotted/solid). The desired line shape can be selected from the drop-down list. The line shape can be specified only when the line thickness is "1" in [Thickness of Line].		
	Thickness of Line	Specifies and changes the line thickness. The desired line thickness can be specified either via direct input or through selection from the spin button.A value in the range of 1 to 100 (decimal) can be specified.		



# [Function buttons]

Button	Function		
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.		
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.		
Apply	Cannot be selected.		
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.		

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, as the results of 1 simulation, the output information of the connection pins is received and display is performed accordingly. When both the digit/grid signals and segment signals are active output, the segment LED of the corresponding digit/grid light.

Figure A-104. Connected Parts Display Example (7-segment LED)





### Parts Matrix Led Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of matrix LED, which are one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

A pin-connected matrix LED displays the information output from the simulator through lit/unlit display in the Simulation mode.

There are two types of matrix LED display styles, figure and bitmap. These styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Figure A-105. Parts Matrix Led Properties Dialog Box: [Matrix LED Connection] Tab

(1)	Label :					
	- Row Signal -			Column Sign	nal — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	
	Pin Name			Pin Nam	e:	
	0	~	^	0	*	~
(2) —	1	*		1	*	
	2	*		2	*	
	3	*		3	*	
	4	*	~	4	~	~
	Active Le			Active L OLO		

Figure A-106. Parts Matrix Led Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

	Matrix LED Connection Style	1
	O Figure Shape : Rectangle	shadow
(1)	Thickness:       1         Active :       Imactive :         Inactive :       Imactive :	Active
		Add Inactive

[F



- [How to open]
- [[Matrix LED Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

## [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "Matrix LED".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "Matrix LED".
- Select a part object "Matrix LED", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[Matrix LED Connection] tab]

#### (1) [Label]

Label	This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is also displayed in the
	Parts List dialog box as the label.

#### (2) Row direction signals setting area

Row Signal	This area is used and their active		e output pins connected to the matrix LED row direction signals
	Pin Name		of 16 pins can be connected. Connection to all the row direc- can be done by using the scrollbar located on the right side of e input area.
	Active Level	The active status can be selected with a option button, as follows:         LOW       Sets the active level to LOW.	
HIGH Se		HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).

Remark For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.

#### (3) Column direction signals setting area

Column Signal		This area is used to specify the output pins connected to the matrix LED column direction signals and their active level.	
	selection from the drop-down list.A maximum of 16 p		tion pins can be specified either via direct input or through om the drop-down list.A maximum of 16 pins can be connected. to all the column direction signals can be done by using the cated on the right side of the pin name input area.
	Active Level	The active status can be selected with a option button, as follows:	
		LOW	Sets the active level to LOW.
		HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).

**Remark** For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.



# [[Style] tab]

(1)	Style	information	setting area
-----	-------	-------------	--------------

Figure	Select this option	n button to disp	lay the matrix LED with the following specified figure.	
	Shape	Select the fig	ure shape. Two shapes can be selected: rectangle and ellipse.	
	shadow	Cannot be se	elected.	
	Line	Specify and o	change the figure line, as follows.	
		You can char	nge the color of figure line by clicking the pull-down button.	
		Thickness	Specifies the line thickness.	
			Specification is made either using a spin button or through direct input. A value from 1 to 100 can be specified.	
		Active	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		Inactive	Specifies the color of the line during inactive display.	
	Fill up		change the figure filling, as follows.	
		You can change the color of figure filling by clicking the pull-down button.		
		Active Specifies the fill color during active display.		
		Inactive	Specifies the fill color during inactive display.	
Bitmap	Select this option	n button to disp	lay the matrix LED with the following specified bitmap (default)	
	Selection list	st Select a bitmap to be used from the selection list.		
		The selectable bitmaps appear in the selection list.		
	[Add] button	Opens the Entry Bitmap dialog box below to add a new bitmap to the selection list.		
			ile to be added can be specified either through file selection using the [] ough direct input.	
			Entry Bitmap	
			Active Bitmap :	
			\common\bitmap\Parts_on.bmp	
			\common\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp	
			<u>QK</u> <u>Cancel</u>	
	[Delete] button	Deletes the c	surrently selected bitmap from the selection list.	
		Note that onl	y the bitmap that have been added by user can be deleted.	

#### (2) Preview area

This area displays the style of the matrix LED currently being specified.

R20UT2445EJ0100 Rev.1.00 Feb 01, 2013



# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, as the results of 1 simulation, the output information of the connection pins is received and display is performed accordingly. When the matrix intersection of a row pin and column pin is active, the corresponding LED lights.

Figure A-107. Connected Parts Display Example (Matrix LED)

		10.00		
CO (0)		0.000		
<b>C D D D</b>	1000	0.000		
<b>CI CI</b>		0.000		
<b>C C C</b>	100.0	100		
11.11		10.00	10.00	
112.51		1.11	10.00	
11.11	100			



## Parts Buzzer Properties dialog box

This property dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of a buzzer, which is one of the connection parts in the I/O Panel window.

The pin-connected buzzer displays the information output from the connected pins as a bitmap in the Simulation mode. The buzzer output can be checked as "display".

There are two types of buzzer display styles, figure and bitmap. These styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Figure A-108. Parts Buzzer Properties Dialog Box: [Buzzer Connection] Tab

	Parts Buzzer Prop Buzzer Connection	erties Style			×
Г	Label : Pin Name :		~		
(1) -	Active Level : Output Form :	O LOW	● HIGH ✓ Display		
[Function buttons]		ок 🗌	Cancel	( Apply	Help

Figure A-109. Parts Buzzer Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

	O Figure Shape : Rectangle	shadow	eview
	Line Thickness:		
(1) —	Active : Active		ctive -
	Bitmap	<u>.</u>	
	N H M	Add 5	

RENESAS

- [How to open]
- [[Buzzer Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]
- [Operation]

## [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a part object "Buzzer".
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a part object "Buzzer".
- Select a part object "Buzzer", and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[Buzzer Connection] tab]

Label		This area is used to specify the part name. The part name input here is also displayed in the Parts List dialog box as the label.	
Pin Name		This area is used to specify the pin name to be connected (output pin). The connection pins can be specified either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list.	
Active Level	The active s	state is selected with a option button, as follows:	
	LOW	Sets the active level to LOW.	
	HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).	
Output Form	This item is	not allowed to change.	

#### (1) Pin connection information setting area

**Remark** For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.



# [[Style] tab]

(1)	Style	information	setting area
-----	-------	-------------	--------------

Figure	Select this optio	n button to disp	lay the buzzer with the following specified figure.	
	Shape	Select the fig	ure shape. Two shapes can be selected: rectangle and ellipse.	
	shadow	Cannot be se	elected.	
	Line	Specify and	change the figure line, as follows.	
		You can chai	nge the color of figure line by clicking the pull-down button.	
		Thickness	Specifies the line thickness.	
			Specification is made either using a spin button or through direct input.	
			A value from 1 to 100 can be specified.	
		Active	Specifies the color of the line during active display.	
		Inactive Specifies the color of the line during inactive display.		
	Fill up	Specify and change the figure filling, as follows.		
		You can change the color of figure filling by clicking the pull-down button.		
		Active	Specifies the fill color during active display.	
		Inactive	Specifies the fill color during inactive display.	
Bitmap	Select this optio	n button to disp	lay the buzzer with the following specified bitmap (default).	
	Selection list Select a bitmap to be used from the selection list.			
		The selectable bitmaps appear in the selection list.		
	[Add] button	Opens the Entry Bitmap dialog box below to add a new bitmap to the selection list. The bitmap file to be added can be specified either through file selection using the [] button, or through direct input.		
			Entry Bitmap	
			Active Bitmap :	
			\common\bitmap\Parts_on.bmp	
			Inactive Bitmap : \common\bitmap\Parts_off.bmp OK Cancel	
	[Delete] button	Deletes the c	currently selected bitmap from the selection list.	
		Note that onl	y the bitmap that have been added by user can be deleted.	

#### (2) Preview area

This area displays the style of the buzzer currently being specified.

R20UT2445EJ0100 Rev.1.00 Feb 01, 2013



# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.

# [Operation]

In the Simulation mode, the active level output of the connected pins can be expressed as a bitmap. The following bitmaps are displayed according to the pin's output value (active/inactive).

## Figure A-110. Connected Parts Display Example (Buzzer)

When active:	
When inactive:	<u>ج</u>



## Pull up/Pull down dialog box

This dialog box is used to set or change the pin connection information of the pull-up/pull-down resistors, which are one of the connection parts of the I/O Panel window.

The setting method for these connection parts differs from those for other parts. The connection information of all the pins is managed as a group in this dialog box.

	Pin name	Pull Up/Pull Down	Pull Up
(1)—	RESET AVREFO AVSS CID0 CID1 P00/TIAA31/TOA P01/TIAA30/TOA P02/NMI/TIAA40/ P03/INTP0/ADTR P04/INTP1/CRXD0 P05/INTP2/_DRST P06/INTP3/CTXD0 P10/INTP9 P11/INTP10 P30/TXDD0		Pull <u>D</u> own
Function buttons] -		<u>)</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	



This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

## [How to open]

- With the I/O Panel window in focus, click the 🗦 button or select [Pull up/Pull down...] from the [Parts] menu.



## [Description of each area]

(1)	Connection	information	display area
-----	------------	-------------	--------------

Pin name	Displays the nam	Displays the names of the pins that can be connected to pull-up/pull-down resistors.			
Pull Up/Pull Down	Displays the connected status of the pins.				
	Pull Up	Indicates pull-up resistor is connected.			
	Pull Down	Indicates pull-down resistor connected.			
	-	Indicates no pull-up/pull-down resistor connected.			
Buttons	Changes the pin connection information of the pull-up/pull-down resistors.				
	[Pull Up]	Connects the pins selected to pull-up resistors. When connection is completed, "Pull Up" is displayed.			
	[Pull Down]	Connects the pins selected to pull-down resistors. When connection is completed, "Pull Down" is displayed.			
	[Disconnect]	Cancels the connected status of the pins selected. When connection is completed, "-" is displayed.			

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ок	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.



## **Object Properties dialog box**

This property dialog box is used to set or change the connection information fed to the pins of figure object (including text and bitmap) of the I/O Panel window.

Show/hide can be switched for each pin-connected object by the output status of the connected pins in the Simulation mode.

The default status of each signal is active HIGH. Display styles can be changed on the [[Style] tab].

Figure A-112. Object Properties Dialog Box: [Object Connection] Tab

	Object Properties	×
	Style Object Connection	
(1) —	Pin Connect         Image: No Connection         Image: Static Connection         Pin Name :         Image: Dynamic Connection         Pin Name 1 :         Pin Name 2 :	
Function buttons] –	Active Level : OLOW OHIGH	Help

Figure A-113. Object Properties Dialog Box: [Style] Tab

	Color :
(1) —	Color :
	Dotted/Solid : 🛛 🛁 🗸
	Thickness : 1
4	

RENESAS

- [How to open]
- [[Object Connection] tab]
- [[Style] tab]
- [Function buttons]

## [How to open]

On the I/O Panel window, any one of the following:

- Double-click a figure object.
- Select [Properties...] form the context menu on a figure object.
- Select a figure object, and then select [Properties...] form the [View] menu.

# [[Object Connection] tab]

Pin Connect	buttons, and specify	Select the method for connecting objects and output pins by clicking the corresponding option buttons, and specify the output pin name. As a result of the connection, figure display is switched by the ON/OFF status of the con- nected output pin.			
	No Connection	The object and pin are not connected (default). Objects not connected to pins are always in the displayed status.			
	Static Connection	Connects the figure to 1 output pin.			
		The connection pin can be specified in [Pin Name] either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list. During simulation, the object is displayed when the specified output signal data is active			
	Dynamic Connec- tion	Connects the figure to 2 output pins. The connection pin can be specified in [Pin Name1] and [Pin Name2 either via direct input or through selection from the drop-down list. During simulation, the object is displayed when the specified output signal 1 data and the specified output signal 2 data are both active.			
Active Level	The common active	The common active status of each output signal can be selected from the option buttons.			
	LOW	Sets the active level to LOW.			
	HIGH	Sets the active level to HIGH (default).			

#### (1) Pin connection information setting area

Remark For the pin names that can be specified, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.



# [[Style] tab]

(1) Style information setting area

Fill up	Specifies and	I changes settings related to each object filling <sup>Note</sup> , as follows:				
	The area to b	The area to be filled differs according to the object.				
	- Line	- Line				
	Not applica	Not applicable				
	- Rectangle,	- Rectangle, Ellipse, Rounded Rectangle				
	Inside area	Inside area enclosed by contour lines				
	- Polygon	- Polygon				
	Inside area	Inside area enclosed by lines linking apexes				
	- Text					
	Inside text	box				
	- Bitmap					
	Inside figur	e drawing area				
	Color	Specifies and changes settings of color				
		You can change the color by clicking the pull-down button.				
Line	This area is u	This area is used to perform settings and changes related to the lines of objects.				
	The definition	The definition of line for each type of object is provided below.				
	- Line	- Line				
	All areas of	All areas of the object				
	- Rectangle,	- Rectangle, Ellipse, Rounded Rectangle				
	Contour lin	Contour line of the figure				
	- Polygon	- Polygon				
	Lines that I	Lines that link the apexes of the polygon				
	- Text					
		Contour lines of the text box				
		- Bitmap				
	Contour lin	es of figure drawing area				
	Color	Specifies and changes the line color.				
		You can change the color by clicking the pull-down button.				
	Dotted/	Specifies and changes line shapes (dotted line/solid line).				
	Solid	The desired line shape can be selected from the drop-down list.				
		Note that this item can be changed only when [Thickness] is set to "1".				
	Thickness	Specifies and changes the line thickness.				
		The desired line thickness can be specified either via direct input or through				
		selection from the spin button.				
		A value in the range of 1 to 100 (decimal) can be specified.				
L						

**Note** At this time, if the object that have been pasted from a bitmap file, it becomes invisible.



# [Function buttons]

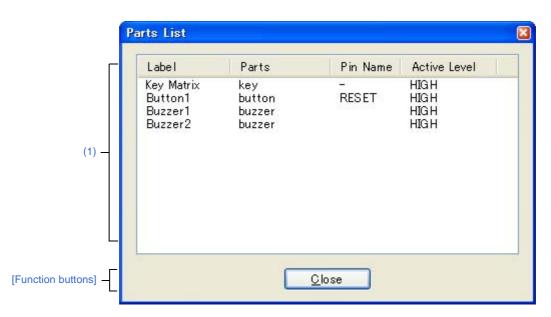
Button	Function
OK Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.	
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.
Apply	Cannot be selected.
Help	Displays the help for this dialog box.



#### Parts List dialog box

This dialog box displays all the figure objects created in the I/O Panel window as well as the pin connection status of part objects.

The pin connection settings for each object can be changed in the property dialog box, which can be opened by double-clicking the relevant object listed in this dialog box, or selecting the relevant object listed in this dialog box and then selecting the [View] menu >> [Properties...].





This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

## [How to open]

- With the I/O Panel window in focus, select [Parts List...] form the [View] menu.



# [Description of each area]

Label	Displays the label (name) attached to the object. Nothing is displayed for objects that do not have a label.				
Parts	Displays the part category.				
	rectangle	Straight line, rectangle, ellipse, rounded rectangle, fan shape			
	polygon	Polygon			
	text	Text			
	bitmap	Bitmap			
	button	Push button, pull button, group button			
	analog button	Analog button			
	key	Key matrix			
	level gauge	Je Level gauge			
	led	LED			
	7segment led	/segment led 7-segment LED			
	14segment led	14-segment LED			
	matrix led	Matrix LED			
	buzzer	Buzzer			
	groups	Grouped part			
Pin Name	Displays the pins connected to parts.				
	"-" is displayed for parts that are connected to multiple pins, and a blank is displayed for parts that are unconnected.				
Active Level	Displays the active value set for the part. "-" is displayed for parts that are connected to multiple pins, and a blank is displayed for part that are unconnected.				

## (1) Pin connection status display area

# [Function buttons]

Button	Function			
Close	Closes the this dialog box.			



#### Serial window

This window is used to communicate with the serial interface provided in the CPU.

Since this window operates as the serial interface of the remote node of the CPU, transmission data from CPU turns into reception data in this window, and transmission data from this window turns into reception data in the CPU.

The following two types of files can be handled in this window.

The transmission/reception data displayed in the top area in this window can be saved to the serial log data file (\*.log) (CSV format) by selecting the [File] menu >> [Save]/[Save As...].

Moreover, the transmission data created in the lower part of this window can be saved to the serial transmission data file (\*.ser) (CSV format) by clicking the [Save] button (the contents can be restored by clicking the [Load] button).

Saving/restoring the created data can also be performed by saving/loading the project file. In this case, however, data is not saved as a CSV format text file but saved into the project file.

- Cautions 1. If the saved serial transmission data file is opened or the project file is opened while Simulator GUI is running with a microcontroller different from the one used when the file was created, the settings of the serial interface that are not provided in the microcontroller will not be restored.
  - 2. Multiple instances of this window can be opened. After opening this window, select the serial interface to be verified in the Serial selection area.

	4	Gerial1						
(1) —	UART_0 V			vi	🛞 usec 🛛 👻			
Γ	Tin	ne S	Send Data	i i	Receive	Data	Status	^
(2) —	2083 1875 0x19 208 2073 1771 0x7b 313 2077 1667 0x5a 417 2077 1562 0xb1			0x79 0xc0 0x07 0x4e 0x95 0xdc 0x23		F	<ul> <li>III</li> </ul>	
Γ	~	No.	Wait	Dat	a	~	Format	ר
	Ī	2 3	2080 2080	0xb1 0x7	6		All Clear	
(3) —		4 5 6	2080 2080 2080	0x8 0x6 0x1	5		Load	
(3)		7	2080	0xe 0xd	4		Save	
		9 10	2080 2080	0x7 0x0	f		Send	
		11 12	2080 2080	0x3 0x1	3	~	Auto Send	

Figure	A-115.	Serial	Window
Inguic	A 110.	Ochiai	



This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Dedicated menu (Serial window)]
- [Context menu]

## [How to open]

- Click the 📕 button.
- Select [Serial] from the [Simulator] menu.

## [Description of each area]

#### (1) Serial selection area

Select the serial interface to be used.

UARTOD 💌	Select the serial interface to be used from the list of provided serial interfaces (drop-down list) <sup>Note</sup> .
🕒 usec 💽	Select from the drop-down list the time information unit applied to [Wait] in the Serial editor
	area.
	The time information unit can be changed by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Time unit].

**Note** Once selected, the serial interface cannot be changed.

If you wish to change the serial interface, open the another Serial window newly.

#### (2) Log display area

Displays the transmission/reception data.

The display timing is when all the bits constituting the data have been received or sent.

Only data from which the start bit, stop bit, and parity bit have been deleted is displayed in this area.

The notation of data can be changed by selecting the [View] menu>> [Numeric Representation] >> [Binary]/[Hexa-decimal].

Log display is cleared upon debugger or simulator reset.

Time	completion	e time from the completion of reception/transmission of the previous data until of reception/transmission of the current data. formation unit is specified by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Time unit].
Send Data	Displays the	e data sent by this window (data received by the CPU).
Receive Data	Displays the	e data received by this window (data sent by the CPU).
Status		e status during data reception. ror occurs, one of the following marks is displayed. When everything is normal, isplayed.
	Р	Parity error (mismatching parity bit)
	F	Framing error (stop bit not detected)



## (3) Serial editor area

This area is where the transmission data is created.

This area can be shown or hidden by selecting the [View] menu >> [Serial Editor].

No.	This is a pur	nber assigned sequentially from the beginning. It cannot be directly written.
INU.		im number is 9,999 lines.
Wait	Specifies the transmissior The time info The wait val	e time from the completion of transmission of the immediately previous data until the start of of next data.Valid during transmission using the [Auto send] button. ormation unit is the unit selected by selecting the [Edit] menu >> [Time unit]. ue is input by placing the cursor in the Wait field to be edited and double-clicking. lue can be written per operation.
Data	Data can be Data suffixed default code If a bit length specified, da	used to edit transmission data. directly input by placing the cursor in the data field and double-clicking. d by "0x" is treated as hexadecimal data, and data suffixed by "0b" is treated as binary data. The is the hexadecimal code. In different from that specified in the Format (UART) dialog box or Format (CSI) dialog box is ata from the lower bit is valid. In be written per operation.
Button	Format	Opens the Format (UART) dialog box or Format (CSI) dialog box.
	All Clear	Clears all Serial editor area.
	Load	Loads the contents of the previously saved serial transmission data file (*.ser) and restores them in the Serial editor area. A file created for UART cannot be loaded as a file for CSI and vice versa.
	Save	Saves the contents of the Serial editor area to the specified serial transmission data file (*.ser).
	Send	Sends one of the data selected in the Serial editor area. The next data becomes selected upon completion of transmission. If no data is selected, the first data is sent.
	Auto Send	Makes the data selected in the Serial editor area the first data, and automatically transfers from the data to the bottom of the area. The data transmission time interval is the time specified for Wait.

# Caution The help for this window will not be displayed even if the [F1] key on the keyboard is pressed while the cursor is placed in this area.

**Remark** When the CSI selected in this window is set to master mode, the clock must be supplied for reception. To perform reception, transmission of dummy data is therefore required.



## [Dedicated menu (Serial window)]

#### (1) [Edit] menu

Ir	nsert	Inserts a new line immediately before the selected line.
0	Cut	Cuts the selected range and saves it to the clipboard.
С	Сору	Copies the selected range and copies it to the clipboard.
Ρ	Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the selected location.
D	Delete	Deletes the selected range.
Т	ïme unit	Selects the time unit.
	main clock	Main clock (default)
ſ	usec	Microsecond
	msec	Millisecond
F	ormat	Opens the Format (UART) dialog box or Format (CSI) dialog box.

## (2) [View] menu

;	Serial Editor	Selects whether Serial editor area is displayed or not.
I	Numeric Representation	Changes the notation of the Log display area display method.
	Binary	Displays binary numbers.
	Hexadecimal	Displays hexadecimal numbers.

## (3) [Option] menu

Customize	Opens the Customize dialog box.
-----------	---------------------------------

## [Context menu]

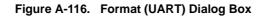
The following context menus are available in the Serial editor area.

Insert	Inserts a new line immediately before the selected line.
Cut	Cuts the selected range and saves it to the clipboard.
Сору	Copies the selected range and copies it to the clipboard.
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard to the selected location.
Delete	Deletes the selected range.



## Format (UART) dialog box

This dialog box is used to set the serial format for the asynchronous serial interface (UART).



Baudrate Transfer Direct OMSB first	ion • LSB first		
Data bit length Stop bit length	7		
Parity	None Parity		7
Repeat		OK Cancel	— [Function butto

This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]

## [How to open]

On the Serial window with the UART serial interface, any one of the following:

- Click the [Format] button.
- Select [Format...] from the [Edit] menu

## [Description of each area]

#### (1) Serial format setting area

Baudrate	Directly input the serial baud rate value as an integer. (Unit: bps)	
Transfer Direction	Select the transfer direction.	
	MSB first Sets MSB first as the transfer direction.	
	LSB first Sets LSB first as the transfer direction (default).	
Data bit length	Select the bit length of the transmission data from the drop-down list, or specify it through direct input (default:7).	
Stop bit length	Select the stop	bit length from the drop-down list (default:1).
Parity	Select the parit	y information (none parity (default) /odd parity/even parity/0 parity).



Repeat	Select this item been clicked.	to repeat data transfer when the [Auto Send] button in the Serial window has
	K	Following transmission of the last data during automatic transmission, returns to the beginning of the data and performs automatic transmission.
		Following transmission of the last data during automatic transmission, stops transmission (default).

**Remark** For the selectable range, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.

## [Function buttons]

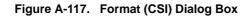
Button	Function
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.



### Format (CSI) dialog box

This dialog box is used to specify the serial format for the 3-wire serial interface (CSI).

O Master	<ul> <li>Slave</li> </ul>	
Transfer Clock	0 kHz	
Transfer Direct	ion	
⊙ MSB first	OLSB first	
Data bit length	8	
Data Dia		
Data Phase		
Normal	○ Precede	
	⊖ Precede	



This section describes the following.

- [How to open]
- [Description of each area]
- [Function buttons]
- [Transmission/reception when 3-wire serial interface (CSI) is selected]

## [How to open]

On the Serial window with the CSI serial interface, any one of the following:

- Click the [Format] button.
- Select [Format...] from the [Edit] menu

## [Description of each area]

#### (1) Serial format setting area

Master, Slave	Select the trans	Select the transfer mode.		
	Master	Operates this window as a master. Setting of [Transfer Clock] is required for generating the clock during com- munication.		
	Slave	Operates this window as a slave (default). Communication is performed using the clock of the serial interface provided in the CPU.		
Transfer Clock	Directly input the transfer clock value (unit: kHz). Values with decimals can also be set. This item must be set when master is selected.			



Transfer Direction	Select the trans	fer direction.		
	MSB first	Sets MSB first as the transfer direction (default).		
	LSB first	Sets LSB first as the transfer direction.		
Data bit length	Select the bit length of the transmission data from the drop-down list, or specify it through direct input (default: 8).			
Data Phase	Select the transmission/reception timing to set the data phase. The data clock ph combination with "Clock Phase" as shown in "Table A-15. Data Clock Phase Se			
	Normal	Transmits/receives data at the normal 3-wire serial transmission/reception timing (default).		
	Precede	Transmits/receives data at a timing half a clock of the operation clock earlier than the normal 3-wire serial transmission/reception timing.		
Clock Phase	Select the transmission/reception clock waveform to set the clock phase. The data clock phase is set in combination with "Data Phase" as shown in "Table A-15. Data Clock Phase Settings".			
	Normal	Operates on the normal 3-wire serial clock. Transfer starts at the falling edge of the clock (default).		
	Reverse	Operates on the reverse clock of the normal 3-wire serial clock. Transfer starts at the rising edge of the clock.		
Repeat	Select this item to repeat data transfer when the [Auto Send] button in the Serial wind been clicked.			
	>	Following transmission of the last data during automatic transmission, returns to the beginning of the data and performs automatic transmission.		
		Following transmission of the last data during automatic transmission, stops transmission.		

**Remark** For the selectable range, see the user's manual of the microcontroller that is used.

Table A-15.	Data Clock	Phase Settings
-------------	------------	----------------

Data Phase Setting	Clock Phase Setting	Data Clock Phase
Normal	Normal	scк
		SO
		SI input Timing
Precede	Normal	scк
		SO D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0
		SI input Timing



Data Phase Setting	Clock Phase Setting	Data Clock Phase
Normal	Reverse	scк
		SO
		SI input Timing
Precede	Reverse	scк
		SO
		SI input Timing

## [Function buttons]

Button	Function
ОК	Validates the settings and closes this dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels the settings and closes this dialog box.

#### [Transmission/reception when 3-wire serial interface (CSI) is selected]

The Serial window when CSI serial interface is selected always operates in the transmission/reception mode regardless of whether [Master] or [Slave] is selected in this dialog box.

When [Master] is selected	Data is transmitted or received immediately after clicking the [Send] button or the [Auto Send] button in the Serial editor area.
When [Slave] is selected	Data becomes ready to be transmitted or received after clicking the [Send] button or the [Auto Send] button in the Serial editor area. Data starts to be transmitted or received when the CSI clock signal is received in the data trans- mission/reception ready status. This ready status is released when data transmission or recep- tion is completed. (Even if the CSI clock is received, data is not transmitted or received in other than the data transmission/reception ready status.)

Accordingly, when only wanting to reception data in the Serial window when "Slave" is selected, execute as follows (Reception setting when CSI serial slave is selected):

#### (1) Set [Repeat]

Set the [Repeat] check box in the [Format (CSI)] dialog box.



Format (CSI)		×
O Master	⊙ Slave	
Transfer Clock	0 kHz	
Transfer Direct	ion	
⊙ MSB first	OLSB first	
Data bit length	8	
- Data Phase		
Normal	○ Precede	
Clock Phase -		

## (2) Set Wait time

Set the Wait time to 0 as a dummy setting in the Serial window.

## (3) Click the [Auto Send] button

	UART	0 ~		(Vhit	usec	
Tim	ie (	Send Data	Rec	eive D	ata	Status
25 17 17 53 35	96 ( 30 ( 06 ( 16 (	)×00 )×00 )×00 )×00 )×00 )×00 )×00	0xe 0x00 0x20 0x49 0x80 0x80	с В 5 О		
	No.	Wait	Data			Format
	1	Wait O	Data 0x0			Format All Clear
	1					
	1					All Clear
	and the second					All Clear Load



## APPENDIX B USER OPEN INTERFACE

Appendix B provides detailed explanations of the user open interface that is one of the functions provided by Simulator GUI.

#### B.1 Overview

Simulator GUI provides two ways of creating an environment where a target system, as well as a CPU (CPU core + internal peripherals), can be simulated.

One is the I/O Panel window, via which a user-friendly simulation environment can be organized through GUI manipulation, by supplying standard components for connection and their manipulation environment.

The other is to create the simulation environment of the target system that uses the user open interface to be explained in this appendix. In this environment, functions that cannot be realized on the I/O Panel window can be used if the user programs an external user model.

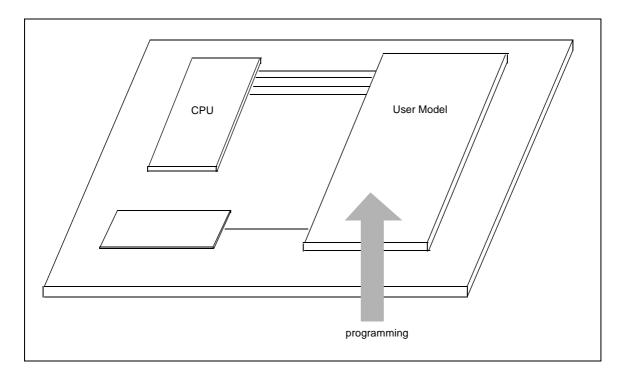


Figure B-1. Programming Image of User Model



#### B.1.1 Types of interface functions

Simulator GUI's user open interface supplies the following types of interface functions (see "B.4 Supplied Interface Functions").

Туре	Description
Basic interface functions	Basic function of simulation - Initialization notification - Reset notification, etc.
Time interface functions	Cyclic timer function for time-series processing of the user model - Setting of timer - Clearing of timer - Notification of timer time, etc.
Pin interface functions	Pin I/O function - Signal output to pin - Notification of signal input to pin
External bus interface functions <sup>Note</sup>	Slave function of external bus <ul> <li>External bus read access notification</li> <li>External bus write access notification, etc.</li> </ul>
Serial interface functions	Serial transmission/reception function - Transmission of serial data - Notification of reception of serial data, etc.
Signal output unit interface functions	Function to output signals in accordance with signal data file - Signal output in accordance with signal data file, etc.

**Note** When using the external bus interface function, the external memory area to use must be set to [Target memory area] with the [Memory Type] area of the Memory Mapping dialog box.

#### B.1.2 Interface methods

Simulator GUI's user open interface has the following interface methods.

#### (1) C language interface

The user open interface consists of a C language API (Application Program Interface) function set. Therefore, program the user model in C language.

#### (2) Callback function method

The user open interface uses the callback function method as a means to call a program from the system. The callback function method is that a program (user model) is called by the system (CPU) when it is necessary. This method uses the pointer to the function which is defined on the program (user model). The system (CPU) calls the user program (user model) by using this pointer.

While the provided API functions call the system from the program, the callback function is used to call the program from the system, such as when inputting a signal to a pin.

#### (3) Event-driven method

The user open interface uses an event-driven method in which processing is described in accordance with occurrence of events.

Therefore, a callback function prepared on the user model side is called if an event such as initialization of simulation, resetting the CPU, signal output to a pin, or access to the external bus occurs on the Simulator GUI side. In addition, a time interface (= timer function) provided to perform time-series processing of a user model also calls a callback function prepared on the user model side when the specified time has elapsed.

#### B.1.3 Development environment

Use the following development tools to perform programming with the Simulator GUI's user open interface and create a DLL file.

- Microsoft Visual C++ (Ver. 6.00 or later)



## B.2 Creating User Model

This section describes how to create a user model.

#### B.2.1 Program configuration

The following figure shows the program configuration when the Simulator GUI's user open interface is used to expand a system.

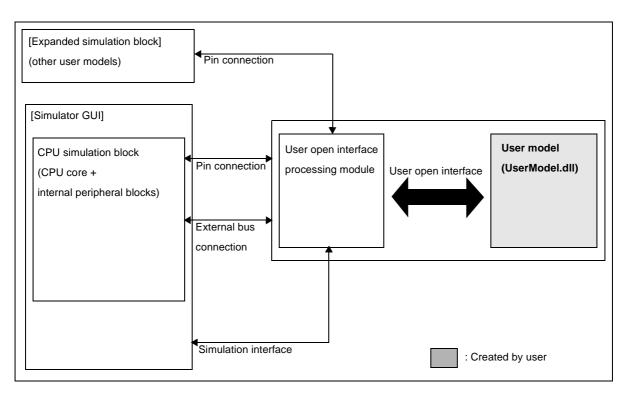


Figure B-2. Program Configuration

To expand a system, a user model must be created first.

Because the user model operates in conjunction with the simulation system, it interfaces with the user open interface processing module. This interface is the user open interface.

The user model generates resources such as pins and external bus slaves via the user open interface during configuration (processing to configure the simulator that is performed when Simulator GUI is started). By connecting the pins and external bus slaves to the pins and external bus masters of the CPU simulation block, signals can be input to or output from the pins of the CPU simulation block and the external bus can be accessed from the CPU simulation block.

The generated pins and external bus slaves can also be connected to the expansion simulation block (other user models), as well as to the CPU simulation block.



#### B.2.2 Outline of programming

The user model is programmed in the dynamic link library (DLL) format of WIN32. The template of a program file is shown below.

[System]	[UserModel.c] (1)
	#include "suo.h" (2)
During configuration <sup>Note 1</sup>	SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel (const char *option) — (3) {
	Generation of interface
Initialization notification <sup>Note 2</sup>	
Reset notification	Registration of callback function
Time notification	
Pin input	}
External bus access	void CallbackFunc() (4)
Other	{
Time setting	Callback processing
Pin output	
Other	}

#### Figure B-3. Template of Program File

**Notes 1.** "Configuration" means simulator configuration processing that is executed when Simulator GUI is started.

2. An initialization notification is reported only once, immediately after Simulator GUI is started when simulator configuration processing has been completed.

#### (1) File name

Indicates the file name of the user model to be created. The file name can be determined freely (the suffix for a C language file is "\*.c").

#### (2) Include file

Indicates a include file.

To use the user open interface, the system header file "suo.h" must be included.

#### (3) MakeUserModel function

Indicates the MakeUserModel function that is called from the system during configuration of Simulator GUI. Note that the name of this function must be "MakeUserModel".

[Syntax]

SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char \*option);



The following two types of processing are described in this function.

#### (a) Interface generation

Because Simulator GUI connects pins and buses during configuration processing when it is started, resources such as pins and buses that are to be connected during configuration must be generated. To do this, call a function that generates an interface in the MakeUserModel function and generate an interface

(see "B.4 Supplied Interface Functions"). The necessary resources will be also generated.

## (b) Registering callback function

Callback functions can be registered as necessary.

## Caution When describing a callback function for initialization, be sure to register it at this time; otherwise callback will not function. This is because initialization notification is reported immediately after the MakeUserModell function is called.

#### (4) Callback function

Indicates a callback function.

Two or more callback functions, such as those for initialization notification, reset notification, time notification, pin input, and external bus access, can be created. Describe processing in accordance with the callback contents in the callback function (see "B.5 User-Defined Functions").

A callback function that has been created must be registered in advance so that it can be called from the system (see "B.4 Supplied Interface Functions"). The name of a callback function can be determined freely, and the format of the function differs depending on the type of callback.



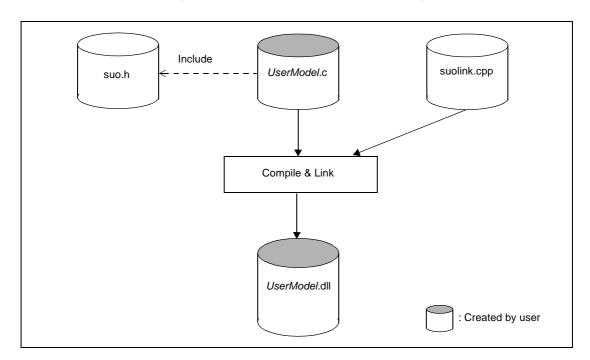
B.2.3 Example of program file (UserModel.c)

```
#include "suo.h"
#include <memory.h>
void Init(void);
void InputP00(SuoHandle handle, int pinValue);
void ReadBUS1(SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, unsigned char data[]);
void WriteBUS1(SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, const unsigned char data[]);
SuoHandle p00;
SuoHandle p01;
SuoHandle bus1;
unsigned char mem[0x100];
/* MakeUserModel */
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    SuoCreatePin("P00", &p00);
    SuoCreatePin("P01", &p01);
    SuoCreateExtbus("BUS1", 0x200000, 0x100, &bus1);
   SuoSetInitCallback(Init);
   SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback(p00, InputP00);
    SuoSetReadExtbusCallback(bus1, ReadBUS1);
    SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback(bus1, WriteBUS1);
}
/* callbacks */
void Init(void)
{
    memset(mem, 0, 0x100);
}
void InputP00(SuoHandle handle, int pinValue)
{
    SuoOutputDigitalPin(p01, pinValue);
}
void ReadBUS1(SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, unsigned char data[])
{
    memcpy(data, &mem[addr-0x200000], accessSize);
}
void WriteBUS1(SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, const unsigned char data[])
{
    memcpy(&mem[addr-0x200000], data, accessSize);
```



## B.2.4 Compilation and linking

Create a UserModel.dll by compiling and linking the created UserModel.c and suolink.cpp.





File Name	Description
suo.h	This is a system header file for the user open interface. This file is included by the program ( <i>UserModel.</i> c) but is not compiled. Note that "suo.h" is stored in the following folder by default. - <i>Install-folder</i> \CubeSuite+\DebugTools\DebugTool78K0RSimulator\useropen\sys
suolink.cpp	This is a file that performs dynamic link processing with the user open interface processing module of the system. Note that "suolink.cpp" is stored in the following folder by default. - Install-folder \CubeSuite+\DebugTools\DebugTool78K0RSimulator\useropen\sys
UserModel.c	This is the source file of the user model to be created. The file name can be determined freely.
<i>UserModel.</i> dll	This is a binary file of the user model (DLL file). The file name can be determined freely.

Caution To execute a DLL file in an environment in which Microsoft Visual C++ is not installed, the DLL file must be created using the release version.



#### B.3 Embedding User Model

This section describes how to embed the created user model (UserModel.dll) in Simulator GUI.

To embed the user model in Simulator GUI, use a simulator configuration file (\*.cfg).

Therefore, when using Simulator GUI embedding the created user model, you need to specify [Yes] with the [Use simulator configuration file] property in the [Configuration] category on the [Connect Settings] tab of the Property panel, and then specify the configuration file to be used with the [Simulator configuration file] property in the category same as above.

#### B.3.1 Description in simulator configuration file

Describe the user model generation processing, processing to connect pins and an external buses and so on in the simulator configuration file.

- (1) User model generation processing
- (2) Pin connection
- (3) External bus connection
- (4) Other processing

#### (1) User model generation processing

UserModel1 = Device("USEROPEN", "UserModel1.dll UserOption1");

#### (a) UserModel1

*UserModel1* is a variable that indicates the generated user model. The variable name can be determined freely by user.

#### (b) Device function

The Device function is used to create a user model.

#### (c) "USEROPEN"

"USEROPEN" is a user open interface processing module (system module).

## (d) UserModel1.dll

*UserModel1*.dll is the binary file (DLL format) of the user model to be created in "B.2 Creating User Model". The file name can be determined freely by user.

Specify a absolute path or relative path from the folder where the simulator configuration file exists as the file path.

# Caution Do not use single-byte spaces for specifying the path name; otherwise, the user model will not be created.

#### (e) UserOption1

*UserOption1* is an option character string for *UserModel1*.dll. This character string is passed to the "option" parameter of the MakeUserModel function as is.



#### (2) Pin connection

<pre>wire1 = Wire(1);</pre>	(a)
<pre>wire1 += cpu.Port("PinName1");</pre>	(b)
<pre>wire1 += UserModel1.Port("UserPinName1");</pre>	(c)

#### (a) Generation of a wire

Generate a wire (= line that connects pins) by using the Wire function. Be sure to specify "1" for the argument of the Wire function. *wire1* is a variable that indicates the generated wire. The variable name can be determined freely.

#### (b) Connection of the wire and CPU

Connect one end of the wire to a pin of the CPU. Specify the name of the external CPU pin to be connected by using uppercase characters, as "*PinName1*" (note that lowercase characters cannot be used). Enclose the pin name between double quotation marks ("").

#### (c) Connection of the wire and user model

Connect the other end of the wire to a pin of the user model. Specify the name of the user model pin to be connected as "*UserPinName1*" (pin name generated in the MakeUserModel function). Enclose the pin name between double quotation marks (""). Add this line to connect two or more user model pins to the same wire.

#### (3) External bus connection

Ī	extbus1 =	BUS(n);	 (a)
	extbus1 +=	<pre>cpu.BusMasterIF("EXTBUS");</pre>	 (b)
	extbus1 +=	<pre>UserModel1.BusSlaveIF("UserExtbusName1");</pre>	 (c)

#### (a) Generation of a bus

Generate a bus by using the BUS function. Argument *n* of the BUS function is the data bus bit width. This may be 8, 16, or 32. *extbus1* is a variable that indicates the generated bus. The variable name can be determined freely.

#### (b) Connection of the bus and CPU

Connect one end of the bus to the external bus master of the CPU. Specify the external bus master "EXTBUS" for the argument.

#### (c) Connection of the bus and user model

Connect the other end of the bus to the external bus of the user model. Specify the name of the external bus of the user model to be connected as "*UserExtbusName1*" (the external bus name generated in the MakeUserModel function). Enclose the external bus name between double quotation marks ("").

Add this line to connect two or more user model external buses.

#### (4) Other processing

In addition to the above, the formulaic connections for the main clock notification pin and the reset notification pin shown below is required to operate the user open interface.



```
clock1 = Wire(1); ---- (a)
clock1 += cpu.DebuggerPseudoPort("debugger_pseudo_pin_main_clkout"); ---- (b)
clock1 += UserModel1.Port("gui_pseudo_pin_clock_notice"); ---- (c)
reset1 = Wire(1); ---- (d)
reset1 += cpu.DebuggerPseudoPort("debugger_pseudo_pin_reset_notice"); ---- (e)
reset1 += UserModel1.Port("gui_pseudo_pin_reset_notice"); ---- (f)
```

#### (a) Generation of a wire

Generate a wire (= line that connects pins) by using the Wire function. Be sure to specify "1" for the argument of the Wire function. *clock1* is a variable that indicates the generated wire. The variable name can be determined freely.

#### (b) Connection of the wire and main clock notification pin

Connect one end of the wire to Simulator GUI's main clock notification pin. Specify "debugger\_pseudo\_pin\_main\_clkout" for the argument.

#### (c) Connection of the wire and user model

Connect the other end of the wire to a pin of the user model. Specify "gui\_pseudo\_pin\_clock\_notice" for the argument.

#### (d) Generation of a wire

Generate a wire (= line that connects pins) by using the Wire function. Be sure to specify "1" for the argument of the Wire function. *reset1* is a variable that indicates the generated wire. The variable name can be determined freely.

#### (e) Connection of the wire and reset notification pin

Connect one end of the wire to Simulator GUI's reset notification pin. Specify "debugger\_pseudo\_pin\_reset\_notice" for the argument.

#### (f) Connection of the wire and user model

Connect the other end of the wire to a pin of the user model. Specify "gui\_pseudo\_pin\_reset\_notice" for the argument.

#### B.3.2 Example of simulator configuration file

An example of the simulator configuration file is shown below. In this example, the following connection processing is performed.

Type of Connection	CPU		User Model	(SampleModel.dll)
Pin	"P00/INTP0"	P00 pin	"P00"	Pin manipulating P00
	"P30/TXD1"	Serial output pin	"RXD"	Serial input pin
	"P31/RXD1"	Serial input pin	"TXD"	Serial output pin
External bus	"EXTBUS"	External bus master	"EXTBUS1"	External bus slave 1
	"EXTBUS"	External bus master	"EXTBUS2"	External bus slave 2



```
cpu = CPU('a');
# ------
# SampleModel description
# -----
# Generate SampleModel.dll
model = Device("USEROPEN", "SampleModel.dll -a -b");
# Connect PIN (CPU.P00-MODEL.P00)
wire_P00 = Wire(1);
wire P00 += cpu.Port("P00/INTP0");
wire P00 += model.Port("P00");
# Connect PIN (CPU.TXD1-MODEL.RXD)
wire RXD = Wire(1);
wire RXD += cpu.Port("P30/TXD1");
wire_RXD += model.Port("RXD");
# Connect PIN (CPU.RXD1-MODEL.TXD)
wire TXD = Wire(1);
wire_TXD += cpu.Port("P31/RXD1");
wire_TXD += model.Port("TXD");
# Connect BUS (CPU.EXTBUS-MODEL.EXTBUS1)
extbus = BUS(32);
extbus += cpu.BusMasterIF("EXTBUS");
extbus += model.BusSlaveIF("EXTBUS1");
extbus += model.BusSlaveIF("EXTBUS2");
# Connect Pseudo PIN
wire clock = Wire(1);
wire_clock += cpu.DebuggerPseudoPort("debugger_pseudo_pin_main_clkout");
wire_clock += model.Port("gui_pseudo_pin_clock_notice");
wire reset = Wire(1);
wire_reset += cpu.DebuggerPseudoPort("debugger_pseudo_pin_reset_notice");
wire_reset += model.Port("gui_pseudo_pin_reset_notice");
```



## B.4 Supplied Interface Functions

This section describes the interface functions supplied by Simulator GUI as the user open interface.

#### B.4.1 Overview

The supplied interface functions are listed below.

Туре	Function Name	Outline of Function
Basic interface func-	SuoSetInitCallback	Registers initialization callback.
tions	SuoSetResetCallback	Registers reset callback.
	SuoGetMainClock	Acquires the cycle of the main clock for simulation.
Time interface func-	SuoCreateTimer	Generates timer interface.
tions	SuoGetTimerHandle	Acquires timer handle.
	SuoSetTimer	Sets cyclic timer.
	SuoKillTimer	Stops cyclic timer.
	SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback	Registers timer time notification callback.
Pin interface functions	SuoCreatePin	Generates pin interface.
	SuoGetPinHandle	Acquires pin interface handle.
	SuoOutputDigitalPin	Outputs digital pin value.
	SuoOutputAnalogPin	Outputs analog pin value.
	SuoOutputHighImpedance	Outputs high-impedance for the pin.
	SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback	Registers digital pin value input callback.
	SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback	Registers analog pin value input callback.
	SuoSetInputHighImpedanceCallback	Registers pin high-impedance state report callback.
External bus interface	SuoCreateExtbus	Generates external bus interface.
functions <sup>Note</sup>	SuoGetExtbusHandle	Acquires external bus interface handle.
	SuoSetReadExtbusCallback	Registers external bus read access callback.
	SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback	Registers external bus write access callback.

#### Table B-2. List of Supplied Interface Functions



Туре	Function Name	Outline of Function
Serial interface func-	SuoCreateSerialUART	Generates serial interface (UART type).
tions	SuoCreateSerialCSI	Generates serial interface (CSI type).
	SuoGetSerialHandle	Acquires serial interface handle.
	SuoSetSerialParameterUART	Sets serial parameter (UART type).
	SuoSetSerialParameterCSI	Sets serial parameter (CSI type).
	SuoGetSerialParameterUART	Acquires serial parameter (UART type).
	SuoGetSerialParameterCSI	Acquires serial parameter (CSI type).
	SuoSendSerialData	Performs serial transmission (1 data).
	SuoSendSerialDataList	Performs serial transmission (more than one data).
	SuoSendSerialFile	Performs serial transmission (serial transmission data file).
	SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback	Registers serial transmission end notification callback.
	SuoSetReceiveSerialCallback	Registers serial reception callback.
Signal output unit	SuoCreateWave	Generates signal output unit interface.
interface functions	SuoGetWaveHandle	Acquires signal output unit interface handle.
	SuoSendWaveFile	Performs transmission via signal output unit.
	SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback	Registers signal output unit transmission end notification callback.

**Note** When using the external bus interface function, the external memory area to use must be set to [Target memory area] with the [Memory Type] area of the Memory Mapping dialog box.



#### B.4.2 Basic interface functions

The basic interface functions that are supplied by Simulator GUI are as follows:

Function Name	Outline of Function
SuoSetInitCallback	Registers initialization callback.
SuoSetResetCallback	Registers reset callback.
SuoGetMainClock	Acquires the cycle of the main clock for simulation.



## SuoSetInitCallback

Registers initialization callback.

Caution A callback function is not executed unless this function is called in the MakeUserModel function.

## [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
void SuoSetInitCallback(SuoInitCallback func);
```

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
func	Pointer to the user-defined function that performs initialization processing (see "InitFunc")

## [Return value]

None

## [Description]

- This function registers the user-defined function that performs initialization processing.
- The function registered by this function is called only once, when Simulator GUI is started.
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.

```
#include "suo.h"
void InitFunc(void);
/* MakeUserModel */
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    ........
    SuoSetInitCallback(InitFunc); /* Set initialize function */
}
/* Initialize function */
void InitFunc(void){
    ........
}
```



# SuoSetResetCallback

Registers reset callback.

## [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
void SuoSetResetCallback(SuoResetCallback func);
```

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
func	Pointer to the user-defined function that performs reset processing (see "ResetFunc")

## [Return value]

None

## [Description]

- This function registers the user-defined function that performs reset processing.
- The registered function is called when the CPU is reset.
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.

```
#include "suo.h"
void ResetFunc(void);
void funcl(void)
{
    .......
    SuoSetResetCallback(ResetFunc); /* Set reset function */
}
/* Reset function */
void ResetFunc(void){
    ........
}
```



# SuoGetMainClock

Acquires the cycle of the main clock for simulation.

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoGetMainClock(unsigned long\* time);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
time	Location where the main clock cycle value (unit: pS) is to be stored.

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completionNormal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

## [Description]

- This function is used to acquire the cycle of the main clock for the simulation environment currently being executed.

```
#include "suo.h"
unsigned long time;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    SuoGetMainClock(&time); /* Get main clock */
}
```



#### B.4.3 Time interface functions

The time interface functions that are supplied by Simulator GUI are as follows:

Function Name	Outline of Function
SuoCreateTimer	Generates timer interface.
SuoGetTimerHandle	Acquires timer handle.
SuoSetTimer	Sets cyclic timer.
SuoKillTimer	Stops cyclic timer.
SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback	Registers timer time notification callback.



## SuoCreateTimer

Generates timer interface.

Caution This function can only be called in the MakeUserModel function. An error occurs if it is called at any other timing.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoCreateTimer(const char\* timerName, SuoHandle\* handle);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
timerName	Name of the timer	
handle	Location where the handle of the timer interface is to be stored	

## [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

## [Description]

- This function generates a timer interface.
- The generated timer interface is associated with the name specified for *timerName*.
- If this function is successful, the handle of the generated timer interface can be obtained. The timer interface can then be controlled by specifying this handle.
- The handle can also be obtained by using the SuoGetTimerHandle function.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hTim1;
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    ......
    SuoCreateTimer("TIM1", &hTim1); /* Create "TIM1" */
}
```



## SuoGetTimerHandle

Acquires timer handle.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle SuoGetTimerHandle(const char\* timerName);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
timerName	Name of the timer

## [Return value]

Macro	Description	
Handle of the specified timer interface	Normal completion	
NULL	Exit with error (abend)	

## [Description]

- This function is used to obtain the handle of the specified timer interface.
- Specify the name specified by the SuoCreateTimer function as *timerName* (if a different name is specified, NULL is returned).

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hTim1;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    hTim1 = SuoGetTimerHandle("TIM1"); /* Get handle of "TIM1" */
}
```



## SuoSetTimer

Sets cyclic timer.

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetTimer(SuoHandle handle, int timeUnit, unsigned long timeValue);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the timer interface	
timeUnit	Time unit (specify any of the following) - SUO_MAINCLK : Main clock cycle units - SUO_USEC : Microsecond units	
timeValue	Timer cycle time	

## [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	ormal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

## [Description]

- This function sets a cyclic timer for the specified timer interface.
- The cycle time is specified by the value of *timeValue* in units of *timeUnit* ("0" cannot be specified for *timeValue*.
- The timer starts operating immediately after this function is called. The timer continues operating until it is stopped by the SuoKillTimer function.
- If a timer notification function has been registered by the SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback function, the timer notification function is called in each cycle.
- If this function is called for the timer that is currently operating, the timer is reset and starts operating with the specified cycle time.



```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hTim1;
void funcl(void)
{
.....
SuoSetTimer(hTim1, SUO_USEC, 20); /* Invoke 20us cyclic timer */
}
```



## SuoKillTimer

Stops cyclic timer.

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoKillTimer(SuoHandle handle);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the timer interface

## [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	ormal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

## [Description]

- This function stops the cyclic timer of the specified timer interface.
- If the timer is operating, the timer is stopped. If the timer is stopped, nothing is done (in this case, an error does not occur).

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hTim1;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    SuoKillTimer(hTim1); /* Stop timer */
}
```



## SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback

Registers timer time notification callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoNotifyTimerCallback func);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the timer interface	
func	Pointer to the user-defined function that reports the time of the timer (see "NotifyTimerFunc")	

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

## [Description]

- This function registers a user-defined function that performs processing when the time of the timer is reported.
- The registered function is called in every timer cycle of the specified timer interface.
- If NULL is specified for func, registration is canceled.

```
#include "suo.h"
void NotifyTimerFunc(SuoHandle handle);
SuoHandle hTim1;
void funcl(void)
{
    .......
    SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback(hTim1, NotifyTimerFunc); /* Set notify-timer function */
}
/* Notify-timer function */
void NotifyTimerFunc(SuoHandle handle)
{
    .......
}
```



#### B.4.4 Pin interface functions

The pin interface functions that are supplied by Simulator GUI are as follows:

Function Name	Outline of Function
SuoCreatePin	Generates pin interface.
SuoGetPinHandle	Acquires pin interface handle.
SuoOutputDigitalPin	Outputs digital pin value.
SuoOutputAnalogPin	Outputs analog pin value.
SuoOutputHighImpedance	Outputs high-impedance for the pin.
SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback	Registers digital pin value input callback.
SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback	Registers analog pin value input callback.
SuoSetInputHighImpedanceCallback	Registers pin high-impedance state report callback.



## SuoCreatePin

Generates pin interface.

Caution This function can only be called in the MakeUserModel function. An error occurs if it is called at any other timing.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoCreatePin(const char\* pinName, SuoHandle\* handle);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
pinName	Name of the pin	
handle	Location where the handle of the pin interface is to be stored	

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

## [Description]

- This function generates a pin interface.
- The generated pin interface is associated with the name specified for *pinName*. Also, the pin specified as *pin-Name* is generated.
- If this function is successful, the handle of the generated pin interface can be obtained. The pin interface can then be controlled by specifying this handle.

The handle can also be obtained by using the SuoGetPinHandle function.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hPinP00;
SuoHandle hPinABC;
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    ......
    SuoCreatePin("P00", &hPinP00); /* Create "P00" */
    SuoCreatePin("ABC", &hPinABC); /* Create "ABC" */
```



## **SuoGetPinHandle**

Acquires pin interface handle.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle SuoGetPinHandle(const char\* pinName);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
pinName	Name of the pin

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
Handle of the specified pin interface	Normal completion
NULL	Exit with error (abend)

## [Description]

- This function is used to obtain the handle of the specified pin interface.
- Specify the name of a function specified by the SuoCreatePin function as *pinName* (if a different name is specified, NULL is returned).

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hPinP00;
void func1(void)
{
    .......
    hPinP00 = SuoGetPinHandle("P00"); /* Get handle of "P00" */
}
```



# SuoOutputDigitalPin

Outputs digital pin value.

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoOutputDigitalPin(SuoHandle handle, int pinValue);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the pin interface
pinValue	Digital output value (specify any of the following)
	- SUO_HIGH (=1): HIGH value
	- SUO_LOW (=0): LOW value

### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function outputs a digital data signal specified with *pinValue* to the specified pin interface.
- To output an analog data signal, use the SuoOutputAnalogPin function.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hPinP00;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    SuoOutputDigitalPin(hPinP00, SUO_HIGH); /* Output HIGH */
}
```



# SuoOutputAnalogPin

Outputs analog pin value.

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoOutputAnalogPin(SuoHandle handle, double pinValue);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the pin interface
pinValue	Analog output value (unit: V)

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function outputs an analog data signal specified with pinValue to the specified pin interface.
- Specify pinValue in V (volts), as floating-point data.
- To output a digital data signal, use the SuoOutputDigitalPin function.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hPinP00;
void func1(void)
{
    ......
    SuoOutputAnalogPin(hPinP00, 3.5); /* Output 3.5V */
}
```



# SuoOutputHighImpedance

Outputs high-impedance for the pin.

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoOutputHighImpedance(SuoHandle handle);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the pin interface

### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

## [Description]

- This function is used to output high-impedance for the specified digital/analog pin interface.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hPinP00;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    SuoOutputHighImpedance(hPinP00); /* Output High Impedance */
}
```



# SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback

Registers digital pin value input callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoInputDigitalPinCallback func);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the pin interface
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs digital pin input processing (see "InputDigitalPin- Func")

### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function is used to register a user-defined function that performs digital pin input processing.
- The registered function is called when a signal is input to the specified pin.
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.

```
#include "suc.h"
void InputDigitalPinFunc(SuoHandle handle, int pinValue);
SuoHandle hPinP00;
void func1(void)
{
    .......
    SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback(hPinP00, InputDigitalPinFunc); /* Set input-digital-pin function */
}
/* Input-digital-pin function */
void InputDigitalPinFunc(SuoHandle handle, int pinValue)
{
    .......
}
```



# SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback

Registers analog pin value input callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoInputAnalogPinCallback func);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the pin interface
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs analog pin input processing (see "InputAnalogPin-Func")

### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function is used to register a user-defined function that performs analog pin input processing.
- The registered function is called when a signal is input to the specified pin.
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.

```
#include "suo.h"
void InputAnalogPinFunc(SuoHandle handle, double pinValue);
SuoHandle hPinP00;
void func1(void)
{
    .......
    SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback(hPinP00, InputAnalogPinFunc); /* Set input-analog-pin function */
}
/* Input-analog-pin function */
void InputAnalogPinFunc(SuoHandle handle, double pinValue)
{
    .......
}
```



# SuoSetInputHighImpedanceCallback

Registers pin high-impedance state report callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetInputHighImpedanceCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoInputHighImpedanceCallback func);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the pin interface
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs processing when all the connected pins enter the high-impedance state (see "InputHighImpedanceFunc")

### [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

#### [Description]

- This function is used to register the user-defined function that performs processing when all the pins connected to digital/analog pins enter the high-impedance state.
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.



#### B.4.5 External bus interface functions

The external bus interface functions that are supplied by Simulator GUI are as follows:

Function Name	Outline of Function
SuoCreateExtbus	Generates external bus interface.
SuoGetExtbusHandle	Acquires external bus interface handle.
SuoSetReadExtbusCallback	Registers external bus read access callback.
SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback	Registers external bus write access callback.

Caution When using the external bus interface function, the external memory area to use must be set to [Target memory area] with the [Memory Type] area of the Memory Mapping dialog box.



## **SuoCreateExtbus**

Generates external bus interface.

- Cautions 1. This function can only be called in the MakeUserModel function. An error occurs if it is called at any other timing.
  - 2. When using the external bus interface function, the external memory area to use must be set to [Target memory area] with the [Memory Type] area of the Memory Mapping dialog box.

### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoCreateExtbus(const char\* extbusName, unsigned long addr, unsigned long size,
SuoHandle\* handle);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
extbusName	Name of the external bus
addr	The first address of the external memory area
size	Size of the external memory area
handle	Location where the handle of the external bus interface is to be stored

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

#### [Description]

- This function is used to generate an external bus interface.
- The generated external bus interface is associated with the name specified for extbusName.
- If this function is successful, the handle of the generated external bus interface can be obtained. The external bus interface can then be controlled by specifying this handle.

The handle can also be obtained by using the SuoGetExtbusHandle function.



```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hExtbus1;
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    ......
    SuoCreateExtbus("EXTBUS1", 0x200000, 0x1000, &hExtbus1); /* Create "EXTBUS1" */
}
```



# SuoGetExtbusHandle

Acquires external bus interface handle.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle SuoGetExtbusHandle(const char\* extbusName);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
extbusName	Name of the external bus	

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
Handle of the specified external bus interface	Normal completion
NULL	Exit with error (abend)

## [Description]

- This function is used to obtain the handle of the specified external bus interface.
- Specify the name specified by the SuoCreateExtbus function as *extbusName* (if a different name is specified, NULL is returned).

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hExtbus1;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    hExtbus1 = SuoGetExtbusHandle("EXTBUS1"); /* Get handle of "EXTBUS1" */
}
```



## SuoSetReadExtbusCallback

Registers external bus read access callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetReadExtbusCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoReadExtbusCallback func);

### [Argument(s)]

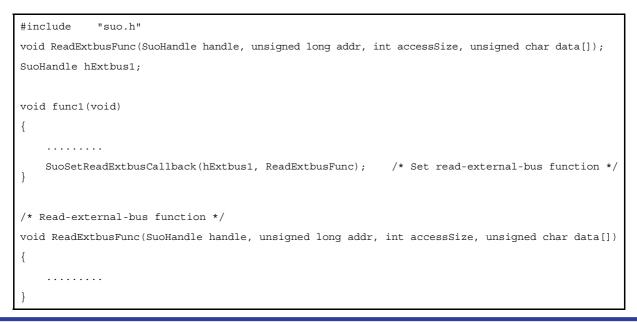
Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the external bus interface	
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs read access processing of an external bus (see "ReadExtbusFunc")	

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

#### [Description]

- This function is used to register a user-defined function that performs read access processing of an external bus.
- The registered function is called if a read request is issued to the specified external bus (in the registered address range).
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.





# SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback

Registers external bus write access callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoWriteExtbusCallback func);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the external bus interface
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs write access processing of an external bus (see "WriteExtbusFunc")

## [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

#### [Description]

- This function is used to register a user-defined function that performs write access processing of an external bus.
- The registered function is called when a write request is issued to the specified external bus (in the registered address range).
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.



## CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

```
#include "suo.h"
void WriteExtbusFunc(SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, const unsigned char data[]);
SuoHandle hExtbus1;
void funcl(void)
{
    .......
    SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback(hExtbus1, WriteExtbusFunc); /* Set write-external-bus function */
}
/* Write-external-bus function */
void WriteExtbusFunc(SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, const unsigned char data[])
{
    .......
}
```



#### B.4.6 Serial interface functions

The serial interface functions that are supplied by Simulator GUI are as follows:

Function Name	Outline of Function
SuoCreateSerialUART	Generates serial interface (UART type).
SuoCreateSerialCSI	Generates serial interface (CSI type).
SuoGetSerialHandle	Acquires serial interface handle.
SuoSetSerialParameterUART	Sets serial parameter (UART type).
SuoSetSerialParameterCSI	Sets serial parameter (CSI type).
SuoGetSerialParameterUART	Acquires serial parameter (UART type).
SuoGetSerialParameterCSI	Acquires serial parameter (CSI type).
SuoSendSerialData	Performs serial transmission (1 data).
SuoSendSerialDataList	Performs serial transmission (more than one data).
SuoSendSerialFile	Performs serial transmission (serial transmission data file).
SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback	Registers serial transmission end notification callback.
SuoSetReceiveSerialCallback	Registers serial reception callback.



# **SuoCreateSerialUART**

Generates serial interface (UART type).

Caution This function can only be called in the MakeUserModel function. An error occurs if it is called at any other timing.

#### [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
int SuoCreateSerialUART(const char* serialName, const char* pinNameTXD, const char*
pinNameRXD, SuoHandle* handle);
```

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
serialName	Name of the serial	
pinNameTXD	lame of the transmit data pin used by the serial	
pinNameRXD	Name of the receive data pin used by the serial	
handle	Location where the handle of the serial interface is to be stored	

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

#### [Description]

- This function is used to generate a serial interface (UART type).
- The generated serial interface is associated with the name specified for *serialName*. In addition, pins specified as *pinNameTXD* and *pinNameRXD* are also generated.
- If this function is successful, the handle of the generated serial interface can be obtained. The serial interface can then be controlled by specifying this handle.

The handle can also be obtained by using the SuoGetSerialHandle function.



```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hUart1;
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    ......
    SuoCreateSerialUART("UART1", "TXD1", "RXD1", &hUart1); /* Create "UART1" */
}
```



# **SuoCreateSerialCSI**

Generates serial interface (CSI type).

Caution This function can only be called in the MakeUserModel function. An error occurs if it is called at any other timing.

### [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
int SuoCreateSerialCSI(const char* serialName, const char* pinNameSO, const char*
pinNameSI, const char* pinNameSCK, SuoHandle* handle);
```

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
serialName	Name of the serial	
pinNameSO	lame of the transmit data pin used by the serial	
pinNameSI	Name of the receive data pin used by the serial	
pinNameSCK	Name of the clock pin used by the serial	
handle	Location where the handle of the serial interface is to be stored	

## [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

## [Description]

- This function is used to generate a serial interface (CSI type).
- The generated serial interface is associated with the name specified for *serialName*. In addition, the pins specified as *pinNameSO*, *pinNameSI*, and *pinNameSCK* are also generated.
- If this function is successful, the handle of the generated serial interface can be obtained. The serial interface can then be controlled by specifying this handle.

The handle can also be obtained by using the SuoGetSerialHandle function.



```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hCsil;
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    ......
    SuoCreateSerialCSI("CSI1", "SO1", "SI1", "SCK1", &hCsil); /* Create "CSI1" */
}
```



# **SuoGetSerialHandle**

Acquires serial interface handle.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle SuoGetSerialHandle(const char\* serialName);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
serialName	Name of the serial	

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
Handle of the specified serial interface	Normal completion
NULL	Exit with error (abend)

## [Description]

- This function is used to obtain the handle of the specified serial interface.
- Specify the name specified by the SuoCreateSerialUART or SuoCreateSerialCSI function as *serialName* (if a different name is specified, NULL is returned).

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hSerial1;
void funcl(void)
{
    .....
    hSerial1 = SuoGetSerialHandle("SERIAL1"); /* Get handle of "SERIAL1" */
}
```



# **SuoSetSerialParameterUART**

Sets serial parameter (UART type).

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetSerialParameterUART(SuoHandle handle, const SuoSerialParameterUART\* param);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the serial interface	
param	Location where the parameters of the serial interface (UART type) are to be stored Specify a pointer to SuoSerialParameterUART structure <sup>Note</sup> .	

Note The configuration of SuoSerialParameterUART structure is as follows:

typ	typedef struct {		
	unsigned long	<pre>baudrate;</pre>	/* Baud rate */
	int	direction;	/* Transfer direction */
	int	dataLength;	/* Data bit length */
	int	stopLength;	/* Stop bit length */
	int	parity;	/* Parity */
} s	<pre>} SuoSerialParameterUART;</pre>		

Parameter (UART Type)	Value	Description
Baud rate	Baud rate value	Unit: bps
Transfer direction	SUO_MSBFIRST	MSB first
	SUO_LSBFIRST	LSB first
Data bit length	1 to 32	-
Stop bit length	1 or 2	-
Parity	SUO_NONEPARITY	No parity
	SUO_ZEROPARITY	0 parity (During transmission: parity 0, During reception: no parity check)
	SUO_ODDPARITY	Odd parity
	SUO_EVENPARITY	Even parity



## [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

## [Description]

- This function is used to set parameters (UART type) related to the serial operation of the specified serial interface. The default values of the parameters are as follows:

- Baud rate:	9600 bps
- Transfer direction:	LSB first
- Data bit length:	7 bits
- Stop bit length:	1 bit
- Parity:	None

```
#include
         "suo.h"
SuoHandle hUart1;
void func1(void)
{
   SuoSerialParameterUART param;
   . . . . . . . . .
                                      /* 19200 bps */
   param.baudrate = 19200;
   param.direction = SUO_LSBFIRST;
                                       /* LSB First */
                                      /* databit 8 bit */
  param.dataLength = 8;
                                      /* stopbit 1 bit */
   param.stopLength = 1;
   param.parity = SUO_EVENPARITY;
                                       /* even parity */
```



## **SuoSetSerialParameterCSI**

Sets serial parameter (CSI type).

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetSerialParameterCSI(SuoHandle handle, const SuoSerialParameterCSI\* param);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the serial interface	
param	Location where the parameters of the serial interface (CSI type) are to be stored Specify a pointer to SuoSerialParameterCSI structure <sup>Note</sup> .	

**Note** The configuration of SuoSerialParameterCSI structure is as follows:

typedef struct {			
int	mode;	/* Operation mode */	
unsigned long	frequency;	<pre>/* Frequency of transfer clock */</pre>	
int	phase;	/* Phase */	
int	direction;	/* Transfer direction */	
int	datalength;	/* Data bit length */	
<pre>} SuoSerialParamet</pre>	erCSI;		

Parameter (CSI Type)	Value	Description	
Operation mode	SUO_MASTER	Master operation	
	SUO_SLAVE	Slave operation	
Frequency of transfer clock	Frequency	Unit: Hz Note that "0" cannot be specified if ma	ster operation.
Phase	0	Normal phase	See "Table B-3."
	SUO_PRECEDEDATA	Data output first	
	SUO_REVERSECLOCK	Clock reversal	
	SUO_PRECEDEDATA   SUO_REVERSECLOCK	Specifies both data output first and clock reversal.	
Transfer direction	SUO_MSBFIRS	MSB first	
	SUO_LSBFIRST	LSB first	
Data bit length	1 to 32	-	



Value of Phase		Phase
0	SCK	
	SO	D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0
	SI input timing	
SUO_PRECEDEDATA	SCK	
	SO	D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0
	SI input timing	
SUO_REVERSECLOCK	SCK	
	SO	D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0
	SI input timing	
SUO_PRECEDEDATA  SUO_REVERSECLOCK	SCK	
	SO	D7 D6 D5 D4 D3 D2 D1 D0
	SI input timing	

Table B-3. CSI Phase Types (SuoSetSerialParameterCSI Function)

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

## [Description]

- This function is used to set parameters (CSI type) related to the serial operation of the specified serial interface. The default values of the parameters are as follows:
  - Operation mode : Slave
  - Frequency of transfer clock : 0
  - Phase : Normal phase
  - Transfer direction : MSB first
  - Data bit length : 8 bits
- When operating as the master for CSI communication, transmission of dummy data is required for reception because the CSI is the communication mode that performs transmission/reception in response to the clock output from the master.



## CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

- Remark If the CSI pin waveform is checked in the Timing Chart window while CSI communication is not performed, an unexpected level will be monitored. The expected level will be output after communication starts, so this issue does not affect the actual operation.
  - SCK pin (in slave mode) : High level is output (which should be high impedance).
  - SO pin : High level is output (which should be low level).

```
#include
           "suo.h"
SuoHandle hCsi1;
void func1(void)
{
   SuoSerialParameterCSI param;
   . . . . . . . . .
   param.mode
                    = SUO_SLAVE;
                                             /* slave */
   param.frequency
                     = 1000000;
                                             /* 1MHz */
                     = 0;
   param.phase
                                             /* normal */
   param.direction
                     = SUO LSBFIRST;
                                            /* LSB First */
                                            /* databit 8bit */
   param.dataLength
                      = 8;
   SuoSetSerialParameterCSI(hCsi1, &param); /* Set parameter of CSI1 */
```



## **SuoGetSerialParameterUART**

Acquires serial parameter (UART type).

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoGetSerialParameterUART(SuoHandle handle, SuoSerialParameterUART\* param);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the serial interface	
param	Location where the parameters of the serial interface (UART type) are to be stored Specify a pointer to SuoSerialParameterUART structure <sup>Note</sup> .	

Note For details on SuoSerialParameterUART structure, see the SuoSetSerialParameterUART function.

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function is used to obtain the parameters (UART type) related to serial operation of the specified serial interface.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hUart1;
void func1(void)
{
    SuoSerialParameterUART param;
    .......
    SuoGetSerialParameterUART(hUart1, &param); /* Get parameter of UART1 */
    ......
}
```



## **SuoGetSerialParameterCSI**

Acquires serial parameter (CSI type).

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoGetSerialParameterCSI(SuoHandle handle, SuoSerialParameterCSI\* param);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the serial interface	
param	Location where the parameters of the serial interface (UART type) are to be stored Specify a pointer to SuoSerialParameterCSI structure <sup>Note</sup> .	

Note For details on SuoSerialParameterCSI structure, see the SuoSetSerialParameterCSI function.

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function is used to obtain the parameters (CSI type) related to serial operation of the specified serial interface.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hCsil;
void funcl(void)
{
    SuoSerialParameterCSI param;
    .......
    SuoGetSerialParameterCSI(hCsil, &param); /* Get parameter of CSIl */
    ......
}
```



## **SuoSendSerialData**

Performs serial transmission (1 data).

- Cautions 1. Be sure to use the SuoSendSerialDataList function (for serial transmission of multiple data units) when executing continuous UART transmission.
  - 2. If this function is called using NotifySentSerialFunc function (serial transmission completion report callback function), transmission start is delayed for half the baud rate cycle of UART.
  - 3. This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

## [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
int SuoSendSerialData(SuoHandle handle, unsigned long data);
```

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the serial interface
data	Transmit data (1 data)

#### [Return value]

	Macro	Description	
ę	SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
1	Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

## [Description]

- This function is used to start transmitting one serial data.
- It takes time to complete transmitting the serial data. If you want to know the timing of transmission completion, set the transmission end notification function by using the SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback function.
- If this function is called for a serial interface that is currently transmitting data, an error occurs.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hSerial1;
void func1(void)
{
    ......
    SuoSendSerialData(hSerial1, 0x80); /* Send 0x80 */
}
```



## **SuoSendSerialDataList**

Performs serial transmission (more than one data).

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSendSerialDataList(SuoHandle handle, long count, unsigned long dataList[]);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the serial interface	
count	Number of data to be transmitted (1 to 32767)	
dataList[]	Transmit data Specify an array consisting of the number of data to be transmitted.	

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description	
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion	
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")	

### [Description]

- This function is used to start transmitting two or more serial data.
- It takes time to complete transmission of the serial data. If you want to know the timing of transmission completion, set the transmission end notification function by using the SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback function.
- If this function is called for a serial interface that is currently transmitting data, an error occurs.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hSeriall;
void funcl(void)
{
    unsigned long dataList[6] = {0x73, 0x65, 0x72, 0x69, 0x61, 0x6c};
    ......
    SuoSendSerialDataList(hSerial1, 6, dataList); /* Send dataList */
}
```



## SuoSendSerialFile

Performs serial transmission (serial transmission data file).

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSendSerialFile(SuoHandle handle, const char\* serialFile);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the serial interface
serialFile	Name of the serial transmission data file that has been saved after being edited on the Serial win- dow Note that if <i>serialFile</i> is specified by a relative path, it is treated as relative to the path of the user model ( <i>UserModel.</i> dll).

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function is used to start transmitting serial data described in a serial transmission data file (\*.ser) that has been saved after being edited on the Serial window.
- It takes time to complete transmission of the serial data. If you want to know the timing of transmission completion, set the transmission end notification function by using the SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback function.
- If this function is called for a serial interface that is currently transmitting data, an error occurs.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hSerial1;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    SuoSendSerialFile(hSerial1, "foo.ser"); /* Send serial data on "foo.ser" */
}
```



# SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback

Registers serial transmission end notification callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoNotifySentSerialCallback func);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the serial interface
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs processing when serial transmission is completed (see "NotifySentSerialFunc")

### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

## [Description]

- This function is used to register a user-defined function that performs processing when serial transmission is completed.
- The registered function is called when one or more serial data specified to be transmitted have been completely transmitted.
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.



## CubeSuite+ V2.00.00



## SuoSetReceiveSerialCallback

Registers serial reception callback.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetReceiveSerialCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoReceiveSerialCallback func);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the serial interface
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs processing when serial data is received (see "ReceiveSerialFunc")

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function is used to register a user-defined function that performs processing when serial data is received.
- The registered function is called when one serial data has been received.
- If NULL is specified for *func*, registration is canceled.



#### B.4.7 Signal output unit interface functions

The signal output unit interface functions that are supplied by Simulator GUI are as follows:

Function Name	Outline of Function
SuoCreateWave	Generates signal output unit interface.
SuoGetWaveHandle	Acquires signal output unit interface handle.
SuoSendWaveFile	Performs transmission via signal output unit.
SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback	Registers signal output unit transmission end notification callback.



## **SuoCreateWave**

Generates signal output unit interface.

Caution This function can only be called in the MakeUserModel function. An error occurs if it is called at any other timing.

## [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoCreateWave(const char\* waveName, int count, const char\* pinNameList[], SuoHandle\* handle);

## [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
waveName	Name of the signal output unit
count	Number of pins used by the signal output unit
pinNameList[]	Names of the pins used by the signal output unit Specify names in an array equivalent to the number of pins.
handle	Location where the handle of the signal output unit interface is to be stored

## [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

## [Description]

- This function is used to generate a signal output unit interface.
- The generated signal output unit interface is associated with the name specified for *waveName*. In addition, the pins specified by *count* and *pinNameList* are also generated.
- If this function is successful, the handle of the generated signal output unit interface can be obtained. The signal output unit interface can then be controlled by specifying this handle.

The handle can also be obtained by using the SuoGetWaveHandle function.



```
#include "suo.h"
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    ......
    char* pinNameList[4] = {"P00", "P01", "P02", "P03"};
    SuoCreateWave("WAVE1", 4, pinNameList, &hWave1); /* Create "WAVE1" */
}
```



# SuoGetWaveHandle

Acquires signal output unit interface handle.

### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle SuoGetWaveHandle(const char\* waveName);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
waveName	Name of the signal output unit

### [Return value]

Macro	Description
Handle of the signal out- put unit interface	Normal completion
NULL	Exit with error (abend)

### [Description]

- This function is used to obtain the handle of the specified signal output unit interface.
- Specify the name specified by the SuoCreateWave function as *waveName* (if a different name is specified, NULL is returned).

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hWavel;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    hWavel = SuoGetWaveHandle("WAVE1"); /* Get handle of "WAVE1" */
}
```



# **SuoSendWaveFile**

Performs transmission via signal output unit.

Caution This function cannot be called in the MakeUserModel function. It can only be called in a callback function.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSendWaveFile(SuoHandle handle, const char\* waveFile);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the signal output unit interface
waveFile	Name of the signal data file that has been saved after being edited on the Signal Data Editor win- dow Note that if <i>waveFile</i> is specified by a relative path, it is treated as relative to the path of the user model ( <i>UserModel.</i> dll).

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

### [Description]

- This function is used to start transmitting a signal value whose timing is described in a signal data file (\*.wvi) that has been saved after being edited on the Signal Data Editor window.
- It takes time to complete transmitting the signal data file. If you want to know the timing of transmission completion, set the transmission end notification function by using the SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback function.
- If this function is called for a signal output unit interface that is currently transmitting data, the data being transmitted is canceled and the newly specified data is transmitted.

```
#include "suo.h"
SuoHandle hWavel;
void funcl(void)
{
    ......
    SuoSendWaveFile(hSerial1, "foo.wvi"); /* Send pin data on "foo.wvi" */
}
```



# SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback

Registers signal output unit transmission end notification callback.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
int SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback(SuoHandle handle, SuoNotifySentWaveCallback func);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the signal output unit interface
func	Pointer to a user-defined function that performs processing when transmission by the signal output unit is completed (see "NotifySentWaveFunc")

#### [Return value]

Macro	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
Error number	Exit with error (abend) (see "B.4.8 Error numbers")

#### [Description]

- This function is used to register a user function that performs processing when transmission by the signal output unit is completed.
- The registered function is called when all signal data specified to be transmitted have been completely transmitted.
- If NULL is specified for func, registration is canceled.



#### B.4.8 Error numbers

The meanings of error numbers (macro names) that are returned from the supplied interface function as return values are as follows:

Note that an error number is indicated by a macro name defined by the supplied header file (suo.h).

Error number (Macro Name)	Description
SUO_NOERROR	Normal completion
SUO_CANTALLOC	Memory cannot be allocated.
SUO_ILLIFNAME	The interface name is not correct. NULL or "" is specified for the interface name. Or, an interface name that has not been gener- ated is specified for a handle acquisition function.
SUO_ILLHANDLE	The handle is not correct. A handle other than that of the generated interface is specified.
SUO_ILLPARAM	The argument (parameter) is not correct. A value other than those that can be specified is specified as a argument (parameter).
SUO_CANTCALL	The function cannot be called. A function that can be called only by the MakeUserModel function is called by another func- tion. Or, a function that can be called by a function other than the MakeUserModel function is called by the MakeUserModel function.
SUO_CONFLICTRES	The resources to be generated conflict. Two or more names that are the same as an interface name or pin name generated in the MakeUserModel function exist.
SUO_ILLFILENAME	The file name is not correct. NULL or a name including an invalid character is specified for a file name.
SUO_CANTOPENFILE	The signal data file cannot be opened. The signal data file does not exist, or is not permitted to be read.
SUO_ILLFILEFMT	[Serial transmission data file] The file cannot be opened. The file does not exist, is not permitted to be read, or the file name is not correct. [Signal data file] The file format is not correct. NULL or a name including an invalid character is specified for a file name.
SUO_ILLFILECONT	The file contents are not correct. The contents of data described in the file include a contradiction, or no data exists in the file.
SUO_ILLPINNAME	The pin name is not correct. NULL or "" is specified for the pin name.
SUO_ILLADDRRANGE	The address range is not correct. The address range is not valid.
SUO_UNDERSENDING	Already being transmitted. New transmission cannot be started because transmission is in progress.



#### **B.5 User-Defined Functions**

This section describes the user-defined functions that user creates. The user-defined functions are listed below.

Function Name	Outline of Function
MakeUserModel	MakeUserModel entry function
InitFunc	Initialization callback function
ResetFunc	Reset callback function
NotifyTimerFunc	Timer time notification callback function
InputDigitalPinFunc	Digital pin input value callback function
InputAnalogPinFunc	Analog pin input value callback function
InputHighImpedanceFunc	Pin high-impedance state report callback function
ReadExtbusFunc	External bus read access callback function
WriteExtbusFunc	External bus write access callback function
NotifySentSerialFunc	Serial interface transmission end notification callback function
ReceiveSerialFunc	Serial interface reception callback function
NotifySentWaveFunc	Serial interface reception callback function

#### Table B-5. List of User-Defined Functions



# MakeUserModel

Creates the resources to be used as the entry function of the user model.

Caution Because MakeUserModel is a static entry function of the user model, this function name must be used.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char \*option);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
option	Option character string specified in the simulator configuration file Note that if no option is specified in the simulator configuration file, NULL character (" ") is assumed.

#### [Return value]

None

- This function must be used to generate the resources to be used with the user model. Any function other than this function cannot generate the resources.
- This function must be used to register a callback function as necessary. In particular, an initialization callback function must be registered by this function (because the initialization timing has passed even if a function is registered by a function other than this function).



```
#include
            "suo.h"
SuoHandle hTim1;
SuoHandle hPinP00;
SuoHandle hExtbus1;
void InitFunc(void);
void ResetFunc(void);
SuoUserEntry void MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
    /* Create source */
   SuoCreateTimer("TIM1", &hTim1);
                                                             /* Create "TIM1" */
   SuoCreatePin("P00", &hPinP00);
                                                              /* Create "P00" */
   SuoCreateExtbus("EXTBUS1", 0x200000, 0x1000, &hExtbus1); /* Create "EXTBUS1" */
   /* Set callbacks */
    SuoSetInitCallback(InitFunc);
                                                              /* Set initialize function */
    SuoSetResetCallback(ResetFunc);
                                                              /* Set reset function */
```



# InitFunc

Performs the initialization processing as a callback function.

Caution InitFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
void InitFunc (void);

### [Argument(s)]

None

### [Return value]

None

- InitFunc describes initialization processing.
- Use the SuoSetInitCallback function to register InitFunc as a callback function.



# ResetFunc

Performs the reset processing as a callback function.

Caution ResetFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
void ResetFunc (void);

### [Argument(s)]

None

### [Return value]

None

- ResetFunc describes the reset processing.
- Use the SuoSetResetCallback function to register ResetFunc as a callback function.



# NotifyTimerFunc

Performs the processing when the timer time is reported, as a callback function.

Caution NotifyTimerFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
void NotifyTimerFunc (SuoHandle handle);
```

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the timer interface

#### [Return value]

None

- NotifyTimerFunc describes the processing when the timer time is reported.
- Use the SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback function to register NotifyTimerFunc as a callback function.



# InputDigitalPinFunc

Performs the digital pin input processing, as a callback function.

Caution InputDigitalPinFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
void InputDigitalPinFunc (SuoHandle handle, int pinValue);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description
handle	Handle of the pin interface
pinValue	Digital input value (specify any of the following)
	- SUO_HIGH (=1): HIGH value
	- SUO_LOW (=0): LOW value

#### [Return value]

None

- InputDigitalPinFunc describes the digital pin input processing.
- Use the SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback function to register InputDigitalPinFunc as a callback function.



# InputAnalogPinFunc

Performs the analog pin input processing, as a callback function.

Caution InputAnalogPinFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
void InputAnalogPinFunc (SuoHandle handle, double pinValue);

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the pin interface	
pinValue	Value (analog value) input to the pin (unit: V)	

#### [Return value]

None

- InputAnalogPinFunc describes the analog pin input processing.
- Use the SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback function to register InputAnalogPinFunc as a callback function.



# InputHighImpedanceFunc

Performs the processing when all the pins connected to digital/analog pins enter the high-impedance state, as a callback function.

# Caution InputHighImpedanceFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
void InputHighImpedanceFunc (SuoHandle handle);
```

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the pin interface	

### [Return value]

None

- InputHighImpedanceFunc is used to describe the processing when all the pins connected to digital/analog pins enter the high-impedance state.
- Use the SuoSetInputHighImpedanceCallback function to register InputHighImpedanceFunc as a callback function.



# ReadExtbusFunc

Performs the read access processing of an external bus, as a callback function.

Caution ReadExtbusFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
void ReadExtbusFunc (SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, unsigned char data[]);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the external bus interface	
addr	Address	
accessSize	Access size	
data[]	Data storage area As many data as the access size must be stored.	

#### [Return value]

None

- ReadExtbusFunc describes the read access processing of an external bus.
- Data must be stored in data[].
- Use the SuoSetReadExtbusCallback function to register ReadExtbusFunc as a callback function.



# WriteExtbusFunc

Performs the write access processing of an external bus, as a callback function.

Caution WriteExtbusFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
void WriteExtbusFunc (SuoHandle handle, unsigned long addr, int accessSize, const unsigned char
data[]);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the external bus interface	
addr	Address	
accessSize	Access size	
data[]	Data storage area As many data as the access size must be stored.	

#### [Return value]

None

- WriteExtbusFunc describes the write access processing of an external bus.
- Use the SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback function to register WriteExtbusFunc as a callback function.



# NotifySentSerialFunc

Performs the processing when transmission by a serial interface has been completed, as a callback function.

Caution NotifySentSerialFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
void NotifySentSerialFunc (SuoHandle handle);
```

#### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the serial interface	

#### [Return value]

None

- NotifySentSerialFunc describes the processing when transmission by a serial interface has been completed.
- Use the SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback function to register NotifySentSerialFunc as a callback function.



# ReceiveSerialFunc

Performs the processing during reception by a serial interface, as a callback function.

Caution ReceiveSerialFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

#include "suo.h"
void ReceiveSerialFunc (SuoHandle handle, unsigned long data, int status);

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the serial interface	
data	Received serial data	
status	Receive status (specify any of the following)	
	- 0 :	Normal reception
	- SUO_PARITYERR :	Parity error (if parity bit does not match)
	- SUO_FRAMINGERR :	Framing error (if stop bit is not detected)

#### [Return value]

None

- ReceiveSerialFunc describes the processing during reception by a serial interface.
- Use the SuoSetReceiveSerialCallback function to register ReceiveSerialFunc as a callback function.



# **NotifySentWaveFunc**

Performs the processing to be performed when transmission by a signal output unit has been completed, as a callback function.

# Caution NotifySentWaveFunc is a place holder for a user-defined function name, so this function name does not have to be used.

#### [Syntax]

```
#include "suo.h"
void NotifySentWaveFunc (SuoHandle handle);
```

### [Argument(s)]

Argument	Description	
handle	Handle of the signal output unit interface	

### [Return value]

None

- NotifySentWaveFunc describes the processing to be performed when transmission by a signal output unit has been completed.
- Use the SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback function to register NotifySentWaveFunc as a callback function.



#### B.6 Sample Program (Timer Model)

This section describes a sample program (timer model) of a user model created by using the Simulator GUI's user open interface.

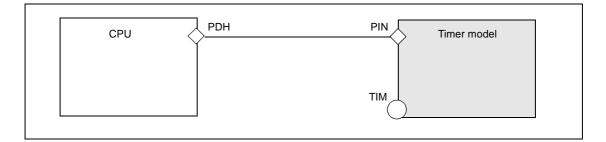
#### B.6.1 Overview

Timer model is a sample program using a timer interface. It outputs a value to a pin at fixed time intervals.

#### B.6.2 Configuration

The timer model generates the PIN pin and TIM timer. The generated PIN pin is connected to the PDH pin of the CPU.

#### Figure B-5. Timer Model Configuration

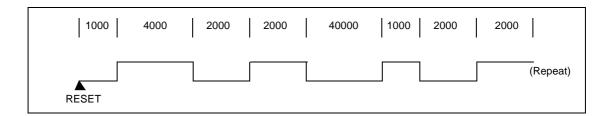


#### B.6.3 Operation

The timer model calculates a predetermined time by using the timer interface, and alternately outputs a low level and a high level to the PDH pin.

The output value and output time are as shown below.

#### Figure B-6. Timer Model Operation



#### B.6.4 Project file

The following table shows the setting information of the Visual C++ project file of the Timer model.

Information	Description
Project type	Win32 Dynamic-Link Library
Source file	suolink.c, uo_timer.c
Path of include file	Folder storing suo.h

#### Table B-6. Setting Information of Timer Model



#### B.6.5 Details of program

The following shows the sample programs of the timer model.

(1)Source file of timer model (uo\_timer.c)(2)Simulator configuration file (smplus.cfg)(3)Source file of target program (Im\_timer.c)

(1) Source file of timer model (uo\_timer.c)

```
#include <windows.h>
#include "suo.h"
/* Handle */
SuoHandle hTIM;
SuoHandle hPIN;
/* Wave-Table */
#define MAXWAVE 8
struct _WaveTable {
   unsigned longtime;
                                    /* Wait Time [usec] */
   int pinValue;
                                    /* Pin Value (SUO_HIGH or SUO_LOW) */
} waveTable[MAXWAVE] = {
   1000, SUO HIGH,
   4000, SUO LOW,
   2000, SUO_HIGH,
   2000, SUO LOW,
   4000, SUO_HIGH,
   1000, SUO_LOW,
   2000, SUO HIGH,
   2000, SUO_LOW
};
int waveIndex;
/* Declare */
void Reset(void);
void NotifyTimer(SuoHandle handle);
void puterr(int error);
/* MakeUserModel */
void SuoUserEntry MakeUserModel(const char *option)
{
   int error;
   /* Create interface */
   if((error = SuoCreateTimer("TIM", &hTIM)) != SUO_NOERROR) {
       puterr(error);
        return;
    }
```



```
if((error = SuoCreatePin("PIN", &hPIN)) != SUO_NOERROR) {
        puterr(error);
        return;
    }
   /* Set callback */
   SuoSetResetCallback(Reset);
   SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback(hTIM, NotifyTimer);
    }
/* Reset callback */
void Reset (void)
{
   int error;
    /* Initialize Wave-Tabel index */
   waveIndex = 0;
    /* Output LOW(initial value) to PIN */
   if((error = SuoOutputDigitalPin(hPIN, SUO_LOW)) != SUO_NOERROR) {
        puterr(error);
       return;
    }
    /* Set wait time */
   if((error = SuoSetTimer(hTIM, SUO_USEC, waveTable[waveIndex].time)) != SUO_NOERROR){
        puterr(error);
       return;
    }
}
/* NotifyTimer callback */
void NotifyTimer(SuoHandle handle)
{
   int error;
   /* Output value to PIN */
   if((error = SuoOutputDigitalPin(hPIN, waveTable[waveIndex].pinValue)) != SUO_NOERROR){
        puterr(error);
       return;
    }
    /* Set next Wave-Tabel index */
   waveIndex++;
   if(waveIndex >= MAXWAVE) {
        waveIndex = 0;
    }
```



```
/* Set wait time */
if((error = SuoSetTimer(hTIM, SUO_USEC, waveTable[waveIndex].time)) != SUO_NOERROR){
    puterr(error);
    return;
}
/* Report error */
void puterr(int error)
{
    char message[80];
    wsprintf(message, "The user open interface error (0x%04x) occurred.", error);
    MessageBox(NULL, message, "ERROR", ME_OK|MB_ICONERROR);
}
```

#### (2) Simulator configuration file (smplus.cfg)

```
cpu = CPU('a');
#_____
# UO_TIMER description (CPU=uPD70F3261Y)
#---- Create UserOpen -----
uo_timer = Device("USEROPEN", "Release\uo_timer.dll");
#---- Pseudo Pin connection -----
wire clock = Wire(1);
wire_clock += cpu.DebuggerPseudoPort("debugger_pseudo_pin_main_clkout");
wire_clock += uo_timer.Port("gui_pseudo_pin_clock_notice");
wire_reset = Wire(1);
wire_reset += cpu.DebuggerPseudoPort("debugger_pseudo_pin_reset_notice");
wire_reset += uo_timer.Port("gui_pseudo_pin_reset_notice");
#---- PIN connection -----
# UO_TIMER.PIN <--> CPU.PDH0
wire_PIN = Wire(1);
wire PIN += uo timer.Port("PIN");
wire_PIN += cpu.Port("PDH0");
```



(3) Source file of target program (Im\_timer.c)



### APPENDIX C INDEX

#### A

Access to variables ... 93 Action event ... 153, 304, 308, 309 Action Events dialog box ... 322 [Printf event] tab ... 324 Address Offset Settings dialog box ... 333 Address range ... 316 Analog Button Properties dialog box ... 432 Array ... 274, 280 Auto variables ... 274

#### в

Basic interface functions ... 492
SuoGetMainClock ... 495
SuoSetInitCallback ... 493
SuoSetResetCallback ... 494
Bookmarks dialog box ... 330
Break ... 32, 40, 48, 54
Break cause ... 296
Break event ... 91
Breakpoint ... 87
Built-in event ... 308, 309

#### С

Call stack information ... 290 Call Stack panel ... 290 Callback function ... 479 Clock ... 16, 28, 36, 51 Code ... 255 Collect execution history of programs ... 126 Clear the trace memory ... 138 Collect execution history from the start to stop of the execution ... 129 Collect execution history in the arbitrary section ... 130 Collect execution history when the condition is met ... 133 Configure the trace operation ... 126

Display collected execution history ... 136 Save the contents of execution history ... 143 Search the trace data ... 138 Column Number Settings dialog box ... 332 Combination Condition dialog box ... 351 Configuration ... 52 Configure the trace operation ... 126 Connect to/disconnect from debug tool ... 56 Control register ... 110, 262 Coverage Measurement ... 149 Configure the coverage measurement ... 149 Display the coverage measurement result ... 150 CPU Register panel ... 262 Current PC mark ... 254 Current PC position ... 228, 254 Customize dialog box ... 400

#### D

Data flash emulation function ... 24 Data flash memory ... 243 Data Save dialog box ... 367 Debug information ... 219 Debug toolbar ... 182 Delete a beak event ... 93 Detail dialog box (for access events) ... 357 Detail dialog box (for execution events) ... 353 Disassemble display mode ... 136, 297 Disassemble panel ... 252 Disassembled text ... 75, 252 Display and change programs ... 68 Display source files ... 68 Display the result of disassembling ... 75 Perform line assembly ... 80 Display format of watch-expression ... 283 Display information on function call from stack ... 124 Display call stack information ... 124 Save the contents of call stack information ... 125



Display/change global variables/static variables ... 115 Display/change local variables ... 115 Display/change the CPU register ... 110 Display/change the Memory ... 100 Display/change the SFR ... 112 Display/change watch-expression ... 117 DMA ... 298 DMM function ... 104 Download ... 26, 59, 217 Download condition ... 63, 318 Download Files dialog box ... 318

#### Е

Editor panel ... 222 Encoding dialog box ... 327 Event area ... 227, 254 Event mark ... 303 Event type ... 303 Events panel ... 301 Execute programs ... 82 Execute programs ... 82 Execute programs in steps ... 84 Reset microcontroller (CPU) ... 82 External bus interface functions ... 512 SuoCreateExtbus ... 513 SuoGetExtbusHandle ... 515 SuoSetReadExtbusCallback ... 516 SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback ... 517

#### F

Fail-safe break function ... 20, 98
Features ... 8
File monitor ... 231
Flash ... 29, 37, 45
Flash macro service ... 212
Flash rewrite ... 30, 38, 46
Flash self programming emulation function ... 21, 210
Font ... 372
Format (CSI) dialog box ... 474
Format (UART) dialog box ... 472

### G

General-purpose register ... 110, 262 Global variable ... 115 Go to Here ... 83 Go to Line dialog box ... 365 Go to the Location dialog box ... 366

#### Н

Hardware Break ... 88, 303 Hook transaction ... 220 Hot plug-in ... 30, 38, 57 How to connect to debug tool ... 56 How to disconnect from debug tool ... 56

#### I

I/O Panel window ... 419 I/O protection area ... 315 InitFunc ... 548 Initial value ... 335 Input format of watch-expression ... 281 InputAnalogPinFunc ... 552 InputDigitalPinFunc ... 551 InputHighImpedanceFunc ... 553 Instruction level debugging ... 68 Instrunction level debugging ... 68, 222 Interface functions ... 490 Basic interface functions ... 492 External bus interface functions ... 512 Pin interface functions ... 503 Serial interface functions ... 519 Signal output unit interface functions ... 538 Time interface functions ... 496 Internal Static variables ... 274

#### L

Label ... 296 Label name ... 255 Line assembly ... 80, 256 Load module file ... 59 Local variable ... 115 Local Variables panel ... 273 Loop dialog box ... 409



#### Μ

Macro service error ... 23, 26 Main clock source ... 193 Main window ... 179 MakeUserModel ... 546 Manage events ... 156 Change the setting state of the event ... 156 Delete events ... 163 Delete the set events ... 164 Display only particular event types ... 157 Edit detailed settings of events ... 158 Event types that can be set and deleted during execution ... 165 Jump to the event address ... 157 Maximum number of enabled events ... 164 Mask for input signal ... 21, 33, 41, 49 Maximum number of enabled events ... 164 Measure Execution Time of the Program ... 145 Measurable time ranges ... 148 Measure execution time from the start to stop of the execution ... 145 Measure execution time in the arbitrary section ... 146 Measurement of the execution time of the program ... 145 Memory access ... 18, 31, 39, 47, 53 Memory Initialize dialog box ... 335 Memory mapping ... 18, 31, 39, 47, 53 Memory Mapping dialog box ... 314 Memory Search dialog box ... 337 Memory settings ... 18, 53 Memory type ... 315 Menubar ... 180 Mixed display mode ... 69, 136, 297 Move to ... 73 Move to the specified address ... 77 Move to the symbol defined location ... 78

#### Ν

NotifySentSerialFunc ... 556 NotifySentWaveFunc ... 558 NotifyTimerFunc ... 550

### 0

OCD trace function ... 33 Offset value ... 255, 296 Open break function ... 203 Open File dialog box ... 384 Open Option Setting File dialog box ... 390 Open Watch Expression Data File dialog box ... 382 Operating environment ... 14 Option dialog box ... 370 [General - Build/Debug] category ... 377 [General - Font and Color] category ... 372 Output panel ... 311

#### Ρ

Parts Button Properties dialog box ... 428 Parts Buzzer Properties dialog box ... 456 Parts Key Properties dialog box ... 436 Parts Led Properties dialog box ... 445 Parts Level Gauge Properties dialog box ... 441 Parts List dialog box ... 466 Parts Matrix Led Properties dialog box ... 452 Parts Segment LED Properties dialog box ... 448 Pin interface functions ... 503 SuoCreatePin ... 504 SuoGetPinHandle ... 505 SuoOutputAnalogPin ... 507 SuoOutputDigitalPin ... 506 SuoOutputHighImpedance ... 508 SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback ... 510 SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback ... 509 SuoSetInputHighImpedanceCallback ... 511 Point Trace ... 303, 304 Pointer type variable ... 280 Pointer variables ... 274 Print Address Range Settings dialog box ... 339 Print Preview window ... 341 Printf ... 303, 304 Printf event ... 153, 324 Progress Status dialog box ... 369



### CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

Project Tree panel ... 187 Property panel ... 189 [Connect Settings] tab ... 191 [Data Flash Emulation Settings] tab ... 214 [Debug Tool Settings] tab ... 199 [Download File Settings] tab ... 217 [Flash Self Emulation Eettings] tab ... 210 [Hook Transaction Settings] tab ... 220 Pseudo RRM function ... 104 Pull up/Pull down dialog box ... 460

#### R

Rapid build function ... 79 ReadExtbusFunc ... 554 Read-protected object ... 269 Real-time display update function ... 103 ReceiveSerialFunc ... 557 Recycle mode ... 71 Register bank ... 264 Register variables ... 274 Registering a watch-expression ... 118 Reset ... 82 ResetFunc ... 549 Return out execution ... 85, 182, 183 RRM function ... 103 Run-Break time ... 145 Run-Break Timer ... 303, 304 Run-Break Timer event ... 145

#### S

Sample program ... 559 Save As dialog box ... 386 Save Option Setting File dialog box ... 392 Save Settings dialog box ... 328 Scope specification ... 115 Scroll Range Settings dialog box ... 363 Search Data dialog box ... 417 Security flag emulation ... 24, 213 Security ID ... 196 Select Data Save File dialog box ... 388 Select Download File dialog box ... 380 Select Pin dialog box ... 410 Select Simulator Configuration File dialog box. ... 394 Serial interface functions ... 519 SuoCreateSerialCSI ... 522 SuoCreateSerialUART ... 520 SuoGetSerialHandle ... 524 SuoGetSerialParameterCSI ... 531 SuoGetSerialParameterUART ... 530 SuoSendSerialData ... 532 SuoSendSerialDataList ... 533 SuoSendSerialFile ... 534 SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback ... 535 SuoSetReceiveSerialCallback ... 537 SuoSetSerialParameterCSI ... 527 SuoSetSerialParameterUART ... 525 Serial transmission data file ... 468 Serial window ... 468 Set action into the program ... 153 Inset printf ... 153 Set PC to Here ... 84 Settable mapping attribute ... 316 Setting state of the event ... 157 SFR panel ... 267 Signal Data Editor window ... 402 Signal data file ... 402 Signal output unit interface functions ... 538 SuoCreateWave ... 539 SuoGetWaveHandle ... 541 SuoSendWaveFile ... 542 SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback ... 543 Simulator GUI window ... 396 Smart Analog ... 167, 209 Software Break ... 88, 303, 304 Source display mode ... 137, 297 Source level debugging ... 222 Start Tracing ... 303 Statusbar ... 183 Step execution ... 84 Step in execution ... 85, 181, 183 Step over execution ... 85, 182, 183 Stop programs ... 87



Access to variables ... 93 Manually stop the execution ... 87 Stop at the arbitrary position ... 87 Structure ... 274, 280 Sub clock ... 193 Summary ... 8 SuoCreateExtbus ... 513 SuoCreatePin ... 504 SuoCreateSerialCSI ... 522 SuoCreateSerialUART ... 520 SuoCreateTimer ... 497 SuoCreateWave ... 539 SuoGetExtbusHandle ... 515 SuoGetMainClock ... 495 SuoGetPinHandle ... 505 SuoGetSerialHandle ... 524 SuoGetSerialParameterCSI ... 531 SuoGetSerialParameterUART ... 530 SuoGetTimerHandle ... 498 SuoGetWaveHandle ... 541 SuoKillTimer ... 501 SuoOutputAnalogPin ... 507 SuoOutputDigitalPin ... 506 SuoOutputHighImpedance ... 508 SuoSendSerialData ... 532 SuoSendSerialDataList ... 533 SuoSendSerialFile ... 534 SuoSendWaveFile ... 542 SuoSetInitCallback ... 493 SuoSetInputAnalogPinCallback ... 510 SuoSetInputDigitalPinCallback ... 509 SuoSetInputHighImpedanceCallback ... 511 SuoSetNotifySentSerialCallback ... 535 SuoSetNotifySentWaveCallback ... 543 SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback ... 502 SuoSetReadExtbusCallback ... 516 SuoSetReceiveSerialCallback ... 537 SuoSetResetCallback ... 494 SuoSetSerialParameterCSI ... 527 SuoSetSerialParameterUART ... 525 SuoSetTimer ... 499

SuoSetWriteExtbusCallback ... 517 т Tag jump ... 74, 230, 312 Target board ... 17 Targets that can be registered as watch-expressions ... 118 Text Edit dialog box ... 321 Time interface functions ... 496 SuoCreateTimer ... 497 SuoGetTimerHandle ... 498 SuoKillTimer ... 501 SuoSetNotifyTimerCallback ... 502 SuoSetTimer ... 499 Timer ... 54 Timer end ... 303 Timer end event ... 146 Timer Result ... 303, 304 Timer Result event ... 146 Timer start ... 303 Timer start event ... 146 Timing chart file ... 412 Timing Chart window ... 412 Trace end event ... 130 Trace event ... 130 Trace frame ... 129 Trace memory ... 126, 127, 206 Trace number ... 295 Trace panel ... 294 Trace Search dialog box ... 343 [Instruction Level] tab ... 345 [Source Level] tab ... 348 Trace start ... 303 Trace start event ... 130 Trace time tag ... 206 Type of breakpoint ... 202

### U

Unconditional Trace ... 303, 304 Unconditional Trace event ... 129, 157 Union ... 274, 280



## CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

Upload ... 59, 66 Use hook function ... 169 Use Smart Analog function ... 167 User model ... 481 User open interface ... 478 User-defined functions ... 545 InitFunc ... 548 InputAnalogPinFunc ... 552 InputDigitalPinFunc ... 551 InputHighImpedanceFunc ... 553 MakeUserModel ... 546 NotifySentSerialFunc ... 556 NotifySentWaveFunc ... 558 NotifyTimerFunc ... 550 ReadExtbusFunc ... 554 ReceiveSerialFunc ... 557 ResetFunc ... 549 WriteExtbusFunc ... 555

### W

Watch panel ... 278 Watch-expression ... 117, 278 Window reference ... 176 WriteExtbusFunc ... 555



## **Revision Record**

Rev.	Date		Description
itev.		Page	Summary
1.00	Feb 01, 2013	-	First Edition issued

CubeSuite+ V2.00.00 User's Manual: RL78 Debug Publication Date: Rev.1.00 Feb 01, 2013 Published by: Renesas Electronics Corporation



#### SALES OFFICES

**Renesas Electronics Corporation** 

http://www.renesas.com

Refer to "http://www.renesas.com/" for the latest and detailed information.

Renesas Electronics America Inc. 2880 Scott Boulevard Santa Clara, CA 95050-2554, U.S.A. Tel: +1-408-588-6000, Fax: +1-408-588-6130
Renesas Electronics Canada Limited 1101 Nicholson Road, Newmarket, Ontario L3Y 9C3, Canada Tel: +1-905-588-5441, Fax: +1-905-888-3220
Renesas Electronics Europe Limited Dukes Meadow, Millboard Road, Bourne End, Buckinghamshire, SL8 5FH, U.K Tel: +44-1628-651-700, Fax: +44-1628-651-804
Renesas Electronics Europe GmbH
Arcadiastrasse 10, 40472 Düsseldorf, Germany Tel: +49-211-65030, Fax: +49-211-6503-1327
Renesas Electronics (China) Co., Ltd. 7th Floor, Quantum Plaza, No.27 ZhiChunLu Haidian District, Beijing 100083, P.R.China Tel: +86-10-8235-1155, Fax: +86-10-8235-7679
Renesas Electronics (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. Unit 204, 205, AZIA Center, No. 1233 Lujiazui Ring Rd., Pudong District, Shanghai 200120, China Tel: +86-21-5877-1818, Fax: +86-21-6887-7858 /-7898
Renesas Electronics Hong Kong Limited Unit 1601-1613, 16/F., Tower 2, Grand Century Place, 193 Prince Edward Road West, Mongkok, Kowloon, Hong Kong Tel: +852-2886-9318, Fax: +852 2886-9022/9044
Renesas Electronics Taiwan Co., Ltd.           13F, No. 363, Fu Shing North Road, Taipei, Taiwan           Tel: +886-2-8175-9600, Fax: +886 2-8175-9670
Renesas Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd. 80 Bendemeer Road, Unit #06-02 Hyflux Innovation Centre Singapore 339949 Tel: +65-6213-0200, Fax: +65-6213-0300
Renesas Electronics Malaysia Sdn.Bhd. Unit 906, Block B, Menara Amcorp, Amcorp Trade Centre, No. 18, Jln Persiaran Barat, 46050 Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia Tel: +60-3-7955-9390, Fax: +60-3-7955-9510
Renesas Electronics Korea Co., Ltd. 11F., Samik Lavied' or Bldg., 720-2 Yeoksam-Dong, Kangnam-Ku, Seoul 135-080, Korea Tel: +82-2-558-3737, Fax: +82-2-558-5141

CubeSuite+ V2.00.00

